

**ARTEP 63-109F-30-MTP**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR  
FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY,  
FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION,  
DIGITIZED BRIGADE**

**JANUARY 2005**

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**HEADQUARTERS  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**This publication is available at Army  
Knowledge Online ([www.us.army.mil](http://www.us.army.mil))  
and the General Dennis J. Reimer  
Training and Doctrine Digital Library at  
([www.adtdl.army.mil](http://www.adtdl.army.mil))**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR  
FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY,  
FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION  
DIGITIZED BRIGADE**

**CONTENTS**

	PAGE
Preface .....	iii
Chapter 1 Unit Training .....	1-1
1-1 GENERAL .....	1-1
1-2 SUPPORTING MATERIAL .....	1-1
1-3 CONTENTS .....	1-2
1-4 TRAINING REQUIREMENT .....	1-2
1-5 MISSIONS AND TASKS .....	1-6
1-6 METL-LINKED TRAINING STRATEGY .....	1-9
1-7 PLANNING PROCESS .....	1-10
1-8 PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING .....	1-11
1-9 TRAINING STRATEGY .....	1-15
1-10 EXECUTING TRAINING .....	1-16
1-11 FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY) .....	1-19
1-12 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION .....	1-22
1-13 ASSESSMENT .....	1-24
1-14 FEEDBACK .....	1-26
Chapter 2 Training Matrix .....	2-1
2-1 GENERAL .....	2-1
2-2 MISSION-TO-COLLECTIVE TASKS MATRIX .....	2-1
Chapter 3 Mission Outline .....	3-1
3-1 GENERAL .....	3-1
3-2 MISSION OUTLINE .....	3-1
Chapter 4 Training Exercises .....	4-1
4-1 GENERAL .....	4-1
4-2 FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE .....	4-1
4-3 SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE .....	4-1
4-4 SAFETY .....	4-2
4-5 VISUALIZATION .....	4-2

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

	PAGE
Chapter 5	Training and Evaluation Outlines .....5-1
5-1	INTRODUCTION .....5-1
5-2	STRUCTURE .....5-1
5-3	FORMAT .....5-1
5-4	USE .....5-2
Chapter 6	External Evaluation.....6-1
6-1	INTRODUCTION .....6-1
6-2	PREPARING THE EVALUATION .....6-1
6-3	SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.....6-6
6-4	TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.....6-7
6-5	SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR .....6-7
6-6	CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION .....6-8
6-7	RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION .....6-10
6-8	CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW .....6-10
Appendix A - Army Battle Command System and Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance.....	A-1
Appendix B - Army Universal Task List.....	B-1
Appendix C - Combined Arms Training Strategy .....	C-1
Appendix D – Company Synchronization Matrix.....	D-1
Appendix E - Threat Environment .....	E-1
Glossary.....	Glossary-1
References .....	References-1

## PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides the Forward Support Company Commander with a task-based, event-driven training strategy to enable the unit to accomplish its operational missions during stability and support operations (SASO), small scale contingencies (SSC) or major theaters of war (MTW). While MTPs may not cover unit contingency plans, this document includes tasks to meet the Army force projection mission and includes tasks related to deployment, relocation of the unit to a new operating site, establishment of unit operational areas, distribution and maintenance support operations, LOGPAC operations, base defense, and redeployment operations.

This MTP applies to the Forward Support Company (digitized) (TOE 63109F200), Forward Support Company (MX-PURE) Forward Support Battalion, Digitized. The Forward Support Company is organized with a Company Headquarters, Food Service Section, Supply and Transportation Platoon, Distribution Section and a Maintenance Platoon with forward repair teams. The Forward Support Company provides receipt, limited storage, issue and distribution of supplies, field maintenance support, and food service support in support of the maneuver battalion to whom it is assigned.

The Forward Support Company provides food service, supply distribution, and field maintenance support to battalion level maneuver elements. The Forward Support Company performs its mission based on guidance and direction (distribution matrix) from the battalion element S4 and coordination with Support Operations Section (SPO), Forward Support Battalion. Depending on METT-TC, volume of supplies, expected future operations, and the current situation, the level of distribution may be to battalion, company/team, or platoon. As a general rule, distribution to maneuver battalions is provided to the company/team level. Distribution to other units is executed on an area basis and will normally occur at the same time as the parent battalion under the current task organization of units. The Forward Support Company may be tasked by the maneuver element S4 to conduct multiple resupply/logistics package (LOGPAC) operations per day. Resupply/LOGPAC is conducted only when necessary (not on a daily basis) and is predicated on actual and/or projected requirements.

Standards for executing the tasks are described in the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs). Standards were developed to meet the Total Army requirement. To meet mission-essential requirements, commanders may wish to make standards more stringent. The intent of this publication is not to deny the commander that flexibility.

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to Commander, United States Army Combined Arms Support Command, ATTN: ATCL-AL, 401 1st Street, Fort Lee, Virginia 23801.

Unless otherwise stated, masculine nouns and pronouns refer to both women and men.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Chapter 1

### Unit Training

1-1. **GENERAL.** This mission training plan (MTP) provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the following factors:

- Unit's mission essential task list (METL)
- Chain of command training directives and guidance
- Training priorities of the unit
- Availability of training resources and areas

1-2. **SUPPORTING MATERIAL.** This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This relationship is illustrated in the example at Figure 1-1. The unit's training program consists of:

a. ARTEP 63-109F-30-MTP for the Forward Support Company (MX/PURE), Forward Support Battalion, Digitized Division. This Army training and evaluation program (ARTEP) indicates the relationship of the platoon's training program to the company's training program.

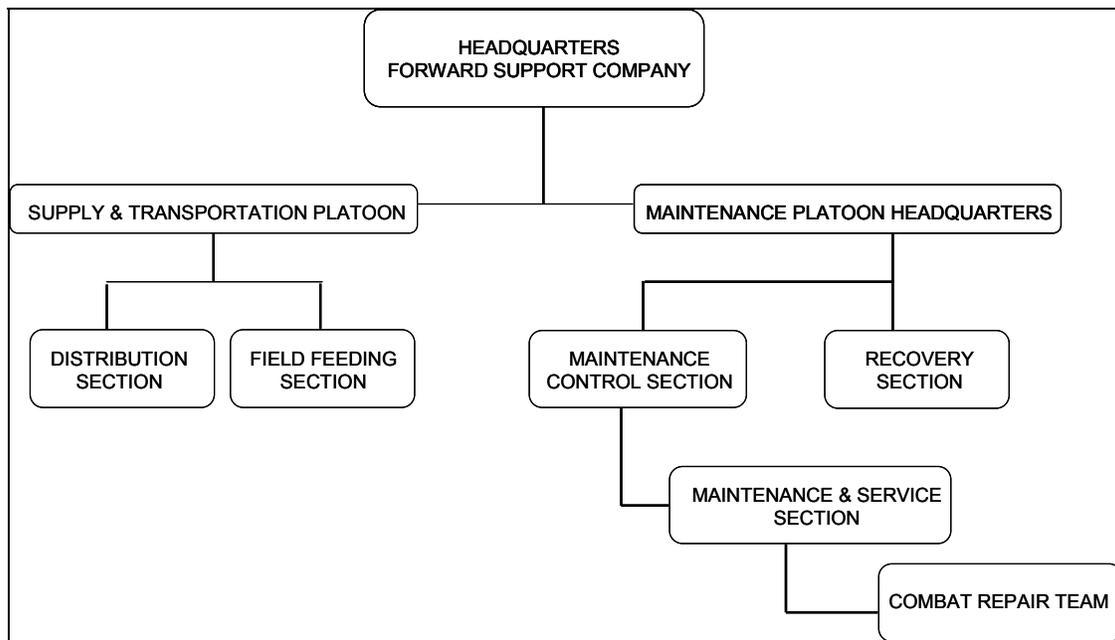


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship

b. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialties and skill levels.

c. Officer Foundation Standards (OFS) manuals for Officer personnel.

1-3. **CONTENTS.** This MTP is organized into six chapters and five appendices:

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program. It includes doctrinal principles and implications outlined in FM 7-0, *Training the Force*. Based on these guidelines, commanders must tailor the information to meet the doctrinal requirements for their specific branch.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between missions, collective tasks, and individual tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a field training exercise (FTX) and supporting situational training exercises (STXs). They provide training information and a pre-constructed scenario. Also, they can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of this unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks this unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a training and evaluation outline (T&EO) that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing force (OPFOR) counter tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, Army Battle Command System and Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance.

h. Appendix B, Army Universal Task List.

i. Appendix C, Combined Arms Training Strategy.

j. Appendix D, Company Synchronization Matrix.

k. Appendix E, Threat Environment.

1-4. **TRAINING REQUIREMENT.** Every soldier, noncommissioned officer (NCO), warrant officer, and officer has one primary mission -- to be trained and ready to fight and win our nation's wars. Success in battle does not happen by accident; it is a direct result of tough, realistic, and challenging training.

a. **Operational Environment.**

(1) Commanders and leaders at all levels must conduct training with respect to a wide variety of operational missions across the full spectrum of operations; these operations may include combined arms, joint, multinational, and interagency considerations, and span the entire breadth of terrain and environmental possibilities. Commanders must strive to set the daily training conditions as closely as possible to those expected for actual operations.

(2) The operational missions of the Army include not only war, but also military operations other than war (MOOTW). Operations may be conducted as major combat operations, a small-scale contingency, or a peacetime military engagement. Offensive and defensive operations normally dominate military operations in war along with some small-scale contingencies. Stability operations and support operations dominate in MOOTW. Commanders at all echelons may combine different types of operations simultaneously and sequentially to accomplish missions in war and MOOTW. These missions require training since future conflict will likely involve a mix of combat and MOOTW, often concurrently. The range of possible missions complicates training. Army forces cannot train for every possible mission; they train for war and prepare for specific missions as time and circumstances permit.

(3) Our forces today use a train-alert-deploy sequence. We cannot count on the time or opportunity to correct or make up training deficiencies after deployment. Maintaining forces that are ready now, places increased emphasis on training and the priority of training. This concept is a key link between operational and training doctrine.

(4) Units train to be ready for war based on the requirements of a precise and specific mission; in the process they develop a foundation of combat skills that can be refined based on the requirements of the assigned mission. Upon alert, commanders assess and refine from this foundation of skills. In the train-alert-deploy process, commanders use whatever time the alert cycle provides to continue refinement of mission-focused training. Training continues during time available between alert notification and deployment, between deployment and employment, and even during employment as units adapt to the specific battlefield environment and assimilate combat replacements.

**b. How the Army Trains the Army.**

(1) Training is a team effort and the entire Army -- Department of the Army, major commands (MACOMs), the institutional training base, units, the combat training centers (CTCs), each individual soldier and the civilian workforce -- has a role that contributes to force readiness. Department of the Army and MACOMs are responsible for resourcing the Army to train. The Institutional Army, including schools, training centers, and NCO academies, for example, train soldiers and leaders to take their place in units in the Army by teaching the doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). Units, leaders, and individuals must train to standard on their assigned missions, first as an organic unit and then as an integrated component of a team. Operational deployments and major training opportunities, such as major training exercises, CTCs, and external evaluations (EXEVALs) provide rigorous, realistic, and stressful training and operational experience under actual or simulated combat and operational conditions to enhance unit readiness and produce bold, innovative leaders. The result of this Army-wide team effort is a training and leader development system that is unrivaled in the world. Effective training produces the force -- soldiers, leaders, and units -- that can successfully execute any assigned mission.

(2) The Army Training and Leader Development Model (Figure 1-2) centers on developing trained and ready units led by competent and confident leaders. The model depicts an important dynamic that creates a lifelong learning process. The three core domains that shape the critical learning experiences throughout a soldiers and leaders time span are the operational, institutional, and self-development domains. Together, these domains interact using feedback and assessment from various sources and methods to maximize warfighting readiness. Each domain has specific, measurable actions that must occur to develop our leaders.

- The operational domain includes home station training, CTC rotations, and joint training exercises and deployments that satisfy national objectives. Each of these actions provides foundational experiences for soldier, leader, and unit development.
- The institutional domain focuses on educating and training soldiers and leaders on the key knowledge, skills and attributes required to operate in any environment. It includes individual, unit and joint schools, and advanced education.
- The self-development domain, both structured and informal, focuses on taking those actions necessary to reduce or eliminate the gap between operational and institutional experiences.



Figure 1-2. Army Training and Leader Development Model

(3) Throughout this lifelong learning and experience process, there is formal and informal assessment and feedback of performance to prepare leaders for their next level of responsibility. Assessment is the method used to determine the proficiency and potential of leaders against a known standard. Feedback must be clear, formative guidance directly related to the outcome of training events measured against standards.

c. **Leader Training and Leader Development.**

(1) Competent and confident leaders are a prerequisite to the successful training of ready units. It is important to understand that leader training and leader development are integral parts of unit readiness. Leaders are inherently soldiers first and should be technically and tactically proficient in basic soldier skills. They are also adaptive, capable of sensing their environment, adjusting the plan when appropriate, and properly applying the proficiency acquired through training.

(2) Leader training is an expansion of these skills that qualifies them to lead other soldiers. As such, doctrine and principles of training require the same level of attention of senior commanders. Leader training occurs in the Institutional Army, the unit, the CTCs, and through self-development. Leader training is just one portion of leader development.

(3) Leader development is the deliberate, continuous, sequential, and progressive process, grounded in Army values, that grows soldiers and civilians into competent and confident leaders capable of decisive action. Leader development is achieved through the life-long synthesis of the knowledge, skills, and experiences gained through institutional training and education, organizational training, operational experience, and self-development. Commanders play the key roll in leader development that ideally produces tactically and technically competent, confident, and adaptive leaders who act with boldness and initiative in dynamic, complex situations to execute mission-type orders achieving the commander's intent.

d. **Role of the Unit.** Soldier and leader training and development continue in the unit. Using the institutional foundation, training in organizations and units focuses and hones individual and team skills and knowledge.

(1) **Commander responsibility.**

(a) The unit commander is responsible for the wartime readiness of all elements in the formation. The commander is, therefore, the primary trainer of the organization and is responsible for ensuring that all training is conducted in accordance with the unit's METL to the Army standard.

(b) Commanders ensure MTP standards are met during all training. If a squad, platoon, or company fails to meet established standards for identified METL tasks, the unit must retrain until the tasks are performed to standard. Training to standard on METL tasks is more important than completion of an event such as an EXEVAL. The objective is to focus on sustaining METL proficiency -- this is the critical factor commanders must adhere to when training small units.

(2) **NCO responsibility.** A great strength of the US Army is its professional NCO Corps who takes pride in being responsible for the individual training of soldiers, crews, and small teams. The NCO support channel parallels and complements the chain of command. It is a channel of communication and supervision from the Command Sergeant Major (CSM) to the First Sergeants (1SGs) and then to other NCOs and enlisted personnel. NCOs train soldiers to the non-negotiable standards published in MTPs and STPs. Commanders delegate authority to NCOs in the support channel as the primary trainers of individual, crew, and small team training. Commanders hold NCOs responsible for conducting standards-based, performance-oriented, battle-focused training and providing feedback on individual, crew, and team proficiency. Commanders define responsibilities and authority of their NCOs to their staffs and subordinates.

(3) **Unit responsibility.** Unit training consists of three components. Collective training that is derived directly from METL and MTPs. Leader development that is embedded in the collective training tasks and in discrete individual leader focused training. And finally, individual training that establishes, improves, and sustains individual soldier proficiency in tasks directly related to the unit METL. Commanders conduct unit training to prepare soldiers and leaders for unit missions. All units concentrate on improving and sustaining unit task proficiency.

(4) **Relationship between institution and unit.** Institutions provide foundational training and education, and when combined with individual unit experience, provide soldiers and leaders what they need to succeed in each subsequent level of service throughout their careers, appropriate to new and increasing levels of responsibility. Unit commanders, through subordinate leaders, build on the foundation provided by Army schools to continue developing the skills and knowledge required for mission success, as articulated in the unit's METL. Unit commanders are responsible for sustaining small unit leader and individual soldier skills to support the unit's mission. Institutions are responsible to stay abreast of requirements and developments in the field to ensure the foundations they set prepare soldiers for duty in their units.

e. **Reserve Component Training.** The Army consists of the active component (AC) and the Reserve Component (RC). The AC is a federal force of full time soldiers and Department of the Army civilians. The RC consists of the Army National Guard (ARNG) and the Army Reserve. Each component is established under different statutes and has unique and discrete characteristics, but all share the same doctrine and training process, and train to the same standard. Availability of training support system capabilities, however, does vary between components. All train to the same standard; however, the RC trains at lower echelons. The number of tasks trained will usually differ as a result of the training time available, and the conditions may vary based on the RC unique environment.

#### 1-5. **MISSIONS AND TASKS.**

a. **Specified and Implied Missions.** This MTP contains specified missions found in the table of organization and equipment (TOE) and implied missions that this unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical mission: Provide Combat Service Support is the focus for this unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his or her own. The following is a listing of supporting missions for this unit:

- Deploy Company Level Unit
- Relocate Company Level Unit
- Establish Company Level Area
- Defend Assigned Area
- Provide Supply and Transportation Support
- Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support
- Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding)
- Redeploy Company Level Unit

(1) Each of these tasks may be trained separately or concurrently with other tasks during collective training exercises and evaluations. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as a STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop a FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

(2) Squad tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

(3) Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STPs and OFS training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

(4) Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

b. **Commanders and Training.** Effective training is the number one priority of commanders. The commander is the primary trainer and responsible for the wartime readiness of his formation. In wartime, training continues with a priority second only to combat or to the support of combat operations. Commanders must extract the greatest training value from every training opportunity. Effective training requires the commander's continuous personal time and energy to accomplish the following:

(1) **Develop and communicate a clear vision.** The commander's training vision provides the direction, purpose, and motivation necessary to prepare individuals and organizations to win in battle. It is based on a comprehensive understanding of the following:

- Mission, doctrine, and history.
- Enemy/threat capabilities.
- Operational environment.
- Organizational and personnel strengths and weaknesses.
- Training environment.

(2) **Train one echelon below and evaluate two echelons below.** Commanders are responsible for training their own unit and one echelon below. Commanders evaluate units two echelons below. For example, brigade commanders train battalions and evaluate companies; battalion commanders train companies and evaluate platoons.

(3) **Require subordinates to understand and perform their roles in training.** Since good training results from leader involvement, one of the commander's principal roles in training is to teach subordinate trainers how to train and how to fight. The commander provides the continuing leadership that focuses on the organization's wartime mission. The commander assigns officers the primary responsibility for collective training and NCOs the primary responsibility for individual, crew, and small team training. The commander, as the primary trainer, uses multi-echelon techniques to meld leader, battle staff, and individual training requirements into collective training events, while recognizing the overlap in training responsibilities. Commanders teach, coach, and mentor subordinates throughout.

(4) **Train all elements to be proficient on their mission essential tasks.** Commanders must integrate and train to Army standard all battlefield operating systems (BOS), within and supporting their command, on their selected mission essential tasks. An important requirement for all leaders is to project training plans far enough into the future and to coordinate resources with sufficient lead-time.

(5) **Develop subordinates.** Competent and confident leaders build cohesive organizations with a strong chain of command, high morale, and good discipline. Therefore, commanders create leader development programs that develop warfighter professionalism -- skills and knowledge. They develop their subordinates' confidence and empower them to make independent, situational-based decisions on the battlefield.

(6) **Involve themselves personally in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing training.** The commander resources training and protects subordinate commanders' training time. They are actively involved in planning for future training. They create a sense of stability throughout the organization by protecting approved training plans from training distracters. Commanders protect the time of subordinate commanders allowing them to be present at training as much as possible. Subordinate commanders are responsible for executing the approved training to standard. Commanders are present during the conduct of training as much as possible and provide experienced feedback to all participants.

(7) **Demand training standards are achieved.** Leaders anticipate that some tasks will not be performed to standard. Therefore, they design time into training events to allow additional training on tasks not performed to standard. It is more important to train to standard on a limited number of critical tasks, rather than attempting and failing to achieve the standard on too many tasks, rationalizing that corrective action will occur during some later training period. Soldiers will remember the enforced standard, not the one that was discussed.

(8) **Ensure proper task and event discipline.** Senior leaders ensure junior leaders plan the correct task-to-time ratio. Too many tasks guarantee nothing will get trained to standard and no time is allocated for retraining. Too many events result in improper preparation and recovery.

(9) **Foster a command climate that is conducive to good training.** Commanders create a climate that rewards subordinates who are bold and innovative trainers. They challenge the organization and each individual to train to full potential. Patience and coaching are essential ingredients to ultimate achievement of the Army standard.

(10) **Eliminate training distractions.** The commander who has planned and resourced a training event is responsible to ensure participation by the maximum number of soldiers. Administrative support burdens cannot be ignored; however, they can be managed using an effective time management system. Senior commanders must support subordinate commanders' efforts to train effectively by eliminating training distracters and reinforcing the requirement for all assigned personnel to be present during training.

c. **Top-down/Bottom-up Approach to Training.**

(1) The top-down/bottom-up approach to training is a team effort in which senior leaders provide training focus, direction and resources, and junior leaders provide feedback on unit training proficiency, identify specific unit training needs, and execute training to standard in accordance with the approved plan. It is a team effort that maintains training focus, establishes training priorities, and enables effective communication between command echelons.

(2) Guidance, based on wartime mission and priorities, flows from the top-down and results in subordinate units' identification of specific collective and individual tasks that support the higher unit's mission. Input from the bottom up is essential because it identifies training needs to achieve task proficiency on identified collective and individual tasks. Leaders at all echelons communicate with each other about requirements, and planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training.

(3) Senior leaders centralize planning to provide a consistent training focus from the top to the bottom of the organization. However, they decentralize execution to ensure that the conduct of mission related training sustains strengths and overcomes the weaknesses unique to each unit. Decentralized execution promotes subordinate leaders' initiative to train their units, but does not mean senior leaders give up their responsibilities to supervise training, develop leaders, and provide feedback.

d. **Battle Focus.**

(1) Battle focus is a concept used to derive peacetime training requirements from assigned and anticipated missions. The priority of training in units is to train to standard on the wartime mission. Battle focus guides the planning, preparation, execution, and assessment of each organization's training program to ensure its members train as they are going to fight. Battle focus is critical throughout the entire training process and is used by commanders to allocate resources for training based on wartime and operational mission requirements. Battle focus enables commanders and staffs at all echelons to structure a training program that copes with non-mission-related requirements while focusing on mission essential training activities. It is recognized that a unit cannot attain proficiency to standard on every task whether due to time or other resource constraints. However, commanders can achieve a successful training program by consciously focusing on a reduced number of critical tasks that are essential to mission accomplishment.

(2) A critical aspect of the battle focus concept is to understand the responsibility for and the linkage between the collective mission essential tasks and the individual tasks that support them. The commander and the ISG must jointly coordinate the collective mission essential tasks and individual training tasks on which the unit will concentrate its efforts during a given period. The ISG must select the specific individual tasks that support each collective task to be trained. Although NCOs have the primary role in training and sustaining individual soldier skills, officers at every echelon remain responsible for training to established standards during both individual and collective training. Battle focus is applied to all missions across the full spectrum of operations.

e. **Battle Focus Training Management.** The foundation of the training process is the Army Training Management Cycle (Figure 1-3). In the METL development process, training must be related to the organization's operational wartime mission and focus on METL tasks. Leaders develop the long-range, short-range, and near-term training plans to train for proficiency on METL tasks. After training plans are developed, units execute training by preparing, conducting, and recovering from training. The process continues with training evaluations that provide bottom-up input to organizational assessments. Organizational assessments provide necessary feedback to the senior commander that assist in preparing the training assessment.

1-6. **METL-LINKED TRAINING STRATEGY.** METL provides the foundation for the organization's training plans. The following fundamentals apply to METL development:

- The METL is derived from the organization's wartime plans and related tasks in external guidance.
- Mission essential tasks must apply to the entire organization; METL does not include tasks assigned solely to subordinate organizations.
- Each organization's METL must support and complement the METL of higher headquarters.
- The availability of resources does not affect METL development; the METL is an unconstrained statement of the tasks required to accomplish wartime missions.
- Commanders direct operations and integrate the BOS through plans and orders.

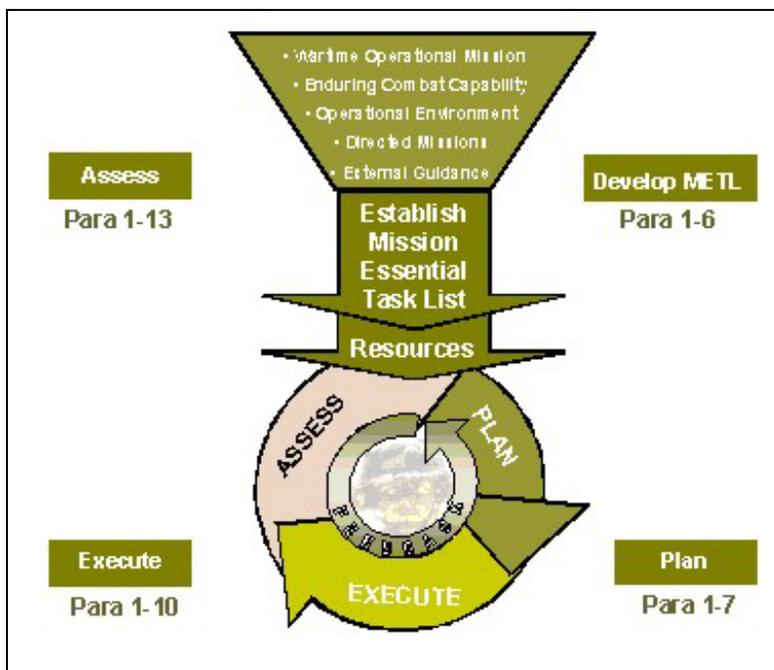


Figure 1-3. Army Training Management Cycle

a. **METL-based Training.** The METL is stabilized once approved. The commander is responsible for developing a training strategy that will maintain unit proficiency for all tasks designated as mission essential. Commanders involve subordinate commanders and their 1SG in METL development to create a team approach to battle-focused training. Subordinate participation develops a common understanding of the organization's critical wartime requirements so that METLs throughout the organization are mutually supporting. Subordinate commanders can subsequently apply insights gained during preparation of the next higher headquarters' METL to the development of their own METL. The 1SG and key NCOs must understand the organization's collective METL so that they can integrate individual tasks into each collective mission essential task during METL-based training.

b. **Battle Tasks.** After review and approval of subordinate organizations' METL, the senior commander selects battle tasks. A battle task is a staff or subordinate organization mission essential task that is so critical that its accomplishment will determine the success of the next higher organization's mission essential task. Battle tasks are selected for each METL task. Figure 1-4 depicts the relationship between wartime missions, METL, and battle tasks. Battle tasks allow the next higher commander to define the training tasks that --

- Integrate the BOS.
- Receive the highest priority for resources, such as ammunition, training areas and facilities (to include live and virtual simulators and constructive simulations), materiel, and funds.
- Receive emphasis during evaluations directed by senior headquarters.

1-7. **PLANNING PROCESS.** Planning is an extension of the battle-focused concept that links organizational METL with the subsequent preparation, execution, and evaluation of training. A relatively centralized process, planning develops mutually supporting METL-based training at all echelons within an organization. The planning process ensures continuous coordination from long-range planning, through short-range and near-term planning, and ultimately leads to training execution. The

commander's assessment provides direction and focus to the planning process used to develop battle-focused training programs.

a. The commander applies two principal inputs at the start of the planning process -- the METL and the training assessment. Commanders identify tasks that support the METL. The training assessment compares the organization's current level of training proficiency with the desired level of warfighting proficiency.

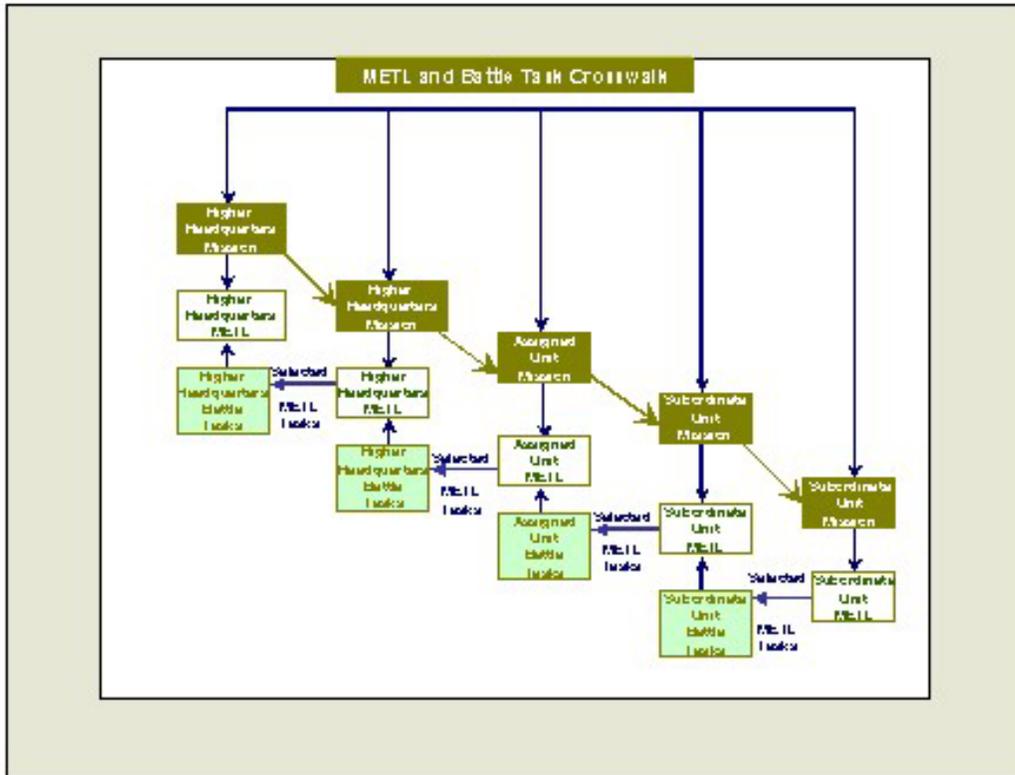


Figure 1-4. Relationships between Mission, METL, and Battle Task

b. The commander uses the broad experience and knowledge of key subordinates to help determine the organization's current proficiency. Although subordinates provide their evaluation as input for consideration, only the commander can assess the unit's training proficiency. For example, a division commander may direct that the assistant division commanders, key staff members, and subordinate commanders evaluate the training proficiency of the division's ability to execute mission essential tasks and supporting battle tasks. The division CSM and subordinate CSMs evaluate proficiency on individual tasks that support collective tasks. The participants review available collective and individual evaluation information, relying heavily on personal observations. They then compare the organization's current task proficiency with the Army standard. The commander uses subordinate input in making the final determination of the organization's current proficiency on each task.

1-8. **PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING.** This MTP is based on the ten training principles (Figure 1-5) as found in FM 7-0, *Training the Force*. See FM 7-0 for further information.

- Commanders are responsible for training.
- NCOs train individuals, crews, and small teams.
- Train as a Combined Arms and Joint Team.
- Train for Combat Proficiency.
  - Realistic Conditions.
  - Performance Oriented.
- Train to Standard using appropriate doctrine.
- Train to Adapt.
- Train to Maintain and Sustain.
- Train using Multi-echelon Techniques.
- Train to Sustain Proficiency.
- Train to Develop Leaders.

Figure 1-5. Principles of Training

a. **Commanders Are Responsible for Training.**

(1) Commanders are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization, are actively engaged in the training process, and adhere to the principles of training. To accomplish their training responsibility, commanders must --

- Be present at training to maximum extent possible.
- Base training on mission requirements.
- Train to applicable Army standards.
- Assess current levels of proficiency.
- Provide the required resources.
- Develop and execute training plans that result in proficient individuals, leaders, and units.

(2) Commanders delegate authority to NCOs in the chain of command as the primary trainers of individual, crew, and small teams. Commanders hold NCOs responsible for conducting standards-based, performance-oriented, battle-focused training and provide feedback on individual, crew, and team proficiency.

b. **NCOs Train Individuals, Crews, and Small Teams.** NCOs continue the soldierization process of newly assigned enlisted soldiers, and begin their professional development. NCOs are responsible for conducting standards-based, performance-oriented, battle-focused training. They identify specific individual, crew, and small team tasks that support the unit's collective mission essential tasks; plan, prepare, rehearse, and execute training; and evaluate training and conduct after action reviews (AARs) to provide feedback to the commander on individual, crew, and small team proficiency. Senior NCOs coach junior NCOs to master a wide range of individual tasks.

c. **Train as a Combined Arms and Joint Team.** The Army provides a Joint Force Commander (JFC) with trained and ready forces that expand the command's range of military options in full spectrum operations. Army commanders tailor and train forces to react quickly to any crisis. Army forces provide a JFC the capability to –

- Seize areas previously denied by the enemy.
- Dominate land operations.
- Provide support to civil authorities.

(1) Joint training uses joint doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures. Service sponsored interoperability training occurs when two or more services train together using their respective service doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures. Although, not classified as joint training, Service sponsored interoperability is a vital component of joint proficiency and readiness.

(2) Army forces seldom operate unilaterally. Joint interdependence from the individual, crew, and small team to the operational level requires training to develop experienced, adaptive leaders, soldiers, and organizations prepared to operate with joint and multinational forces and to provide interagency unity of effort.

(3) The commander's training plan must achieve combined arms proficiency and ensure functional training proficiency of the combat arms, combat support, and combat service support units of the task force. Combined arms proficiency requires effective integration of BOS functions. The commander's training plan must integrate combined arms and functional training events.

(4) Combined arms training is standards based. The independent training of functional tasks and combined arms tasks to standard will not guarantee the desired effects of applying combat power at a decisive place and time. The standard for effective combined arms training requires a sequenced and continuous execution of functional tasks and combined arms tasks to standard in order to achieve "...integrated relative combat power at a decisive place and time."

d. **Train for Combat Proficiency.** The goal of all training is to achieve the standard. This develops and sustains combat capable warfighting organizations. To achieve this, units must train to standard under realistic conditions. Achieving standards requires hard work by commanders, staff officers, unit leaders, and soldiers. Within the confines of safety and common sense, commanders and leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training.

(1) **Realistic conditions.** Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. Realistic training builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills, and inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn. Successful completion of each training phase increases the capability and motivation of individuals and units for more sophisticated and challenging achievement. This is the commanders' continuous quest.

(2) **Performance oriented.** Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and missions. Soldiers learn best by doing, using an experiential, hands-on approach. Commanders and subordinate leaders are responsible to plan training that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations (TADSS), must be included in the unit's training strategy.

e. **Train to Standard Using Appropriate Doctrine.** Training must be done to the Army standard and conform to Army doctrine. In cases where mission tasks involve emerging doctrine or non-standard tasks, commanders establish the tasks, conditions and standards using mission orders and guidance, lessons learned from similar operations, and their professional judgment. The next higher commander approves the creation of the standards for these tasks. FM 3-0, *Operations*, provides the doctrinal foundation, and supporting doctrinal manuals describe common TTP that permit commanders and organizations to adjust rapidly to changing situations. Doctrine provides a basis for a common vocabulary across the force. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn non-standard procedures. Therefore, units must train to the Army standard contained in the MTP and soldier training publications, while applying Army doctrine and current regulatory guidance.

f. **Train to Adapt.** Commanders train and develop adaptive leaders and units, and prepare their subordinates to operate in positions of increased responsibility. Repetitive, standards-based training provides relevant experience. Commanders intensify training experiences by varying training conditions. Training experiences coupled with timely feedback builds competence. Leaders build unit, staff and soldier confidence when they consistently demonstrate competence. Competence, confidence, and discipline promote initiative and enable leaders to adapt to changing situations and conditions. They improvise with the resources at hand, exploit opportunities and accomplish their assigned mission in the absence of orders. Commanders, at every echelon, integrate training events in their training plans to develop and train imaginative, adaptive leaders and units.

g. **Train to Maintain and Sustain.** Soldier and equipment maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment and supplies in a high state of readiness to support training or operational missions. Units must be capable of fighting for sustained periods of time with the equipment they are issued. Soldiers must become experts in both the operation and maintenance of their equipment. This link between training and sustainment is vital to mission success.

h. **Train Using Multi-echelon Techniques.** Multi-echelon training is the most effective and efficient way of sustaining proficiency on mission essential tasks with limited time and resources. Commanders use multi-echelon training to –

- Train leaders, battle staffs, units, and individuals at each echelon of the organization simultaneously.
- Maximize use of allocated resources and available time.
- Reduce the effects of personnel turbulence.

i. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.**

(1) Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure individual and collective training plans to retrain critical tasks at the minimum frequency necessary to sustain proficiency. Sustainment training is the key to maintaining unit proficiency through personnel turbulence and operational deployments. MTP and individual training plans are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency. Sustainment training must occur often enough to train new soldiers and minimize skill decay. Army units train to accomplish their missions by frequent sustainment training on critical tasks. Infrequent "peaking" of training for an event (CTC rotation, for example) does not sustain wartime proficiency. Battle-focused training is training on wartime tasks. Many of the METL tasks that a unit trains on for its wartime mission are the same as required for a stability operation or support operation that they might execute.

(2) Sustainment training enables units to operate in a Band of Excellence (Figure 1-6) through appropriate repetition of critical tasks. The Band of Excellence is the range of proficiency within which a unit is capable of executing its wartime METL tasks. For RC units the Band of Excellence is the range of proficiency within which a unit is capable of executing its pre-mobilization tasks. Training to sustain proficiency in the Band of Excellence includes training of leaders, battle staffs, and small lethal units. The solid black line shows the results of an effective unit training strategy that sustains training proficiency over time, maintaining it within the Band of Excellence. The dotted black line shows an ineffective training strategy that often causes the unit to fall outside the Band of Excellence, thus requiring significant additional training before the unit is capable of executing its wartime METL tasks. Personnel turbulence and availability of resources pose a continuous challenge to maintaining METL proficiency within the Band of Excellence.

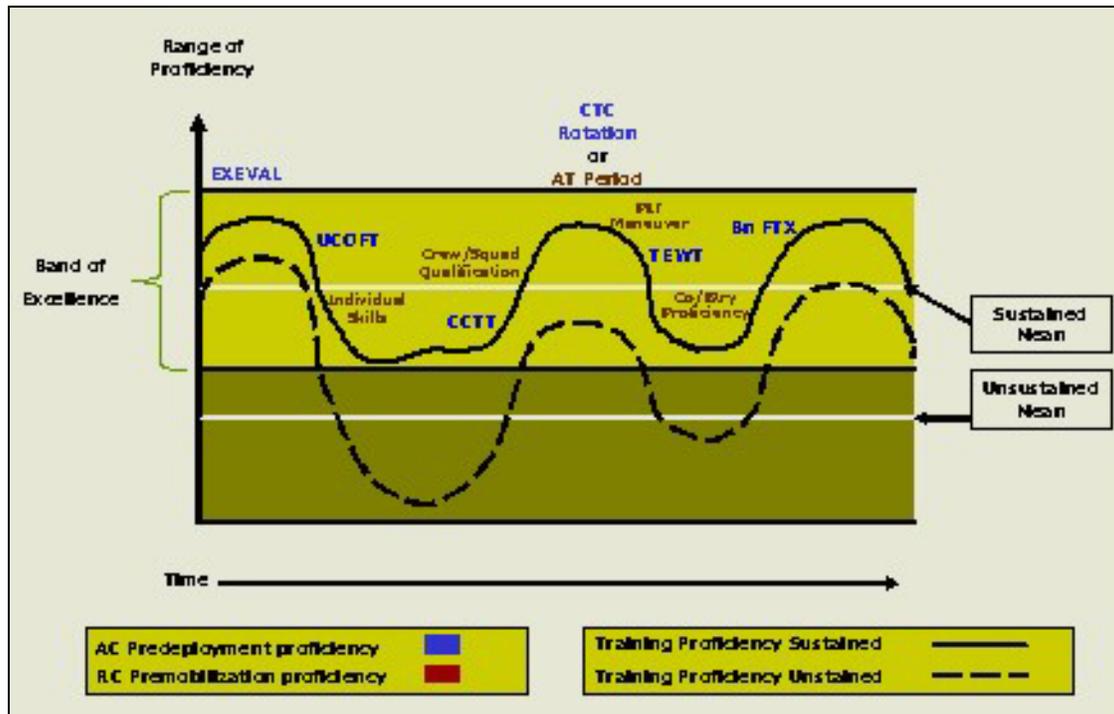


Figure 1-6. Band of Excellence

j. **Train and Develop Leaders.** Commanders have a duty and execute a vital role in leader training and leader development. They teach subordinates how to fight and how to train. They mentor, guide, listen to, and “think with” subordinates. They train leaders to plan training in detail, prepare for training thoroughly, execute training aggressively, and evaluate short-term training proficiency in terms of desired long-term results. Training and developing leaders is an embedded component of every training event. Nothing is more important to the Army than building confident, competent, adaptive leaders for tomorrow.

1-9. **TRAINING STRATEGY.** The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of the Army's Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS) as discussed in TRADOC Regulation 350-70. The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. This unit's training strategy contained in Appendix A of this MTP is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training (the company) to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provided in the MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit's training strategy is comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are:

(1) **Maneuver and Collective Training Strategy.** The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) **Gunnery Strategy.** The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate field manual publications.

(3) **Soldier Strategy.** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl-walk-run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting a FTX, and a STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit(s), to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL, and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status, will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander will identify the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. CATS are found in Appendix A of company and higher echelon MTPs.

1-10. **EXECUTING TRAINING.** This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in the FM 7-0, *Training the Force*, and FM 7-1, *Battle-focused Training*.

a. The commander will assign the missions and tasks for training based on his METL and the training guidance from the next higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The commander will review the mission outlines in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTXs and STXs provided will support or can be modified to support your commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrixes in Chapter 2. These matrixes provide a listing of all collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. The commander will prioritize the tasks that need training. Time is seldom available to train everything. The commander must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander will integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multi-echelon training for the best results.
- (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
- (5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit-training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

h. **Training Execution.** All good training, regardless of the specific collective, leader, and individual tasks being executed, must comply with certain common requirements. These include adequate preparation, effective presentation and practice, and thorough evaluation. (Evaluation is discussed in Paragraph 1-13a, below.) The execution of training includes preparation for training, conduct of training, and recovery from training.

(1) **Preparation for training.** Formal near-term planning for training culminates with the publication of the unit-training schedule. Informal planning, detailed coordination, and preparation for executing the training continue until the training is performed. Commanders and other trainers use training meetings to assign responsibility for preparation of all scheduled training. Preparation for training includes selecting tasks to be trained, planning the conduct of the training, training the trainers, reconnaissance of the site, issuing the training execution plan, and conducting rehearsals and pre-execution checks. Pre-execution checks are preliminary actions commanders and trainers use to identify responsibility for these and other training support tasks. They are used to monitor preparation activities and to follow up to ensure planned training is conducted to standard. Pre-execution checks are a critical portion of any training meeting. During preparation for training, battalion and

company commanders identify and eliminate potential training distracters that develop within their own organizations. They also stress personnel accountability to ensure maximum attendance at training.

(a) Subordinate leaders, as a result of the bottom-up feed from internal training meetings, identify and select the collective, leader, and individual tasks necessary to support the identified training objectives. Commanders develop the tentative plan to include requirements for preparatory training, concurrent training, and training resources. At a minimum, the training plan should include confirmation of training areas and locations, training ammunition allocations, training simulations and simulators availability, transportation requirements, soldier support items, a risk management analysis, assignment of responsibility for the training, designation of trainers responsible for approved training, and final coordination. The time and other necessary resources for retraining must also be an integral part of the original training plan.

(b) Leaders, trainers, evaluators, observer/controllers, and OPFOR are identified, trained to standard, and rehearsed prior to the conduct of the training. Leaders and trainers are coached on how to train, given time to prepare, and rehearsed so that training will be challenging and doctrinally correct. Commanders ensure that trainers and evaluators are not only tactically and technically competent on their training tasks, but also understand how the training relates to the organization's METL. Properly prepared trainers, evaluators, and leaders project confidence and enthusiasm to those being trained. Trainer and leader training is a critical event in the preparation phase of training. These individuals must demonstrate proficiency on the selected tasks prior to the conduct of training.

(c) Commanders, with their subordinate leaders and trainers, conduct site reconnaissance, identify additional training support requirements, and refine and issue the training execution plan. The training plan should identify all those elements necessary to ensure the conduct of training to standard. Rehearsals are essential to the execution of good training. Realistic, standards-based, performance-oriented training requires rehearsals for trainers, support personnel, evaluators, observer/controllers and OPFOR. Preparing for training in RC organizations can require complex pre-execution checks. RC trainers must often conduct detailed coordination to obtain equipment, training support system products and ammunition from distant locations. In addition, RC pre-execution checks may be required to coordinate AC assistance from the numbered CONUSA, training support divisions, and directed training affiliations.

(2) **Conduct of training.** Ideally, training is executed using the crawl-walk-run approach. This allows and promotes an objective, standards-based approach to training. Training starts at the basic level. Crawl events are relatively simple to conduct and require minimum support from the unit. After the crawl stage, training becomes incrementally more difficult, requiring more resources from the unit and home station, and increasing the level of realism. At the run stage, the level of difficulty for the training event intensifies. Run stage training requires optimum resources and ideally approaches the level of realism expected in combat. Progression from the walk to the run stage for a particular task may occur during a one-day training exercise or may require a succession of training periods over time. Achievement of the Army standard determines progression between stages.

(a) In crawl-walk-run training, the tasks and the standards remain the same; however, the conditions under which they are trained change. Commanders may change the conditions, for example, by increasing the difficulty of the conditions under which the task is being performed, increasing the tempo of the task training, increasing the number of tasks being trained, or by increasing the number of personnel involved in the training. Whichever approach is used, it is important that all leaders and soldiers involved understand in which stage they are currently training and understand the Army standard.

(b) An example of the crawl-walk-run approach occurs in the execution of a platoon executing a STX. In the crawl stage, the platoon conducts a dismounted rehearsal of the task. In the walk stage, the platoon conducts a full rehearsal of the task. In the run stage, the platoon executes several iterations of the task against an OPFOR. Some iterations are conducted under nuclear, biological and chemical conditions, and some during periods of limited visibility. During each iteration of the task, the platoon strives to achieve the tactical objective to the standard described in the T&EO.

(c) An AAR is immediately conducted and may result in the need for additional training. Any task that was not conducted to standard should be retrained. Retraining should be conducted at the earliest opportunity. Commanders should program time and other resources for retraining as an integral part of their training plan. Training is incomplete until the task is trained to standard. Soldiers will remember the standard enforced, not the one discussed.

(3) **Recovery from training.** The recovery process is an extension of training, and once completed, it signifies the end of the training event. At a minimum, recovery includes conduct of maintenance training, turn-in of training support items, and the conduct of AARs that review the overall effectiveness of the training just completed.

(a) Maintenance training is the conduct of post-operations preventive maintenance checks and services, accountability of organizational and individual equipment, and final inspections. Class IV, Class V, TADSS and other support items are maintained, accounted for, and turned-in, and training sites and facilities are closed out.

(b) AARs conducted during recovery focus on collective, leader, and individual task performance, and on the planning, preparation and conduct of the training just completed. Unit AARs focus on individual and collective task performance, and identify shortcomings and the training required to correct deficiencies. AARs with leaders focus on tactical judgment. These AARs contribute to leader learning and provide opportunities for leader development. AARs with trainers, evaluators, observer/controllers, and OPFOR provide additional opportunities for leader development.

## **1-11. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).**

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units' project combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Incorporate risk management into all training plans and supporting training events. The nature of our profession is inherently dangerous. Commanders must train their units to tough standards under the most realistic conditions possible. Application of the risk management process will not detract from this training goal, but will enhance execution of highly effective, realistic training. Risk management is the process of identifying, assessing, and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission training benefits. Leaders and soldiers at all echelons use risk management to conserve combat power and resources. Leaders and staffs continuously identify hazards and assess both accident and tactical risks. They then develop and coordinate control measures to mitigate or eliminate hazards. Risk management is a continuous process for each mission or training event. It must be integral to military decisions, tied into each training plan, and become a continuous part of preparation for training.

d. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include:

(1) Commanders.

- Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

- Assists the commander in assessing risks and develops risk reduction options for training.
- Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards and performance measures.
- Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- Assesses safety performance during training.
- Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate Leaders.

- Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
- Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual Soldiers.

- Report unsafe conditions and act to correct the situation when possible.
- Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- Take responsibility for personal safety.
- Work as a team member.
- Modify own risk behavior.

e. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 5-0, *Army Planning Orders Production*. The five steps are:

(1) Identify Hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess Hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probably effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-7) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Make Risk Decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement Controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), operation orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOPs) and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow up and after action review. Develop the lessons learned.

f. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

g. The primary causes of fratricide are:

(1) Direct Fire Control Plan Failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land Navigation Failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat Identification Failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate Control Measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) **Reporting Communication Failures.** Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) **Weapons Error.** Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) **Battlefield Hazards.** Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

h. **Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure.** Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.
- Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- Over supervision of units.
- Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- Loss of initiative.
- Disrupted operations.
- General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-12. **ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.** Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate, damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. **Identify Hazards.** Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (METT-T) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. **Assess the Hazard.** Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrixes. Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. **Make Environmental Risk Decisions.** Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. **Brief Chain of Command.** Brief chain of command, to include the installation environmental office if applicable, on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

- e. **Implement Controls.** Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards and rehearsals.
- f. **Supervise.** Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

		HAZARD PROBABILITY				
		FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
		A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH			
	CRITICAL	II	HIGH			
	MARGINAL	III	MEDIUM			
	NEGLECTIBLE	IV			LOW	

Effect

Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage.
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.

Probability

Frequent	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Occurs often in career/equipment service life. Continuously experienced.
Probable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Occurs several times in career/equipment service life. Occurs frequently.
Occasional	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life. Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.
Remote	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Possible to occur in career/equipment service life. Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
Improbable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life. Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels

Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-7. Risk Assessment Matrix

1-13. **ASSESSMENT.** Assessment is the commander's responsibility. It is the commander's judgment of the organization's ability to accomplish its wartime operational mission. Assessment is a continuous process that includes evaluating training, conducting an organizational assessment, and preparing a training assessment. The commander uses his experience, feedback from training evaluations, and other evaluations and reports to arrive at his assessment. Assessment is both the end and the beginning of the training management cycle. Training assessment is more than just training evaluation, and encompasses a wide variety of inputs. Assessments include such diverse systems as training, force integration, logistics, and personnel, and provide the link between the unit's performance and the Army standard. Evaluation of training is, however, a major component of assessment. Training evaluations provide the commander with feedback on the demonstrated training proficiency of soldiers, leaders, battle staffs, and units. Commanders cannot personally observe all training in their organization and, therefore, gather feedback from their senior staff officers and NCOs.

a. **Types of Training Evaluations.** Evaluations can be informal, formal, internal, external, or any combination thereof. (See Chapter 6, External Evaluation.)

(1) **Informal** evaluations take place when a leader conducts training with his unit, for example, when a squad leader trains his squad to assault an objective. Another example would be whenever a leader visits ongoing training, for instance, when a battalion commander observes company training. This type of evaluation provides real-time feedback on the training environment and the proficiency resulting from training.

(2) **Formal** evaluations are resourced with dedicated evaluators and are generally scheduled in the long-range or short-range training plans. Formal evaluations are normally highlighted during short-range training briefings. To the maximum extent possible, headquarters two echelons higher conduct formal external evaluations (such as, division commanders evaluate battalions, brigade commanders evaluate companies, and battalion commanders evaluate platoons).

(3) **Internal** evaluations are planned, resourced, and conducted by the organization undergoing the evaluation.

(4) **External** evaluations are planned, resourced, and conducted by a headquarters at an echelon higher in the chain of command than the organization undergoing the evaluation or a headquarters outside the chain of command.

b. **Evaluation of Training.** Training evaluations are a critical component of any training assessment. Evaluation measures the demonstrated ability of soldiers, commanders, leaders, battle staffs, and units against the Army standard. Evaluation of training is integral to standards-based training and is the cornerstone of leader training and leader development. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

(1) All training must be evaluated to measure performance levels against the established Army standard. The evaluation can be as fundamental as an informal, internal evaluation performed by the leader conducting the training. Evaluation is conducted specifically to enable the unit or individual undergoing the training to know whether the training standard has been achieved. Commanders must establish a climate that encourages candid and accurate feedback for the purpose of developing leaders and trained units.

(2) Evaluation of training is not a test; it is not used to find reasons to punish leaders and soldiers. Evaluation tells the unit or the soldier whether or not they achieved the Army standard and, therefore, assists them in determining the overall effectiveness of their training plans. Evaluation produces disciplined soldiers, leaders and units. Training without evaluation is a waste of time and resources.

(3) Evaluations are used by leaders as an opportunity to coach and mentor subordinates. A key element in developing leaders is immediate, positive feedback that coaches and leads subordinate leaders to achieve the Army standard. This is a tested and proven path to develop competent, confident adaptive leaders.

(4) A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly, and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. **Evaluators.** Commanders must plan for formal evaluation and must ensure the evaluators are trained. These evaluators must also be trained as facilitators to conduct AARs that elicit maximum participation from those being trained. External evaluators will be certified in the tasks they are evaluating and normally will not be dual-hatted as a participant in the training being executed.

d. **Role of Commanders and Leaders.** Commanders ensure that evaluations take place at each echelon in the organization. Commanders use this feedback to teach, coach, and mentor their subordinates. They ensure that every training event is evaluated as part of training execution and that every trainer conducts evaluations. Commanders use evaluations to focus command attention by requiring evaluation of specific mission essential and battle tasks. They also take advantage of evaluation information to develop appropriate lessons learned for distribution throughout their commands.

(1) The use of evaluation data can have a strong effect on the command climate of the organization. Therefore, senior commanders make on-the-spot corrections, underwrite honest mistakes, and create an environment for aggressive action to correct training deficiencies, through retraining. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow correcting performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevent reinforcement of bad habits.

(2) Commanders use training evaluations as one component of a feedback system. To keep the training system dynamic, they use feedback to determine the effectiveness of the planning, execution, and assessment portions of the training management cycle. These feedback systems allow the commander to make changes that lead to superior training results and to teach, coach and mentor subordinate leaders. To be effective, this feedback flows between senior and subordinate headquarters, within each command echelon, and among a network of trainers that may cross several command lines.

e. **After Action Review.** The AAR, whether formal or informal, provides feedback for all training. It is a structured review process that allows participating soldiers, leaders, and units to discover for themselves what happened during the training, why it happened, and how it can be done better. The AAR is a professional discussion that requires the active participation of those being trained. FM 7-1 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing

during training. Take-home packages are an excellent source of feedback to include in a unit assessment. These packages consist of videotapes and written documentation of AARs, a report of unit strengths and weaknesses as noted by the observer/controllers, and recommendations for future home station training.

1-14. **FEEDBACK.** Recommendations for improving this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field and parallel requirements by training and combat developers. Use [DA Form 7507 \(ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback\)](#) to send recommendations and comments. Mail completed form to Commander, United States Combined Arms Support Command, ATTN: ATCL-A, 401 1st Street, Suite 229, Fort Lee, Virginia 23801-1511.

## Chapter 2

### Training Matrix

2-1. **GENERAL.** The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. **MISSION-TO-COLLECTIVE-TASKS MATRIX.** This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate Battlefield Operating System (BOS) which are indicated by an **X** in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

<b>Mission Identification Table</b>	
<b><u>Mission Title</u></b>	
•	Deploy Company Level Unit <b>(63-2-E0020)</b>
•	Relocate Company Level Unit <b>(63-2-E0021)</b>
•	Establish Company Level Area <b>(63-2-E0022)</b>
•	Provide Supply and Transportation Support <b>(63-2-E0023)</b>
•	Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support <b>(63-2-E0024)</b>
•	Defend Assigned Area <b>(63-2-E0025)</b>
•	Redeploy Company Level Unit <b>(63-2-E0026)</b>
•	Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding) <b>(63-2-E0059)</b>

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

Collective Tasks		63-2-E0020	63-2-E0021	63-2-E0022	63-2-E0023
<b>Deploy/Conduct Maneuver</b>					
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	X			
63-2-4824	Perform Demobilization Station Activities				
63-2-5003	Conduct Tactical Road March		X		
63-2-5005	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area		X		X
63-2-5008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities		X	X	
63-2-5009	Occupy New Operating Site			X	
63-2-5040	Establish Communications		X	X	
63-2-5226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area		X		
63-2-5518	Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas			X	
63-2-5801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities	X			
63-2-5802	Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	X			
63-2-5803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities	X			
63-2-5804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	X			
63-2-5805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	X			
63-2-5806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	X			
63-2-5807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	X			
63-2-5808	Conduct Nontactical Road March	X			
63-2-5809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	X			
63-2-5810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	X			
63-2-5811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	X			
63-2-5812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	X			
63-2-5814	Perform Human Resources Redeployment Activities				
63-2-5815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities				
63-2-5816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities				

Collective Tasks		63-2-E0020	63-2-E0021	63-2-E0022	63-2-E0023
63-2-5817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities				
63-2-5818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment				
63-2-5819	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment				
63-2-5820	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment				
63-2-5821	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment				
63-2-5822	Perform Home Station Activities				
63-2-5823	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment				
63-2-5825	Conduct Integration Activities	X			
63-2-5826	Conduct Staging Activities	X			
63-2-5828	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	X			
63-2-5829	Plan Unit Redeployment				
<b>Protect the Force</b>					
63-2-4522	Destroy Supplies and Equipment				X
63-2-5006	Defend Convoy Elements		X		X
63-2-5011	Set Up Unit Defense			X	
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions			X	
63-2-5016	Employ Operations Security Measures		X	X	X
63-2-5018	Perform Operational Decontamination		X		X
63-2-5019	Perform Thorough Decontamination		X		X
63-2-5020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack				X
63-2-5021	Defend Against a Level I Attack		X	X	
63-2-5022	Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat			X	
63-2-5023	Conduct Hasty Displacement		X		
63-2-5024	Defend Unit Area				
63-2-5025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire				
63-2-5026	Reorganize Unit Defense				
63-2-5027	Execute Battle Handover				

Collective Tasks		63-2-E0020	63-2-E0021	63-2-E0022	63-2-E0023
63-2-5028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions				
63-2-5202	Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack			X	
63-2-5207	Perform Radiological Operational Decontamination				
63-2-5306	Employ Physical Security Measures	X	X	X	
63-2-5307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures		X	X	X
63-2-5308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft		X	X	X
63-2-5327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike		X	X	
63-2-5328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack		X	X	
63-2-5334	Respond to a Chemical Attack		X	X	
63-2-5592	Defend in an Urban Area				
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>					
10-2-4513	Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations		X	X	X
63-2-4012	Set Up Logistics Operations Center			X	
63-2-4071	Perform Recovery Operations				
63-2-4506	Perform Maintenance Control Functions				
63-2-4520	Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections			X	
63-2-4532	Set Up Supply and Transport Platoon Headquarters and Sections			X	
63-2-4534	Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations				
63-2-5015	Provide Human Resources Support		X	X	X
63-2-5056	Provide Food Service Support				
63-2-5057	Establish a Field Kitchen Site			X	
63-2-5058	Conduct Field Maintenance Operations				
63-2-5304	Process Enemy Prisoners of War				
63-2-5305	Process Captured Documents and Equipment				
63-2-5315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions		X	X	X
63-2-5316	Transport Casualties		X		

<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>63-2-E0020</b>	<b>63-2-E0021</b>	<b>63-2-E0022</b>	<b>63-2-E0023</b>
63-2-5508	Perform Combat Repair Team Functions				
63-2-5514	Receive Resupply By Airdrop				<b>X</b>
63-2-5515	Provide Unit Supply Support				<b>X</b>
63-2-5516	Receive External Sling Load Resupply				<b>X</b>
63-2-5517	Treat Casualties		<b>X</b>		
63-2-5519	Transport Supplies and Equipment		<b>X</b>		<b>X</b>
63-2-5552	Perform Unit-Level Maintenance			<b>X</b>	
63-2-5572	Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs				<b>X</b>
63-2-5573	Provide Slingload Resupply Support				<b>X</b>
63-2-5588	Provide Bulk Class III Distribution				<b>X</b>
63-2-5589	Provide Packaged and Bulk Water Distribution				<b>X</b>
63-2-5590	Provide Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, V, VII and IX Supplies				<b>X</b>
63-2-5591	Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations				<b>X</b>
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>					
63-2-4000	Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations				<b>X</b>
63-2-4827	Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	<b>X</b>			
63-2-5001	Plan Unit Move		<b>X</b>		
63-2-5002	Prepare Unit to Move		<b>X</b>		
63-2-5007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations			<b>X</b>	
63-2-5010	Plan Unit Defense			<b>X</b>	
63-2-5014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations			<b>X</b>	
63-2-5017	Maintain Communications		<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
63-2-5303	Combat Battlefield Stress	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
63-2-5326	Perform Risk Management Procedures	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>

Collective Tasks		63-2-E0024	63-2-E0025	63-2-E0026	63-2-E0059
<b>Deploy/Conduct Maneuver</b>					
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March				
63-2-4824	Perform Demobilization Station Activities			X	
63-2-5003	Conduct Tactical Road March				
63-2-5005	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X			X
63-2-5008	Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities				
63-2-5009	Occupy New Operating Site				
63-2-5040	Establish Communications				
63-2-5226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area				
63-2-5518	Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas				
63-2-5801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities				
63-2-5802	Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities				
63-2-5803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities				
63-2-5804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities				
63-2-5805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities				
63-2-5806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment				
63-2-5807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move			X	
63-2-5808	Conduct Nontactical Road March			X	
63-2-5809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment				
63-2-5810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment				
63-2-5811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment				
63-2-5812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment				
63-2-5814	Perform Human Resources Redeployment Activities			X	
63-2-5815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities			X	
63-2-5816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities			X	

Collective Tasks		63-2-E0024	63-2-E0025	63-2-E0026	63-2-E0059
63-2-5817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities			X	
63-2-5818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment			X	
63-2-5819	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment			X	
63-2-5820	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment			X	
63-2-5821	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment			X	
63-2-5822	Perform Home Station Activities			X	
63-2-5823	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment			X	
63-2-5825	Conduct Integration Activities				
63-2-5826	Conduct Staging Activities			X	
63-2-5828	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order				
63-2-5829	Plan Unit Redeployment			X	
<b>Protect the Force</b>					
63-2-4522	Destroy Supplies and Equipment	X	X		X
63-2-5006	Defend Convoy Elements	X	X		X
63-2-5011	Set Up Unit Defense		X		
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions		X		
63-2-5016	Employ Operations Security Measures	X	X		X
63-2-5018	Perform Operational Decontamination	X	X		X
63-2-5019	Perform Thorough Decontamination	X	X		X
63-2-5020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X		X
63-2-5021	Defend Against a Level I Attack		X		X
63-2-5022	Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat		X		
63-2-5023	Conduct Hasty Displacement		X		
63-2-5024	Defend Unit Area		X		
63-2-5025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire		X		
63-2-5026	Reorganize Unit Defense		X		
63-2-5027	Execute Battle Handover		X		

<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>63-2-E0024</b>	<b>63-2-E0025</b>	<b>63-2-E0026</b>	<b>63-2-E0059</b>
63-2-5028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions		X		
63-2-5202	Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack		X		
63-2-5207	Perform Radiological Operational Decontamination		X		
63-2-5306	Employ Physical Security Measures		X	X	
63-2-5307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X	X		X
63-2-5308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	X	X		X
63-2-5327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike		X		
63-2-5328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack		X		
63-2-5334	Respond to a Chemical Attack		X		
63-2-5592	Defend in an Urban Area		X		
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>					
10-2-4513	Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	X	X		X
63-2-4012	Set Up Logistics Operations Center				
63-2-4071	Perform Recovery Operations	X			
63-2-4506	Perform Maintenance Control Functions	X			
63-2-4520	Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections				
63-2-4532	Set Up Supply and Transport Platoon Headquarters and Sections				
63-2-4534	Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations	X			
63-2-5015	Provide Human Resources Support	X			X
63-2-5056	Provide Food Service Support				X
63-2-5057	Establish a Field Kitchen Site				X
63-2-5058	Conduct Field Maintenance Operations	X			
63-2-5304	Process Enemy Prisoners of War		X		
63-2-5305	Process Captured Documents and Equipment		X		
63-2-5315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions	X			X
63-2-5316	Transport Casualties		X		

Collective Tasks		63-2-E0024	63-2-E0025	63-2-E0026	63-2-E0059
63-2-5508	Perform Combat Repair Team Functions	X			
63-2-5514	Receive Resupply By Airdrop		X		X
63-2-5515	Provide Unit Supply Support				
63-2-5516	Receive External Sling Load Resupply		X		X
63-2-5517	Treat Casualties		X		
63-2-5519	Transport Supplies and Equipment				
63-2-5552	Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	X			
63-2-5572	Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs				
63-2-5573	Provide Slingload Resupply Support				
63-2-5588	Provide Bulk Class III Distribution				
63-2-5589	Provide Packaged and Bulk Water Distribution				
63-2-5590	Provide Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, V, VII and IX Supplies				
63-2-5591	Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations				X
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>					
63-2-4000	Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	X			X
63-2-4827	Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment			X	
63-2-5001	Plan Unit Move				
63-2-5002	Prepare Unit to Move				
63-2-5007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations				
63-2-5010	Plan Unit Defense		X		
63-2-5014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations		X		
63-2-5017	Maintain Communications	X	X		X
63-2-5303	Combat Battlefield Stress	X	X	X	X
63-2-5326	Perform Risk Management Procedures	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Chapter 3

### Mission Outline

**3-1. GENERAL.** The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

**3-2. MISSION OUTLINE.** Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Table 3-1, provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline

#### FTX CONDUCT SUSTAINMENT/REPLENISHMENT SUPPORT

<b>STX – Deploy Company Level Unit</b>	
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-5801
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-5802
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-5803
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-5804
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-5805
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment For Deployment	63-2-5806
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-5807
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-5808
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5809
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5810
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5811
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5812
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-5826
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-5828

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX – Relocate Company Level Unit</b>	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Plan Unit Move	63-2-5001
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-5002
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-5003
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-5007
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-5008
Establish Communications	63-2-5040
Perform Human Resources Support	63-2-5015
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-5021
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-5023
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307
Take Active Air Defense Measures against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315
Transport Casualties	63-2-5316
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-5327
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517
Transport Supplies and Equipment	63-2-5519

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX – Establish Company Level Area</b>	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Conduct Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-5008
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-5009
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-5010
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-5011
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-5013
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-5014
Provide Human Resource Support	63-2-5015
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017
Defend Against Level I Attack	63-2-5021
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-5022
Establish Communications	63-2-5040
Establish a Field Kitchen Site	63-2-5057
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-5202
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack	63-2-5327
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334
Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas	63-2-5518
Transport Supplies and Equipment	63-2-5519
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-5552

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX – Defend Assigned Area</b>	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-5010
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-5011
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-5013
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-5014
Employ Operational Security Measures	63-2-5016
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020
Defend Against Level I Attack	63-2-5021
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-5022
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-5023
Defend Unit Area	63-2-5024
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-5025
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-5026
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-5027
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-5028
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-5202
Perform Radiological Decontamination	63-2-5207
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-5304
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-5305
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308
Transport Casualties	63-2-5316
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-5327
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-5514
Receive External Slingload Resupply	63-2-5516
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517
Defend in an Urban Area	63-2-5592

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX – Provide Supply and Transportation Support</b>	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005
Defend convoy Elements	63-2-5006
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-5015
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-5304
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-5305
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334
Receive Resupply By Airdrop	63-2-5514
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-5515
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-5516
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517
Transport Supplies and Equipment	63-2-5519
Supervise Supply and Transportation Platoon Operations	63-2-5536
Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs	63-2-5572
Provide Slingload Resupply Support	63-2-5573
Provide Class III Distribution	63-2-5588
Provide Package and Bulk Water Distribution	63-2-5589
Provide Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, V, VII, and IX Supplies	63-2-5590
Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations	63-2-5591

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX – Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support</b>	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000
Perform Recovery Operations	63-2-4071
Perform Maintenance Control Functions	63-2-4506
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522
Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations	63-2-4534
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-5015
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020
Conduct Field Maintenance Operations	63-2-5058
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-5304
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-5305
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334
Perform Combat Repair Team Functions	63-2-5508
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	63-2-5552

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX—Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding)</b>	
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-5015
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-5021
Provide Food Service Support	63-2-5056
Establish a Field Kitchen Site	63-2-5057
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-5514
Receive External Slingload Resupply	63-2-5516
Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations	63-2-5591

Table 3-1. Forward Support Company Mission Outline (continued)

<b>STX – Redeploy Company Level Unit</b>	
Combat Company Level Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326
Prepare Unit For Non-tactical Move	63-2-5807
Conduct Non-tactical Road March	63-2-5808
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Activities	63-2-5814
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-5815
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-5816
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-5817
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment For Redeployment	63-2-5818
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-5819
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-5820
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-5821
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-5822
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-5823
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-5826
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-5829

## Chapter 4

### Training Exercises

**4-1. GENERAL.** Training exercises are used to train personnel in the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: a Field Training Exercise (FTX) and Situational Training Exercises (STXs). These exercises assist the Forward Support Company commander in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. The STXs were specifically developed to meet the unique needs and capabilities of the Forward Support Battalion, Digitized. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs (see Table 4-1).

Table 4-1. Training Exercises for the Forward Support Company

Event	Title	Page
FTX	Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support	4-3
STX	Deploy Company Level Unit	4-18
STX	Relocate Company Level Unit	4-26
STX	Establish Company Level Area	4-33
STX	Defend Assigned Area	4-40
STX	Provide Supply and Transportation Support	4-47
STX	Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support	4-56
STX	Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding)	4-63
STX	Redeploy Company Level Unit	4-75

**4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE.** The FTX is designed to provide a framework for the unit to train its personnel to perform its overall critical wartime mission. This FTX provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

**4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE.** The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The unit commander may modify the STX based on local METT-TC and available personnel and equipment. The STX provides the information for training personnel to perform the missions that make up the overall critical wartime mission. The STX performs the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows the unit commander to focus training on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the HDC to practice each supporting mission before practicing the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of information needed to develop a method for training.

**4-4. SAFETY.** During any training exercise, soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure all training is conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to each exercise, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures to be taken during execution. See Chapter 1, paragraph 1-8, for specific safety concerns and details on risk management.

**4-5. VISUALIZATION.**

a. Battle command is the art of battle decision making and leading. It includes controlling operations and motivating soldiers and their organizations into action to accomplish missions. Armed with the knowledge of the current state and the desired end state, commanders visualize those actions necessary to achieve the desired future state and then translate that visualization into actions. Battle command includes the following:

- Assigning missions (synchronization of battle rhythm and distribution support).
- Prioritizing and allocating resources (distributive and reach operations).
- Selecting the critical time and place to act (anticipatory and predictive).
- Knowing how and when to make adjustments during the fight (tactical tailoring and dynamic support).

b. Battlefield visualization is the mental process that supports the commander's decision-making process and his ability to anticipate support requirements. Using a vision of proposed support of combat operations allows the commander to know when, and if a decision should be made. Battlefield visualization is a process that commences with the receipt of a warning order and continues through the end of an operation.

c. Digital information systems have the capability of providing a vertical and horizontal common operating picture to the commander. Digital systems enhance the commander's ability to understand the current state of friendly and enemy forces. This extends beyond the knowledge of their physical location and includes environmental, readiness, and human considerations. It includes the ability to see and understand the dynamic relationship between supporters and supported as the commander leads his subordinate elements through the sequence of events.

d. The available digital information systems enhance the commander's situational understanding (SU) by providing him with an unprecedented level of friendly and enemy information. Commanders must recognize that the common operating picture produced by a myriad of digital information systems represents both known and estimated information, and is possibly flawed by human input. The commander must tailor this information with his judgment, intuition, and experience.

## FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION

### FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE CONDUCT SUSTAINMENT/REPLENISHMENT SUPPORT

**1. Objective.** This FTX is designed to provide the Forward Support Company (FSC) with training in its critical wartime mission: Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support. This company must become proficient in deploying/redeploying to a new theater of operations; relocating subordinate elements and sustainment resources to a new operating area; and establishing command and control, administrative, internal logistics, and mission support areas of operation. It must also be proficient in receiving, temporarily storing, and using organic transportation assets, and distributing Class I, II, III (package), III (retail), IV, V, VII, IX supplies and water. In coordination with the S-4, Forward Support Battalion, it must also be able to collaborate, synchronize supply, transportation, maintenance, field feeding support and logistics packages (LOGPAC) distribution operations into battalion battle rhythm. The unit must be capable of defending the company sector against a Level 1 attack. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluation of the FSC.

#### **2. Interface.**

a. This FTX supports the Forward Support Battalion FTX -- Support Battalion Tactical Operations.

b. Training the following company STXs supports this FTX:

- (1) STX Deploy Company Level Unit.
- (2) STX Relocate Company Level Unit.
- (3) STX Establish Company Level Area.
- (4) STX Defend Assigned Area.
- (5) STX Provide Supply and Transportation Support.
- (6) STX Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support.
- (7) STX Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding).
- (8) STX Redeploy Company Level Unit.

#### **3. Training Enhancers.**

a. The training matrices in Chapter 2 show the collective tasks that must be mastered in order to perform the FSC missions. Training should emphasize the unique aspects of the FSC mission. Training in the following areas will improve the FSC's ability to perform its assigned missions:

(1) Providing Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV (less construction), V, VII, and IX direct support on an as needed basis to supported Brigade units.

- (2) Receiving, storing, issuing, transloading and distributing supplies.
- (3) Maintaining authorized stockage list (ASL)/combat spares to include receipt, storage, issue, retrograde and exchange of Class II, III (Pkg), IV, and IX.
- (4) Providing DS retail fuel support on an as needed basis to supported Brigade units.
- (5) Maintaining 24-hour operations of the petroleum tanker fleet.
- (6) Providing limited water purification, storage, and distribution using organic water transport assets.
- (7) Providing field maintenance and recovery support.
- (8) Providing field feeding support.
- (9) Maintaining situational understanding through automated information management systems, digital enablers and logistics Standard Army Management Information Systems (STAMIS). These systems provide location/configuration, total asset visibility, in transit visibility and overall connectivity to supported and adjacent units, and higher headquarters.
- (10) Coordinating, collaborating and integrating supply, transport and logistics packages (LOGPAC) operations into brigade battle rhythm.

b. The tasks from Chapter 5 are listed in Table 4-4. The FSC ARTEP should be held in conjunction with HQ, Forward Support Battalion and supported unit (s) field exercises. It is important that a habitual and closely coordinated annual training plan be developed and adhered to between supporting and supported elements. This training may be conducted in garrison and the local training area (LTA) by the following methods:

- (1) Classroom activities. Classroom activities foster a common understanding of the missions, events and responses.
- (2) Map exercise (MAPEX) combined with a sand table exercise. Simulations and games should be developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. A MAPEX, when used, should be combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain should be used, if possible.
- (3) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT). The TEWT allows leaders and key personnel to practice critical analytical skills.
- (4) Command field exercises (CFXs) are similar to FTXs, with reduced unit and vehicle density, but with full C2, CS, and CSS elements (for example, the platoon leader in his vehicle represents the entire platoon). CFXs are excellent vehicles for training leaders and staff with full command, control, communications, and logistical systems.
- (5) Digital TOC Exercise (TOCEX). These exercises allow the unit to establish the common operating picture, practice battle command information procedures and operations, and

integrated supply and transportation operations using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2), Movement Tracking Systems (MTS), other digital enablers, and logistics STAMIS. The unit should practice contingency operations plan (CONOPS) techniques and procedures in order to develop manual procedures for use in the event of automation or digital communications failure or total or partial disruption due to enemy action. The FSC Company is integrated into the Forward Support Battalion C4ISR system (see Figure 4-1). The Forward Support Battalion C4ISR system will use:

- Distributed databases (multiple and netted databases that provide access to all relevant information, tailorable to mission needs, for building a common picture).
- Collaborative planning (multi-echelon, parallel, simultaneous).
- Global networking (ability to access any relevant information in the Global Information Infrastructure).
- Virtual staffing (bringing together organic and non-organic elements, independent of locations, to form ad-hoc, electronically linked staffs).
- Enhanced mission planning & rehearsal.
- Decision support and COA tools that facilitate simultaneous execution and COA development to include adaptation of plans already in action in near-real time.
- Intuitive, non-traditional man-machine interfaces (for example, voice activation and recognition, visual cueing, touch-screen manipulation).
- Tailorable, user settable, profiles (adaptable to the commander and organization's critical information requirements).
- "Smart push and responsive pull" (allowing for the right information to get to the right person at right place and at the right time).
- Auto-synchronization of all elements of combat power both traditional and nontraditional (tools and procedures that will enable synchronization in near-real time/real time for adaptive mission planning and execution – for example, integrated fire control).
- Advanced information management and information operations.

(5) The commander makes maximum use of digital enablers. Situational understanding is maintained across the battlespace with supported, adjacent, and higher headquarters. Total asset visibility and in transit visibility of loads and configurations are maintained. The unit is able to direct, redirect, cross-level or mass support at any point within the battlespace based on guidance from the S-4, Forward Support Battalion.

c. Establish an aggressive spirit in leaders and the units to further enhance training. An aggressive spirit can be fostered by the following activities:

- (1) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.
- (2) Leader or individual confidence courses.

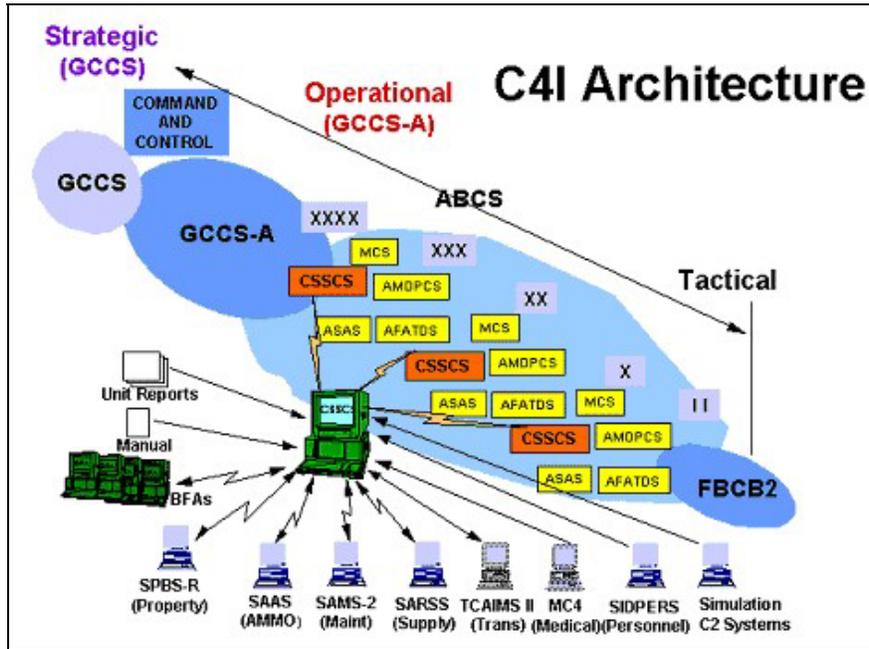


Figure 4-1. Army C4I Architecture

(3) Appropriate training films or tapes that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.

(4) Awareness of unit heritage.

d. Develop cohesiveness and trust between the FSC, FSB, and supported Brigade elements to strengthen unit training. For example, the supported units have the expertise to teach combat and combat support skills to members of the FSC. The FSC, in turn, has the capability to teach logistics related skills to members of maneuver elements. Such activity will foster the mutual respect and trust needed on future contingency operations.

e. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after return of the company to home station. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-2, which describes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-2. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support

<b><u>EVENT</u></b>	<b><u>ACTION</u></b>	<b><u>ESTIMATED TIME</u></b>
1.	Receive and verify warning order	20 min
2.	Initiate Recall Plan	30 min
3.	Perform administrative and Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) activities	3 hrs
4.	Inspect unit vehicles and equipment	2 hrs
5.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs
6.	After Action Review (AAR)	1 hr
7.	Receive movement order	30 min
8.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
9.	Arrive at designated port of embarkation	10 min
10.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs
11.	Arrive designated port of debarkation	30 min
12.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs
13.	Perform staging and marshaling activities	2 hrs
14.	AAR	1 hr
15.	Receive movement order	30 min
16.	Organize advance/quartering party	10 min
17.	Brief advance/quartering party	15 min
18.	Dispatch advance/quartering party	15 min
19.	Conduct advance/quartering party operation	4 hrs
20.	AAR	1 hr
21.	Conduct convoy operations to relocate to a new area	3 hrs
22.	*Cross start point (SP)	10 min
23.	*Conduct road march	45 min
24.	*Cross contaminated area	45 min
25.	*Threat interdictions	40 min
26.	Continue convoy	45 min
27.	Cross release point (RP)	10 min
28.	AAR	30 min
29.	Establish unit and headquarters area of operations	17 hrs
30.	*Organize unit defense	2 hrs
31.	Set up unit headquarters and bivouac area, Supply and Transportation Support Platoon HQ and sections, Fuel and Water Support Platoon HQ and sections.	5 hrs
32.	*Perform personnel and administrative support	2 hrs
33.	*Perform field sanitation activities	2 hrs
34.	*Perform internal supply activities	1 hr

Table 4-2. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support (continued)

<b><u>EVENT</u></b>	<b><u>ACTION</u></b>	<b><u>ESTIMATED TIME</u></b>	
35.	*Perform unit level maintenance activities	2 hrs	
36.	AAR	1 hr	
37.	Provide Supply and Transportation Support for the Brigade	18 hrs	
38.	* Receive resupply by airdrop	2 hrs	
39.	*Receive resupply by sling load	2 hrs	
40.	AAR	1 hr	
41.	Defend unit area	14 hrs	
42.	*Receive alert message		10 min
43.	*Occupy fighting positions		15 min
44.	*Increase perimeter manning		20 min
45.	*Assemble reaction forces		30 min
46.	*Respond to nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attack		30 min
47.	*Perform decontamination and monitoring operations	2 hrs	
48.	*React to Level I threat		30 min
49.	*Detect threat		15 min
50.	*Engage threat		30 min
51.	*Request indirect fire or close air support (CAS)		15 min
52.	*Disengage threat		30 min
53.	Conduct hasty displacement	1 hr	
54.	Hand over battle to Tactical Combat Force (TCF)/Military Police (MP)		30 min
55.	Reorganize unit	1 hr	
56.	Conduct area damage control (ADC)	2 hrs	
57.	Treat wounded	1 hr	
58.	Evacuate wounded	1 hr	
59.	Perform unit mortuary affairs operations	2 hrs	
60.	AAR	1 hr	
61.	Receive warning order for redeployment		30 min
62.	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing (SRP) activities	1 hr	
63.	Inspect vehicles and equipment	2 hrs	
64.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs	
65.	AAR	1 hr	
66.	Receive movement order		30 min
67.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
68.	Arrive APOE		10 min
69.	Perform staging activities	1 hr	

Table 4-2. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support (continued)

<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME</b>	
70.	Perform embarkation activities	1 hr	
71.	AAR	1 hr	
72.	Arrive APOD		30 min
73.	Perform debarkation activities	1 hr	
74.	Perform staging activities		30 min
75.	Receive movement order		30 min
76.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
77.	Arrive home station		30 min
78.	Conduct home station activities	2 hrs	
79.	Final AAR	2 hrs	

**Total Time 115 hrs 15 min**

NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

\* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks

f. Figure 4-2 represents the suggested scenario and illustrates the general sequence of tasks performed in this exercise. This exercise may be conducted under varying options.

- (1) Conditional options in support of:
  - (a) Stability and support operations (SASO).
  - (b) Offensive or defensive operations in small-scale contingencies (SSC).
  - (c) Offensive or defensive operations in major theaters of war (MTW).
  - (d) Operations while assigned as an element of a division, corps or joint task force (JTF).
  - (e) Operations in a NBC or Toxic Industrial Material (TIM) environment.

(f) Operations under day or night conditions.

(g) Operations in urban and complex terrain.

(2) Operational options:

(a) Defend company sector (relocate the company, establish company area of operation, and defend company sector).

(b) Provide supply and transportation support to the Brigade. (Receive, store/transload, and distribute Class I, II, III (P), III (B), IV, V, VI, VII, IX and Water).

(c) Conduct force projection operations (deploy/redeploy).

#### **4. General Situation.**

a. The FSC Company is organized as part of the Forward Support Battalion. The company commander is charged with the deployment, relocation, and establishment of the unit in a new area of operation; providing integrated supply and transportation support; defend the company sector; and redeployment to home station.

b. The Forward Support Battalion has been alerted for deployment to a potentially hostile country. The FSC, Forward Support Battalion, must deploy to provide supply and transportation support to Brigade and attached units. Supported units include brigade headquarters, three infantry battalions, field artillery battalion, anti-tank company, engineer company, military intelligence company, signal company and reconnaissance, surveillance, targeting and acquisition (RSTA) squadron. The FSC must be able to deploy and close into a permissive/semi-permissive area of operations (50 by 50-kilometer battlespace) within 96 hours of wheels up of the first aircraft. The unit deploys with 7 to 10 days of pre-configured sustainment stocks; beyond which augmentation will be required. This austerity enables the FSC to operate in a force projection environment and provides essential, in-country supply and transportation support with minimal personnel and equipment deployed forward (reduced logistics footprint). The unit may be reinforced (scaling or augmentation) with supply, food service, maintenance or transportation elements of the Forward Support Battalion while deployed on extended operations. Accomplishment of reach operations is dependent upon a computer network linked by 100 percent continuous worldwide communications.

c. The Brigade (digitized) has been alerted to deploy to ----- (country) and land at ----- airfield, establish zone of operations vicinity of ----- and defend in sector no later than (NLT) ----- to defeat ----- conventional and special purpose forces (SPF) penetrations across the international border between----- and ----- . The FSB will establish the BSA vicinity----- and support Brigade tactical operations as required. FSC will establish the company sector of operations vicinity----- and provide integrated supply and transportation support to the Brigade. OPFOR is capable of inflicting Levels I, II, and III attacks and employing weapons of mass destruction at aerial ports of debarkation, staging and marshaling areas, and along main supply routes. The FSC is prepared for OPFOR activity at the APOD; during establishment of the unit and mission areas of operation; and during supply and transportation support operations.

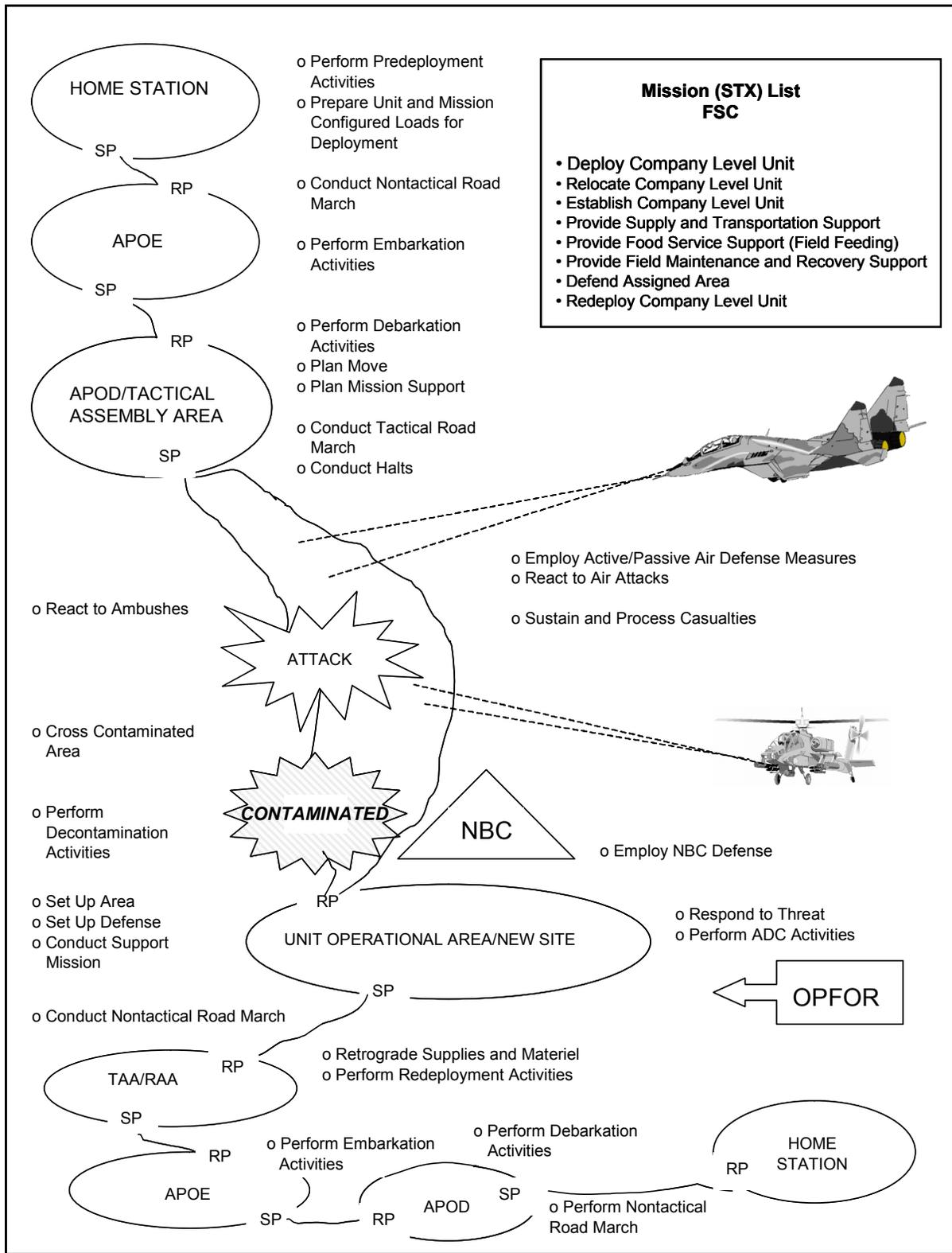


Figure 4-2. General Scenario

d. Headquarters, FSB will provide guidance to the FSC when a Level II/III threat is anticipated. Upon notification of a Level II/III attack, the FSC will cease supply support operations and participate in defense of the unit area until battle hand over to military police units or a tactical combat force (TCF) is accomplished.

e. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit will operate under threat of enemy assault by weapons of mass destruction, ground or air attack, indirect conventional fires, and electronic warfare. Friendly forces may employ NBC weaponry.

f. This exercise is also conducted under threat of Level I, II, or III attacks.

g. The unit should be prepared to relocate at least every 48 hours.

h. The unit should be prepared to move by echelons while continuing to provide supply, transportation, maintenance and field fielding support.

**5. Special Situation.** The commander has issued the following warning order:

"The Brigade will deploy to -----(country) and land at ----- airfield, establish zone of operations vicinity of -----, and defend in sector NLT ----- to defeat ----- conventional forces and SPF penetrations along the international border between ----- and ----- . The Forward Support Company mission is to provide integrated supply and transportation support to the brigade in zone of operation. Initial priority of support is to the -----, -----, and then to the --- Battalion and ----- company in that order. We will incrementally deploy elements of the Forward Supply Company with the forward logistics elements as they are formed and deploy. Their mission is to sustain the combat and combat support elements of the brigade until the remainder of the FSC and FSB close on the BSA vicinity ----- NLT ----- . Uniform is MOPP\_\_ . Begin your planning process for deploying the Forward Support Company, relocating the company, establishing the company area of operations, providing supply and transportation support, and defending the company sector. This exercise will begin with receipt of this warning order and ends on notification from me."

**6. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainers/Evaluators. The commander, who will be the trainer and also the primary evaluator, will conduct this exercise. If possible, an evaluator should be with each platoon and section. At least one other evaluator is required with the OPFOR. Evaluators may be selected from Headquarters, FSB, or other supply oriented organizations.

b. Vehicles/Communications. Analog and digital communications equipment is needed for controllers/evaluators and the primary trainer. Radios and digital means of communications are required for OPFOR vehicles during operations. Each controller/evaluator reports directly to the primary trainer.

c. Opposing Force. An OPFOR platoon (+) and one aircraft (simulated or real) are required for the exercise for Level II/III threat activities. The OPFOR should be well trained in patrolling, assault, and guerrilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions in the company area.

d. Departure Airfield/Installation Support/Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area (LTA), it is desirable to have access to the designated departure airfield to practice and rehearse joint deployment procedures to be used by Air Force support personnel and deploying Army units. Close coordination is required with the installation in order to exercise the installation role in supporting unit deployments and distributing pre-configured sustainment resources. A training area with minimum dimensions of 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers can be used to support simulated staging and marshaling of units and pre-configured sustainment resources. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers. Appropriate areas are required to support slingload and airdrop resupply tasks.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). The MIL is a detailed, synchronized sequence of events that creates situations that requires a unit response. During the FTX, items should be continually fed into proper channels. Input from the BSB staff and OPFOR cause responses from the unit. A major purpose of this FTX is to drive unit and subordinate elements to a simulated combat level of support requirements. FBCB2 and MTS should serve as primary vehicles to distribute items from the MIL.

f. Using Units. In order to perform certain phases of this exercise, elements of the Forward Support Battalion and other habitually supported units must participate or be simulated.

g. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-3 below shows the support needed to successfully complete this FTX.

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for this FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support

<b><u>AMMUNITION</u></b>	<b><u>QUANTITY</u></b>
5.56 mm Squad Automatic Weapon (SAW) (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	1,200 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	240 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	1,200 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 each color
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	8 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	8 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	8 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	8-12 per unit

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for this FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support (continued)

Simulators, hand grenades	20 per OPFOR
Anti-tank Weapon Effect Signature Simulation (ATWESS)	1 per Light Anti-tank/Anti-armor weapon (LAW)/ M136 Light Anti-armor AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<p>Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).</p>	
<p><b>NBC EQUIPMENT</b></p> <p>TOE equipment is used.</p> <p>All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and Common Table Allowance (CTA), is used. Airdrop and slingload tasks require coordination for appropriate training sites and associated equipment.</p>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Aircraft for airdrop	1 each
Helicopter for slingload	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
<p>NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this FTX are intended as suggestions only. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.</p>	

7. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs for this FTX.

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use for Evaluating this FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-5
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-5003	5-8
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005	5-12
Perform Advanced/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-5008	5-18
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-5009	5-22
Establish Communications	63-2-5040	5-25
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226	5-27
Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas	63-2-5518	5-32
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-5801	5-35
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-5802	5-38
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-5803	5-41
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-5804	5-43
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-5805	5-46
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-5806	5-49
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-5807	5-54
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-5808	5-57
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5809	5-60
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5810	5-65
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5811	5-69
Perform Seaport of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5812	5-72
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-5814	5-76
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-5815	5-79
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-5816	5-82
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-5817	5-85
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-5818	5-88
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5819	5-94
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5820	5-99
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5821	5-103
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-5822	5-106
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5823	5-110
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-5826	5-114
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-5828	5-117

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use for Evaluating this FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support (continued)

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-5829	5-120
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-123
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006	5-127
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-5011	5-133
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-5013	5-137
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019	5-147
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020	5-149
Defend Against A Level I Attack	63-2-5021	5-152
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-5022	5-156
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-5023	5-158
Defend Unit Area	63-2-5024	5-161
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-5025	5-165
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-5026	5-168
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-5027	5-170
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-5028	5-173
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-5202	5-176
Perform Radiological Decontamination	63-2-5207	5-178
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-5327	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328	5-191
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334	5-195
Defend in an Urban Area	63-2-5592	5-199
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-205
Set Up Logistics Operations Center	63-2-4012	5-209
Perform Recovery Operations	63-2-4071	5-212
Perform Maintenance Control Functions	63-2-4506	5-215
Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections	63-2-4520	5-218
Set Up Supply and Transport Platoon Headquarters and Sections	63-2-4532	5-221
Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations	63-2-4534	5-225

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use for Evaluating this FTX,  
Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support (continued)

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-5015	5-227
Provide Food Service Support	63-2-5056	5-230
Establish a Field Feeding Kitchen Site	63-2-5057	5-234
Conduct Field Maintenance Operations	63-2-5058	5-242
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-5304	5-245
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-5305	5-247
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315	5-249
Transport Casualties	63-2-5316	5-252
Perform Combat Repair Team Functions	63-2-5508	5-256
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-5514	5-258
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-5515	5-260
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-5516	5-264
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517	5-267
Transport Supplies and Equipment	63-2-5519	5-271
Supervise Supply and Transportation Platoon Operations	63-2-5536	5-275
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-5552	5-277
Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs	63-2-5572	5-282
Provide Slingload Resupply Support	63-2-5573	5-285
Conduct Petroleum Operations	63-2-5588	5-288
Provide Water	63-2-5589	5-293
Provide Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, VII, and IX Supplies	63-2-5590	5-300
Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations	63-2-5591	5-304
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000	5-309
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-313
Plan Unit Move	63-2-5001	5-317
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-5002	5-320
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-5007	5-324
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-5010	5-327
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-5014	5-331
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
DEPLOY COMPANY LEVEL UNIT**

**1. Conditions.** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness. Unit personnel are accounted for and prepared for deployment. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment identified ammunition To Accompany Troops (TAT) and repair parts are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, current maps, deployment SOPs Family Assistance Plan, training records, port call messages, load plans, strip maps and higher deployment Operations Order (OPORD) are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as Unit Movement Officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, advance party personnel, A/SPOE Team, Packing and Crating Team, Weighing and Marking Team, have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs and U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) clearance procedures, and other training requirements in support of follow on missions. The unit is deploying/redeploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC. This STX should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**2. Task Standards.** All equipment and personnel are deployable by C-130 aircraft. Deployment must close within 96 hours after wheels up of first aircraft, to include transit time to APOD. Movement plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions. Predeployment personnel and administrative, training, supply, and maintenance activities are accomplished in accordance with the Tactical Standing Operating Procedures (TSOP), Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, training schedule, maintenance SOP, and commander's guidance. A/SPOE/D activities are performed in accordance with Deployment SOP and Movement Plan and Arrival/Departure Airfield Control Group (A/DACG) officials and commander's instructions.

**3. Situational Training Exercise Task List.** Table 4- 5 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-5. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Deploy Company Level Unit

Note: The primary method of deployment is by air. However the unit should be trained and be prepared to deploy by sea. T&EOs related to deployment/redeployment by sea are included in this STX.

Task	Task Number	Page
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-5801	5-35
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-5802	5-38
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-5803	5-41
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-5804	5-43
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-5805	5-46
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-5806	5-49

Table 4-5. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Deploy Company Level Unit (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-5807	5-54
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-5808	5-57
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5809	5-60
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5810	5-65
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5811	5-69
Perform Seaport of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-5812	5-72
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-5826	5-114
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-5828	5-117
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-313
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objective.** This STX trains the Forward Support Company and key leaders in supervising the deployment of the unit and sustainment resources to or from a theater of operations. It provides the commander and key leaders with practice in planning, controlling, and coordinating subordinate elements and sustainment resources during deployment activities. This STX also trains the FSC Commander and key leaders in supervising the redeployment of subordinate elements from a theater of operations to home station or a mobilization site. The unit must become proficient in planning, preparing, and executing deployment operations.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX -- Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX – Deploy Company Level Unit

**6. Training.**

- a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement aerial deployment of the Forward Support Company as a part of an FTX.

(2) The TSOP and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTP) outlined in the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed during classroom activities.

(3) The senior trainer should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible. Sand tables allow detailed terrain analysis and aid SU.

(4) Command Post Exercises (CPX), Command Field Exercises (CFX), and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders. Situational understanding should be maintained throughout this STX using the real time capability of digital communications architecture.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They are also used to exercise command, control and SU.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment. Leaders should also familiarize themselves with the installation SOP and the supporting departure airfield procedures for supporting unit deployments/redeployment.

(b) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment activities will take place.

(c) Leaders should review the unit, FSB, installation, and departure airfield deployment and redeployment SOPs.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-5, this STX can be trained under varying options.

(a) Inclement weather.

(b) Day or night.

(2) The Forward Support Company must become proficient in the doctrine, SOP and TTP of planning, coordinating and executing deployment activities before attempting complex actions.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the Forward Support Company sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

## **7. Training Enhancers.**

a. The commander, in coordination with Headquarters, FSB, secures deployment guidance, obtains pertinent SOPs, and reviews deployment out load planning.

b. The Unit Movement Officer (UMO) updates unit deployment plans in coordination with unit leaders, HQ, FSB, and installation support elements.

c. The FSB S2/S3 provides the unit with the deployment sequence.

d. This exercise begins with the receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when the unit is established in the new theater of operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-6. This table includes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-6. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX,  
Deploy/Redeploy by Air

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>	
1.	Receive warning order		10 min
2.	Verify warning order		10 min
3.	Initiate Recall Plan		30 min
4.	Perform administrative and personnel activities	3 hrs	
5.	*Undergo Soldier Readiness Program processing (SRP)	2 hrs	
6.	*Establish local security		20 min
7.	Brief key personnel		30 min
8.	*Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hrs	
9.	AAR	1 hr	
10.	Assemble deployment teams		30 min
11.	Identify installation deployment support element		20 min
12.	Inspect vehicles and unit equipment	1 hr	30 min
13.	*Conduct showdown inspections	1 hr	30 min
14.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hrs	
15.	*Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs	
16.	AAR	1 hr	
17.	Receive movement order		30 min
18.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
19.	Arrive at APOE		10 min
20.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs	
21.	AAR	1 hr	
22.	Arrive at APOD		30 min
23.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs	
24.	Perform staging and marshaling area activities	2 hrs	
25.	AAR	1 hr	
26.	Receive movement order		30 min
27.	Perform advance/quartering party activities	4 hrs	
28.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
29.	Defend convoy element		30 min

Table 4-6. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX, Deploy/Redeploy by Air (continued)

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
30.	Continue convoy	45 min
31.	Cross release point (RP)	10 min
32.	AAR	1 hr
33.	Perform set up activities	3 hrs
34.	Final AAR	2 hrs

Total Time: 35 hrs 45 min

NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

\* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**8. General Situation.**

- a. The Forward Support Company is currently located at its home station/theater of operations. The Forward Support Company is under command and control of the FSB.
- b. Platoon and section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The installation/ARFOR provides required deployment support.
- d. The following have been identified:
  - (1) Departure airfield or port.
  - (2) Gaining command.
  - (3) Sources of supply for follow on strategic and mission configured sustainment loads.
  - (4) Reception point for the retrograde of supplies and materiel.

- (5) Aerial or sea port of debarkation/embarkation (A/SPOD/Es).
- (6) The outside of the continental United States (OCONUS) area of operation.

9. “**Sample FRAGO**”. The commander issues the following FRAGO:

**Deployment by Air FRAGO**

"We have been alerted to deploy the Forward Support Company to support brigade units in a new OCONUS location, in ----- (country), vicinity-----, grid coordinates-----. Execute our deployment plan. We must be on the ground in our new area of operation and prepared to provide integrated supply and transportation support to the Brigade upon arrival in the area of operations (AO)."

**10. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainer and Observer Controller (OCs) Requirements. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, an evaluator should be with each platoon. One evaluator is also needed for the company headquarters section. The trainers and OCs monitor and evaluate the accuracy of the data, the soundness of planning and recommendations and the thoroughness of coordination.

b. Opposing Force:

- (1) The OPFOR is not required for this STX, but may be used to attack the convoy.
- (2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.
- (3) MILES can be used, or the OCs can assess damage to facilities, equipment, and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and digital and analog communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, vehicles with digital and analog communications are needed for the OCs. Digital and analog means of communications are required for OPFOR vehicles during operations. Each controller/evaluator reports to the primary evaluator.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area (LTA), it is desirable to have an adequate training area for setting up operations, which is 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers. For urban operations (UO) secure use of the installation MOUT site. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using MTS, FBCB2 or other analog and digital communication systems.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-7 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-7. Consolidated Support Requirements for Deploy

<b><u>AMMUNITION</u></b>	<b><u>QUANTITY</u></b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	240 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	60 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	40 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	200 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 per wpn
MILES	1 set per wpn
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
 <b><u>FUEL</u></b>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
 <b><u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u></b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
 <b><u>EQUIPMENT</u></b>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used.	

Table 4-7. Consolidated Support Requirements for Deploy (continued)

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle.
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items in the suggested amount.	

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
RELOCATE COMPANY LEVEL UNIT**

**1. Conditions.** The unit has been directed to move to a designated location. The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, higher HQ guidance and movement order. Situation changes may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. The advance/quartermaster party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, traffic plans and possesses all required equipment. Threat forces attack the march column while the unit is conducting a hasty displacement. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. The commander has designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes, including overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points, the unit TSOP with movement readiness levels and current load plans, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Movement can occur in a field or urban environment. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**2. Task Standards.** Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartermaster party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment. Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or at times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ staff element. Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed in accordance with TSOP and movement order. Unit relocates within time specified in the order. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time and displacement times are increased threefold.

**3. Situational Training Exercise Task List.** Table 4-17 lists the tasks (T&EOs) for this STX.

Table 4-17. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Relocate Company Level Unit

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-5003	5-8
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005	5-12
Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities	63-2-5008	5-18
Establish Communications	63-2-5040	5-25
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226	5-27
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006	5-127
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019	5-149
Defend Against Level I Attack	63-2-5021	5-152
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-5023	5-158

Table 4-17. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Relocate Company Level Unit (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-5327	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328	5-191
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334	5-195
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-205
Perform Recovery Operations	63-2-4071	5-212
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-5015	5-227
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315	5-249
Transport Casualties	63-2-5316	5-252
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517	5-267
Plan Unit Move	63-2-5001	5-317
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-5002	5-320
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-5007	5-324
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in planning, coordinating, and relocating the Headquarters and Forward Support Company to a new operating site. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in selecting routes; ground convoy planning and execution; advance/quartering party planning and execution; coordinating required external and internal support for the move; immediate action drills for convoy defense, and controlling movement. The unit must become proficient in planning, preparing, and relocating to a new operating site while simultaneously supporting Brigade units.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX -- Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support.
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX – Relocate the Company.

**6. Training.**

- a. Leader Training.
  - (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) The TSOP and TTP outlined in the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed during classroom activities.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders. STXs support such exercises.

(4) Situational awareness should be maintained throughout actual convoy movement using digital and analog communications and the real time on the move capability of movement tracking systems.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement, procedures for convoy defense, calls for fire techniques, first aid, and procedures and land navigation.

(b) The unit TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment of the new operating site will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-17, this STX can be trained under varying options.

(a) Elements moving over single or multiple routes.

(b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(c) With or without NBC conditions.

(d) Day or night.

(e) Single or multiple lift moves.

(f) Within an urban area.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the doctrine and TTP of planning and conducting the movement and relocation of the unit while continuing to support Brigade units before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the Headquarters and Forward Support Company sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

## **7. Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit commander determines movement priorities based on the FSB Commander's guidance, type of operations, or his judgment. The enemy situation will affect security requirements.

- b. The unit plans the move and determines the command post location in conjunction with Headquarters, Forward Support Battalion.
- c. The unit should be able to relocate at least once every 48 hours.
- d. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends after closing on the new area and briefing the commander. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-18. The table includes a suggested scenario.

**8. General Situation.**

- a. The Forward Support Company is deployed in a zone of operation. Its mission is to provide supply and transportation support to the Brigade. It has been directed to relocate to a new area of operations.
- b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.
- c. The advance party will perform route reconnaissance.
- d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing NBC agents, and engaging in Electronic Warfare (EW).
- e. Major deviation(s) from the displacement plan may occur.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**9. "Sample FRAGO".** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

"We will convoy to our new area of operations. We must be responsive to Brigade supply requirements even during our move. The enemy has the capability to interdict our movement along the entire main supply route using Special Forces or small conventional forces. Maintain march discipline and proper distance between vehicles and serials. Be prepared for immediate action drills in case of ambush. Platoon Leaders will maintain comms with company headquarters using MTS, digital and analog communications. They will report to me enemy activity or any other activity that impedes the progress of the unit. All serials report in as you reach each designated checkpoint. Go to MOPP\_\_\_. FSB S2/S3 states there is a contaminated area on the current route of march vicinity ----. Our convoy will be rerouted at checkpoint ---- to the alternate MSR. All serials will report upon closure at the new operating site."

Table 4-18. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX,  
Relocate Company Level Unit

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Receive warning order	15 min
2.	Issue FRAGO	10 min
3.	Prepare to move	50 min
4.	*Dispatch advance/quartermen party	20 min
5.	Dismantle area	2 hrs
6.	Organize march unit(s)	30 min
7.	AAR	30 min
8.	Cross SP	10 min
9.	Conduct road march	1 hr
10.	Cross contaminated area	45 min
11.	Perform hasty decontamination	1 hr
12.	AAR	1 hr
13.	Continue road march	15 min
14.	Respond to air attack	30 min
15.	Respond to OPFOR ambush	1 hr
16.	AAR	1 hr
17.	Continue road march	15 min
18.	Perform thorough decontamination	2 hrs
19.	Cross RP	10 min
20.	Verify closing reports	1 hr
21.	Brief commander	30 min
22.	Final AAR	1 hr
<b>Total Time: 15 hrs 50 min</b>		
NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.		
NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.		
NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).		
* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.		

**10. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainer/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon.

b. Opposing Force:

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR will be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and digital and analog communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, vehicles with digital and analog communications are needed for the OCs. Digital and analog means of communications are required for OPFOR vehicles during operations. Each controller/evaluator reports directly to the primary evaluator.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 1.5 kilometers by 1.5 kilometers is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the unit. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment. For urban operations (UO) secure use of the installation MOUT site.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using MTS, analog and digital communications.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-19 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-19. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX, Relocate Company Level Unit

<b><u>AMMUNITION</u></b>	<b><u>QUANTITY</u></b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	1200 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	240 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	1200 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn

Table 4-19. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Relocate Company Level Unit (continued)

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour times the projected operating mileage or hours.	
TOE equipment is used.	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA is authorized.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
	1 each
War Wound Mouflage Set	
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing of these items in the suggested amount.	

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
ESTABLISH COMPANY LEVEL AREA**

1. **Conditions.** The unit's main body is moving to a new operating site. The advance/quartering party has departed for site preparation. The unit must maintain analog and digital communications with higher HQ and other units on the battlefield. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Throughout the unit's movement and closure on the position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. The unit is without permanent sanitation or water facilities, and health hazards exist. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.
  
2. **Task Standards.** Within 30 minutes of arrival in new area, the commander finalizes layout plan and the unit initiates company setup, camouflage and security functions. In position, the unit conducts internal unit supply operations: resupply by airdrop: maintains communications, performs risk management, and field sanitation.
  
3. **Situational Training Exercise Task List.** Table 4-8 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-8. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Establish Company Level Unit

Task	Task Number	Page
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-5008	5-18
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-5009	5-22
Establish Communications	63-2-5040	5-25
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226	5-27
Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas	63-2-5518	5-32
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-5011	5-133
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-5013	5-137
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-5021	5-152
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-5022	5-156
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-5202	5-176
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack	63-2-5327	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328	5-191
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334	5-195

Table 4-8. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Establish Company Level Unit (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-205
Set Up Logistics Operations Center	63-2-4012	5-209
Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters	63-2-4520	5-218
Set Up Supply and Transport Platoon Headquarters	63-2-4532	5-221
Provide Human Resource Support	63-2-5015	5-227
Establish a Field Kitchen Site	63-2-5057	5-234
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315	5-249
Transport Supplies and Equipment	63-2-5519	5-271
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-5552	5-277
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-5010	5-327
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-5014	5-331
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objective.** This STX is designed to train the Forward Support Company in establishing its Logistics Operations Center, Supply and Transportation Platoon headquarters and sections, Field Kitchen Site, Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and sections and administrative and bivouac areas following a tactical move. It provides the company commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and supervising those activities required to achieve a trained and ready to support capability. Company personnel must become proficient in occupying and setting up new areas for command, communications and control functions, life support functions and supply and transportation support operations. The unit must become proficient in establishing its command and control and STAMIS systems, administrative and mission support areas of operations, and preparing defensive positions. This STX combines the elements of advance/quartermaster functions, site occupation, NBC countermeasures, preparation and establishment of defensive positions, command and control, operational, bivouac, and administrative areas.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX -- Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX -- Establish the Forward Support Area.

**6. Training.**

- a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and execute unit buildup in a new location as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) The TSOP and TTP outlined in the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed during classroom activities.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the doctrinal procedures for advance/quartermaster party planning and coordination; preparing the occupation plan; planning area defense; directing the establishment of defense areas; planning Area Damage Control (ADC), directing establishment of operational, administrative and bivouac areas, and directing NBC countermeasures. Leaders should also be familiar with the procedures for establishing the unit analog and digital command and control and STAMIS systems, as well as procedures for establishing and operating transportation, Class I, II, III (P), IV, V, VII and IX supply points, modular fuel tank farm and retail class III transload sites, refuel on the move (ROM) and water distribution sites. Leaders should also familiarize themselves with setting up a field feeding site and supervising field maintenance and recovery team operations. Leaders should familiarize themselves with the functional procedures for establishing situational understanding with higher and supported units.

(b) The unit should review the Forward Support Company and Headquarters FSB TSOPs.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the Forward Support Company demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-8, this STX can be trained under varying options.

(a) With or without OPFOR interdiction.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or urban environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures (TTP) for establishing situational understanding, setting up command and control facilities, and setting up supply support areas before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

## **6. Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit should have conducted a tactical road march to the new operating site. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site in accordance with the TSOP. When the site is operational, the FSB S2/S3 is notified the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. This exercise begins when the unit advance/quartering party arrives at the new site and ends when the unit area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-9. This table includes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-9. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX, Establish Company Level Area

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>	
1.	Conduct quartering/advance party activities	2 hrs	
2.	Issue FRAGO		10 min
3.	*Set up hasty defensive positions	1 hr	30 min
4.	Set up command post	1 hr	
5.	Establish unit operating and mission areas	4 hrs	
6.	*Set up administrative and bivouac areas	1 hr	
7.	AAR	1 hr	
<b>Total Time: 8 hrs 10 min</b>			
NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.			
NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.			
NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).			
* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.			

**7. General Situation.**

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow. During the set up of operational areas, the unit is prepared to defend at any time.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. A tentative support area layout plans and defense plan is available.

d. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.

- e. NBC detection equipment is available.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- h. The exercise is conducted in a field site or an urban environment.

**8. "Sample FRAGO".** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

"We will support the Brigade from our new location for approximately the next --- days. The enemy is capable of mounting conventional and small-scale Special Forces attacks throughout the BSA and also of bringing indirect fire upon us. I want the company CP set up and operational immediately followed by administrative and bivouac areas.

Company HQ personnel and Platoon Leaders will begin setting up in your respective areas. Get voice and digital communication in quickly with HQ, FSB and other FSB units. Coordinate with FSB Support Operations as to the locations of all supported units and ARFOR support elements. Support Operations will also provide us with the Brigade distribution matrix.

Supply Support Platoon Leader: Make sure SARSS-1 is up and running. Pay attention to the traffic pattern within your areas. Organize and disperse your sections in such a manner that vehicles entering and leaving your area can do so rapidly and without bottlenecks.

Fuel and Water Support Platoon Leader: Set up your Refuel/Resupply on the Move site at ---- to support Brigade onward movement and in and around movement within the BSA. Disperse the remainder of you assets so to minimize exposure to hostile elements while maintaining rapid access to the MSR. Pay attention to the traffic pattern within your area. Organize it in such a manner that vehicles entering and leaving your tank farm area can do so rapidly and without bottlenecks.

Transportation Platoon Leader: Disperse your vehicles in such a manner so as to have rapid access to the MSR while maintaining the ability to quickly move to and from the supply points.

Use cover and concealment to mask our activities and strict enforcement of light and noise discipline. Get your LPs/OPs out. I will visit each of your areas and provide further guidance. Personnel will remain at MOPP\_\_ based on enemy threat capabilities. We'll prepare and coordinate the defense plans for the new site."

**10. Support Requirements.**

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon.
- b. Opposing Force:
  - (1) The OPFOR should not be more than platoon size with crew-served weapons.
  - (2) OPFOR should be trained in threat tactics, have specific missions and be controlled when used.
  - (3) The MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and analog and digital communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle with digital and analog communications is needed for the OC.
- d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area (LTA), an adequate training area of approximately 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers is desirable. For urban operations (UO) secure use of the installation MOUT site.
- e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using available MTS, analog and digital communication systems.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-10 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-10. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Establish Company Area of Operations

<b><u>AMMUNITION</u></b>	<b><u>QUANTITY</u></b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	180 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	360 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit

Table 4-10. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Establish Company Area of Operations (continued)

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<u>FUEL</u>	
<p>Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).</p>	
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
<p>NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.</p>	

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA**

1. **Conditions.** The company has established its operational area and is subject to air, NBC, and ground threat forces. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit TSOP and higher HQ OPORD and TSOP are available. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is attacked. This task may be performed in MOPP4.
2. **Task Standards.** Unit successfully plans for and reacts to threat air, NBC, and/or ground forces and its aftermath in both field and urban environments.
3. **Task List.** Table 4-14 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-14. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Defend Assigned Area

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-123
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006	5-127
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-5011	5-133
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-5013	5-137
Employ Operational Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019	5-147
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020	5-149
Defend Against Level I Attack	63-2-5021	5-152
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-5022	5-156
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-5023	5-158
Defend Unit Area	63-2-5024	5-161
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-5025	5-165
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-5026	5-168
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-5027	5-170
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-5028	5-173
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-5202	5-176
Perform Radiological Decontamination	63-2-5207	5-178
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-5327	5-189

Table 4-14. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX, Defend Assigned Area (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5328	5-191
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-5334	5-195
Defend in an Urban Area	63-2-5592	5-199
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-205
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-5304	5-245
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-5305	5-247
Transport Casualties	63-2-5316	5-252
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-5514	5-258
Receive External Sling Load Support	63-2-5516	5-264
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517	5-267
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-5010	5-327
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-5014	5-331
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objective.** This STX trains the Forward Support Company in planning and coordinating defense of its company sector. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in passive and active defensive measures, selection of defensive positions, coordinating defensive fires, area damage control procedures, first aid procedures and providing supply and transportation support in a hostile environment. The unit must become proficient in defending its areas of operation.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX -- Conduct Sustainment/Replenishment Support.
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX – Defend Company Area.

**6. Training.**

- a. Leader Training.

- (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement defensive operations as a part of a CPX or FTX.

- (2) Classroom activities will cover FM 4-93.7, *CSS to the Interim Brigade Combat Team*, FM 90-10-1, *An Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built Up Areas*, FM 7-10, *The Infantry Rifle Company*, Chapter 5 and Appendix L; the unit TSOP; and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the T&EOs in this STX. The trainer should emphasize the following areas:

- (a) Implementation of the defensive plan.
- (b) Proper use of weapons.
- (c) Maneuver and fires.
- (d) Indirect fire and close air support (CAS) calling procedures.
- (e) Withdrawal.
- (f) NBC defense procedures.
- (g) Hasty displacement procedures.
- (h) ADC procedures.
- (i) Defense in an urban area.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area for the STX is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the doctrinal procedures and TTP for planning and executing unit defense.

(b) The Distribution Company TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted of the training area, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-14, this STX can be trained under varying options.

(a) In a field or urban environment.

(b) With, or without NBC conditions.

(c) Day or night.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the doctrine and TTP of planning and conducting unit defense before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

## 7. Training Enhancers.

a. The Forward Support Company may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and is prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. The HDC should be able to relocate at least once every 48 hours.

c. This exercise begins when the unit receives notification of a Level II or III threat in the unit area and ends after the unit completes ADC operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-15. This table includes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-15. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX,  
Defend Assigned Area

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Receive notification of Level II/III attack	10 min
2.	Implement Level II/III threat responses	1 hr
3.	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr
4.	Respond to attack	1 hr
5.	AAR	30 min
6.	Reorganize Defenses	1 hr
7.	Break contact	30 min
8.	Handover the fight to military police units or a tactical combat force	1 hr
9.	AAR	1 hr
10.	Perform displacement	30 min
11.	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr
12.	Final AAR	30 min
<b>Total Time: 10 hrs 40 min</b>		
NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.		
NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.		
NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).		

**8. General Situation.**

a. The Forward Support Company has established its defensive positions as part of a base cluster and has received notification of a Level II/III attack. The OPFOR has infiltrated or air assaulted a platoon size or larger force into the BSA. OPFOR will attempt to destroy or disrupt the flow of supplies and materiel, particularly Class III and V to Brigade units. Key targets include command, control, communications and support facilities within the BSA, as well as interdiction of the MSRs.

b. The FSB TSOP and OPORD with Base Cluster Defense operations annex and unit TSOP are available.

c. The unit defenses have been established.

d. Digital and analog communications systems have been established.

e. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions.

f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

**9. "Sample FRAGO".** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

"Enemy ground forces are in the BSA. A Level II/III attack is imminent and Forward Support Company is a prime target. Cease logistics support operations and prepare for threat Level II/III engagement. Execute the FSC base defense plan immediately. All OPs and LPs go to heightened alert. Report all contact or sightings of enemy forces immediately. Further information will be disseminated as the threat develops."

**10. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainer/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force:

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than platoon (+) size with crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(2) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and analog and digital communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and analog and digital communications are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 1.5 kilometers by 1.5 kilometers is needed to support operations. For urban operations (UO) secure use of the installation MOUT site.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using digital or analog communications.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-16 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirement STX,  
Defend Assigned Area

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	1200 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	240 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	1200 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	

Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirement STX,  
Defend Assigned Area (continued)

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train in this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
PROVIDE SUPPLY AND TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT**

**1. Conditions.** Tactical operations are underway. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. The supply sections have received requests for supplies. The company supply sections may be located in a field site or urban environment. Overlays depict Logistics Release Points (LRPs) along main, alternate and supplementary supply routes. OPORD and verbal command guidance call for maximum use of LOGPAC operations in the sustainment of forward units. Adequate stockage of supplies are on hand to sustain LOGPAC operations as prescribed in TSOPs and OPORDs, including limited CL I, II, III (P), III (B), IV, V, VII, IX and water. LOGPAC convoys may go through urban areas. Support Operations Section notifies the HDC of the anticipated type and amount of supplies or equipment and the scheduled delivery time. The unit has personnel trained in sling load procedures. Helicopter(s) deliver supplies and/or equipment to a designated landing zone near the unit position. The landing zone is secured. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The threat is capable of launching air, NBC, and ground threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**2. Task Standards.** Class I, II, III (P), III (Retail), IV, V, VII, IX and water supplies are issued to supported units. Requested and pushed logistics support arrives at the supported unit's LRP on time. Supplies and /or equipment are derigged and cleared from LZ. Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed. Search, recovery and evacuation are performed. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

**3. Situational Training Exercise Task List.** Table 4-11 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-11. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Provide Supply and Transportation Support

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005	5-12
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-5226	5-27
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-123
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006	5-127
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019	5-147
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020	5-149
Perform Radiological Operational Decontamination	63-2-5207	5-178
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186

Table 4-11. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX,  
Provide Supply and Transportation Support (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-205
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-5015	5-227
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-5304	5-245
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-5305	5-247
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315	5-249
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-5514	5-258
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-5515	5-260
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-5516	5-264
Treat Casualties	63-2-5517	5-267
Transport Supplies and Equipment	63-2-5519	5-271
Supervise Supply and Transportation Platoon Operations	63-2-5536	5-275
Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs	63-2-5572	5-282
Provide Slingload Resupply Support	63-2-5573	5-285
Conduct Petroleum Operations	63-2-5588	5-288
Provide Water	63-2-5589	5-293
Provide Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, VII, and IX Supplies	63-2-5590	5-300
Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations	63-2-5591	5-304
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000	5-309
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objective.** This STX is designed to train the Forward Support Company in providing supply and transportation support to Brigade units. This STX provides the company commander and key leaders with practice in planning, collaborating, coordinating, and supervising the receipt, storage/transload and distribution of selected classes of supply. The mission encompasses unit distribution by LOGPAC of Class I, II, III (Package), III (Retail), IV, V, VII, and IX and water supplies to company, troop and battery level. Customer resupply is not necessarily accomplished on a daily basis. The Forward Support Company must become proficient in providing supplies to multiple units. It must receipt, storage/transload and distribute preconfigured loads of dry and wet cargo. It must be proficient in automated and manual supply management and transportation management procedures. Associated proficiencies include: ammunition transload and accountability, bulk and retail petroleum accountability, bulk and retail petroleum storage and distribution procedures, water storage and distribution operations, and LOGPAC operations.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX – Conduct Replenishment/Sustainment Support.
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX – Provide Supply and Transportation Support.

**6. Training.**

## a. Tips for Training.

- (1) This STX can be used to train the unit as part of an FTX or CPX.
- (2) The Forward Support Company should review the FSB TSOP.
- (3) The TSOP and TTP outlined in the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed during classroom activities. Training should include the following:

- (a) Maintaining ASL/combat spares to include receipt, storage, issue, retrograde, and exchange of Class II, III (Pkg.), IV and IX.

- (b) Maintaining Authorized Stockage List up to 500 lines.

- (c) Providing bulk and retail fuel support to the Brigade.

- (d) Transporting 286 short tons of cargo in a single lift based on 90 percent task vehicle availability during a 24-hour operation.

- (e) Providing limited water purification, storage and distribution to the Brigade.

- (f) Maintaining situational awareness through automated information management systems and digital enablers.

- (g) Operating Refuel/Resupply on the Move (ROM) sites.

- (4) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where support areas will be established.

## b. Tips for leader training.

- (1) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the STX location is used. Leaders should use a map of the specific area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

- (2) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.

(3) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the doctrine and TTP for establishing and operating the following: automated and manual management information systems and STAMIS, tactical supply and storage operations; petroleum storage, handling and distribution operations; petroleum tanker fleet distribution operations; ammunition storage, handling and distribution operations, ROM operations, water purification, storage and distribution operations, LOGPAC operations, and ground and aerial resupply operations.

c. After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-11, this STX can be trained under varying options.

- (1) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
- (2) With or without NBC conditions.
- (3) In a field or urban environment.
- (4) Day or night.

d. The unit headquarters, Supply and Transportation Platoon must become proficient in establishing situational awareness, tactical command and control, supply and transportation operations, ammunition, water and petroleum distribution operations, organizing responses to Level I and NBC attacks, and ground and aerial resupply procedures.

e. After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

## **7. Training Enhancers.**

a. The Forward Support Company may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The headquarters, Supply and Transportation Platoon must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. The Platoons have established the new operating sites in accordance with the company commander and BSB commander's organizational plans. Platoons and sections are deployed in an efficient and tactical manner to support Brigade tactical operations. When the sites are operational, the unit headquarters, FSB S2/S3 and Support Operations Section are notified that the platoons are prepared to perform their operational missions.

c. This exercise begins when the unit area is established and supply support requests are received and ends when the company comes under a Level II/III attack. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-12. This table includes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-12. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX,  
Provide Supply and Transportation Support

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Commander issues guidance	20 min
2.	Establish local security	30 min
3.	Establish command post operations	1 hr
4.	*Layout plan finalized	30 min
5.	Operational and administrative areas established	2 hrs
6.	*Issue FRAGO	15 min
7.	AAR	1 hr
8.	Provide Integrated Supply and Transportation Support to the Brigade	9 hrs
9.	*Receive resupply by airdrop	2 hrs
10.	*Receive resupply by slingload	2 hrs
11.	*Respond to Level I threat	1 hr
12.	Complete NBC preparations	1 hr
13.	Improve unit defenses	1 hr
14.	Maintain and improve communications	25 min
15.	Provide integrated supply and transportation support (degraded)	2 hrs
16.	Receive notification of Level II/III threat	15 min
17.	Final AAR	1 hr

**Total Time: 19 hrs 30 min**

NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

\* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**8. General Situation.**

a. The Forward Support Company with its Supply and Transportation Platoon has arrived at their new operating sites, completed setting up, and are ready to perform their critical wartime missions. Company headquarters receives direction from the Support Operations Section, FSB to determine unit requirements, distribution matrix and unit locations. The Supply Support Platoon mission is to receive, store and issue Class I, II, III (P), IV, VII, IX support to Brigade units. Also, to provide retail Class III and water support to Brigade units. The Transportation mission is to transport Class I, II, III (P), IV, V, VII and IX supplies.

- b. Site reconnaissance has been performed.
- c. Tentative layout plans; safety plans and defense plans are available.
- d. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.
- e. Pertinent maps and overlays are available.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- h. The exercise is conducted in a field site or an urban environment.

**9. "Sample FRAGO".** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

The commander conducts a meeting with Company Headquarters (HQ) personnel and the Supply and Transportation Platoon Leaders and issues the following operational guidance: "We will support Brigade units from our new location for approximately the next ---- days. The enemy has NBC capability, is capable of mounting conventional and small scale ground and aerial attacks throughout the BSA and of bringing indirect fire upon our unit positions and mission support areas. Get analog and digital communications in quickly with Support Operations Section. I want supply points and transportation assets dispersed, concealed and operational immediately. Support Operations Section, FSB will provide the daily distribution matrix to Company Headquarters. Be prepared to form and dispatch LOGPACs on short notice. ----- Leaders are designated LOGPAC commanders. Be prepared to establish a ROM site at ----- NLT than ----- to support onward movement of brigade elements. Keep me informed of the status of customer support and notify me immediately if problems arise."

"Supply Support Platoon Leader: Run a diagnostics check on SARSS-1 to make sure the system is up and running. Make sure your sections are dispersed and ready to support LOGPAC operations with Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, V, VII and IX. Coordinate with company headquarters on support requirements, distribution matrix and unit locations. Provide Company Headquarters a daily stock status report. Keep me advised of any problems."

"Fuel and Water Section: Establish your modular fuel tank farm at -----. ARFOR will provide us with bulk fuel replenishment. Be prepared to support LOGPAC operations with POL and water distribution on short notice. Establish ROM points at ---- - and ----- to support in and around movement in the BSA, onward movement of brigade units and life support in the BSA. Keep me informed on the status of your ROM site(s). Identify sources of raw water and begin water purification as soon as practical. Coordinate with company headquarters for supported unit requirements, distribution matrix and the locations of supported units. Provide Company Headquarters a daily stock status report. Keep me updated on the status of our support operations and make sure I am notified of any problems that impact our ability to conduct retail POL operations or purify, store and distribute water."

"Transportation Section: Be prepared to support LOGPAC operations with transport of CL I, II, III (P), IV, V, VII and IX supplies from Supply Support Platoon to customer units on short notice. Coordinate with company headquarters on unit requirements, distribution matrix and unit locations. Provide Company Headquarters a daily report on your vehicle availability rate."

"The company commander then follows up with these instructions: Because the FSC is a prime target for threat weaponry, we must maintain OPSEC measures, as well as tactical and NBC defenses while continuing to support. Uniform remains MOPP\_\_\_. Come up on the net when your Platoons are ready to provide integrated supply and transportation support."

## 10. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon and the headquarters section.

b. Opposing Force:

(1) A limited OPFOR is required to simulate level I attack when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of a FTX.

(2) OPFOR should be well trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.

(3) The MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and analog and digital communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and analog and digital communications are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area (LTA), it is desirable to have an adequate training area that is approximately 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers. Appropriate sites are required for slingload and airdrop resupply tasks. For urban operations (UO) secure use of the installation MOUT site.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using MTS, analog and digital communication.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-13 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-13. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX, Provide Supply and Transportation Support

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	240 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	60 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	40 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	200 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 each color
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour times the projected operating mileage or hours.	

Table 4-13. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Provide Supply and Transportation Support (continued)

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment including TOE and CTA is authorized. Airdrop and slingload tasks require coordination for appropriate training sites, scales and 463L palletization systems.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Aircraft for airdrop	1 each
Helicopter for slingload	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
PROVIDE FIELD MAINTENANCE AND RECOVERY SUPPORT**

**1. Conditions:** Tactical operations are underway. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. The maintenance platoon has received a request for support. The maintenance sections may be located in a field site or urban environment. Overlays depict Logistics Release Points (LRPs) along main, alternate a supplementary supply route. OPORD and verbal command guidance call for maximum use of LOGPAC operations in the sustainment of forward units. Adequate stockage of supplies and equipment are on hand to sustain the operation. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The threat is capable of launching air, NBC, and ground threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**2. Task Standards:** Maintenance supplies are issued to supported units. Requested and pushed logistics support arrives at the supported unit's LRP on time. Supplies and /or equipment are derigged and cleared from LZ. Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed. Search, recovery and evacuation are performed. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

**3. Situational Training Exercise Task List.** Table 4-14 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-14. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support

Task	Task Number	Page
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005	5-12
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-123
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006	5-127
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019	5-147
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020	5-149
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-205
Perform Recovery Operations	63-2-4071	5-212
Perform Maintenance Control Functions	63-2-4506	5-213
Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations	63-2-4534	5-225
Provide Human Resource Support	63-2-5015	5-227
Conduct Field Maintenance Operations	63-2-5058	5-242
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315	5-249

Table 4-14. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Perform Combat Repair Team Functions	63-2-5508	5-256
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	63-2-5552	5-277
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000	5-309
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objectives.** This STX trains the unit in providing field maintenance and recovery support to the maneuver battalion. This STX provide the commander and leaders practice in planning, coordinating, controlling and providing field maintenance and recovery support to the maneuver battalion task force. The unit must become proficient in maintenance management techniques and procedures, field maintenance operations, battlefield damage assessment and repair, combat repair team operations and recovery techniques and procedures.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the FTX –Conduct Replishment/Sustainment Support
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX – Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support

**6. Training.**

- a. Leader Training.
  - (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement field maintenance and recovery operations as a part of a CPX or FTX.
  - (2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 7-20, 9-43-1, 9-43-2, 63-20-1, 63-2-2, DA Pams 38-750 and 750-35, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.
  - (3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the STX area is used. Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.
  - (4) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.
  - (5) Tips for leader training.
    - (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the functional techniques and procedures for establishing and operating field maintenance facilities, planning and controlling

maintenance workload, battlefield damage and repair team operations and procedures, unit maintenance collection points operations and TTP for recovery operations.

(b) The FSC should review the maneuver unit and FSB TSOPs.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where support areas will be established.

d. Tips for Training.

(1) After the Maintenance Platoon demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-14, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(d) Day or night.

(2) The Maintenance Platoon must become proficient in establishing situational awareness and tactical command and control, maintenance management methods and procedures, maintenance collection point operations, LOGPAC operations, combat repair team operations, battlefield damage and repair and recovery procedures before attempting complex actions.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the Maintenance Platoon sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX

## **7. Training Enhancers.**

a. The FSC commander may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The Maintenance Platoon must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. The Maintenance Platoon established the new operating site IAW the FSC commander and maneuver battalion task force commander's organizational and operational plans. When the site is operational, the FSC Support Operations Section is notified that the Maintenance Platoon is prepared to perform its operational mission. The maneuver battalion task force S4 has used FBCB2 to provide the location of the UMCP and the coordinates for LRP operations.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when field maintenance support and or recovery support is requested by the maneuver battalion task force, and ends upon notification of a Level II/III threat. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-15. This table includes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-15. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX,  
Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
*1.	Commander issues guidance	15 min
2.	Conduct field maintenance and recovery support	10 hrs
*3.	Respond to level I threat activities	1 hr
*4.	AAR	1 hr
*5.	Issue FRAGO	15 min
*6.	Conduct NBC operations (OPFOR)	30 min
*7.	Respond to NBC attack	1 hr
*8.	Field maintenance and recovery support mission degradation	2 hrs
9.	AAR	1 hr
*10.	Respond to air attack (OPFOR)	30 min
*11.	Conduct restoration activities	1 hr
*12.	Receive notification of level II/III threat	15 min
13.	Conduct final AAR	1 hr
Total Time: 19 hrs 45 min		
* Events performed simultaneously.		
NOTE: Events are to standards, not time limitations. The time needed to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.		

#### 8. General Situation.

- a. The Maintenance Platoon has arrived at its new operating site and is set up. Its mission is to provide field maintenance and recovery support to the maneuver battalion task force.
- b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.
- c. Tentative layout plan and defense plans are available.
- d. Sufficient Class IX repair parts, supplies and equipment are available.
- e. Pertinent maps and overlays are available
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

- g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- h. The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.

**9. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

The commander is conducting a meeting with CO HQ and Support Operations personnel and the Maintenance Platoon Leader where he provides the following FRAGO: "We will support the maneuver battalion task force from our new location for at least the next 2 days. The enemy is capable of mounting attacks in the TFSA and also of bringing indirect fire upon our unit positions and support areas. I want maintenance sites and unit maintenance collection points under cover and concealment, operational as soon as possible, voice and FBCB2 links in with Support Operations and the maneuver battalion task force S4. Run a diagnostics on SAMS-1 and ULLS-G to make sure they are up and running. Make sure recovery assets are dispersed and ready to render support on short notice. Deploy the CRTs forward to their respective company teams. Make sure they have everything they need including combat spares. Coordinate with Support Operations using FBCB2/MTS as to time and place of LOGPAC operations and the locations of collection points. Because FSC is a prime target for threat weaponry, we must maintain OPSEC measures and NBC defenses while continuing to support. Come up on the net with Support Operations using FBCB2 when your sections are ready to provide field maintenance and recovery support."

**10. Support Requirements.**

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.
- b. Opposing Force:
  - (1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of a FTX.
  - (2) OPFOR should be well trained in threat tactics, have specific missions and be controlled when used.
  - (3) The MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit is used. OPFOR requires a vehicle, voice and FBCB2 communication for the OC.
- d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area that is 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers.
- e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. MTS, analog and digital communications should be used to input items from the MIL.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-16 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support

<b><u>AMMUNITION</u></b>	<b><u>QUANTITY</u></b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	400 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 ea OPFOR
Smoke grenades	4 ea per platoon/section
Simulators, hand grenades	42 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
<b><u>EQUIPMENT</u></b>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations.	
<b><u>FUEL</u></b>	
Use historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hours times the tentative operating mileage or hours.	
<b><u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u></b>	
Use TOE equipment.	

Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Provide Field Maintenance and Recovery Support (continued)

**OTHER**

Meals	Based on ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION**

**SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT (FIELD FEEDING)**

**1. Conditions:** Tactical operations are underway. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ and the supported unit. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP and higher HQ TSOP are available. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. The Field Feeding Support Team has been directed by OPORD to provide three quality meals per day to a designated task organized battalion. The team has road marched to the supported battalion area. The Field Feeding Support Team Chief and the supported Battalion S4 have agreed upon a field kitchen site. The team has prepared the site for tactical field feeding operations. The team established a consolidated feeding area. The team must also support remote elements with three quality meals per day. Equipped with the KCLFF-E, the team is able to provide limited food preparation in the company area. Meal serving hours have been established. Ration accounting is IAW AR 30-21. Appropriate forms are available. The Battalion S1 provides supported troop strength. Diners may include personnel of other Services, contractors and foreign national personnel. The feeding plan, ration mix/theater menu/type of rations needed have been identified. The ration cycle has been established. The menu has been established, published and distributed. The team has established an account with the supporting Ration Break Point (Headquarters and Distribution Company). Fresh fruit, salad and cereal and milk and bread may or may not be available. Warming and cooling beverages are available. Ice may or may not be available. In MOPP 4 conditions, stop all food service operations and protect subsistence items from contamination.

**2. Task Standards:** The team provides three quality meals per day to the supported unit through a consolidated feeding area and by remote feeding. All heat and serve rations, coffees/beverages, soups, etc. may be prepared as well as selected raw or other unprepared foods.

**3. Task List.** Table 4-17 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-17. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX, Provide Food Service Support  
(Field Feeding)

Task	Task Number	Page
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-5005	5-12
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-123
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-5006	5-127
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-5016	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-5018	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-5019	5-147
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-5020	5-149
Defend Against a Level 1 Attack	63-2-5021	5-152
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-5307	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-5308	5-186

Table 4-17. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX, Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding) (continued)

Task	Task Number	Page
Provide Human resources Support	63-2-5015	5-227
Provide Food Service Support	63-2-5056	5-230
Establish A Field Kitchen Site	63-2-5057	5-234
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-5315	5-249
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-5514	5-258
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-5516	5-264
Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations	63-2-5591	5-304
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations	63-2-4000	5-309
Maintain Communications	63-2-5017	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

**4. Objective.** This STX trains the Field Feeding Support Team (s) in providing food service support to the battalion task force in a field environment. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in field kitchen site selection, field kitchen site layout, field feeding procedures, Army Field Feeding System accountability, remote site feeding, maintenance of equipment and the requisition, receipt, storage and issue of rations. This STX also provides key leaders practice on how to successfully plan for and reacts to threat air, NBC, and /or ground force attack and its aftermath.

**5. Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the FTX – Conduct Replenishment/Sustainment Support.
- b. This STX supports the FSB STX – Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding).

**6. Training.**

- a. Leader Training.
  - (1) This STX can be used to plan and execute food service support as part of a CPX or FTX.
  - (2) The TSOP and TTP outlined in the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed during classroom activities. The TSOP should include the following:
    - (a) Procedures for establishing and disestablishing the field kitchen.
      - Diagram of field kitchen layout.
      - Layout of inside of kitchen shelter and sanitation center.
      - Camouflage procedures.
      - Job responsibilities and schedules for people.
      - Operations during blackouts.

- Operations under NBC conditions (include procedures for decontamination and reclamation of contaminated foods).
- Headcount, cash collection, and cash turn-in procedures (includes samples of forms).
- Strength estimates and strength reporting (include samples of completed forms).
- Box lunch and operational ration procedures.
- Night meal procedures.

(b) Procedures for requesting, receiving, storing, issuing, and accounting for subsistence (include samples and instructions on completing forms).

(c) Sanitation procedures for field kitchen, dining areas, storage areas, wash line and mess kit laundry lines, sanitation centers, and water trailers.

(d) Safety and security procedures for field kitchen, dining area, supplies, subsistence, vehicles, equipment, and cash.

(e) Equipment maintenance (include vehicles).

(f) Contents of basic load for subsistence.

(g) Environmental protection requirements for handling fuels, liquid, and solid wastes.

(h) Procedures for coordination for inspection and assistance from supporting veterinary and preventive medicine (PVNTMED) units.

b. Tips for leader training. Leaders should check the following areas during the conduct of field feeding support operations.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

- Effective use of personnel (Class I, Food Service, KPs).
- Current regulations and manuals on hand (book set).
- Current and appropriate SOPs on hand.
- Subsistence estimate and strength reporting procedures current.
- AFFS accountability forms completed and maintained correctly.
- Cash and cash meal payment sheets secured (if applicable).
- Inventory records maintained (as required).
- Vehicle loading plans available and used.
- Subsistence residuals properly disposed of.
- Excess subsistence levels managed properly.

### **FIELD KITCHEN SITE (GENERAL)**

- Appropriate fire extinguishers on hand and serviceable.
- Refueling and preheating areas are clearly marked and located at least 50 feet from stored fuels and kitchen operating area (tent, KCLFF, CK).
- No smoking signs posted.
- Gasoline storage site at least 50 feet from the kitchen and from where burner units are lit.
- Mess kit laundry line/sanitation center at least 50 feet from the kitchen.
- Soakage pit clearly marked and at least 90 feet from the kitchen.
- Garbage pit clearly marked and at least 90 feet from the kitchen and 100 feet from water source.
- Incinerators at least 150 feet downwind from the kitchen.
- Good cover and drainage available for the water trailer.
- Water trailer treated and checked for chlorine levels in accordance with FM 21-10 (unit field sanitation team).
- Kitchen site camouflaged (if applicable). Camouflage netting secured to within 6 inches of the ground.
- Hand washing site available for diners and kitchen personnel.
- Soap and brushes available at hand washing site. Towels are optional.
- Burning or burying used for trash disposal in accordance with FM 21-10 or hauling trash and garbage out of field site in accordance with local guidelines.
- Sanitation center properly established (if available).

### **CLASS I POINT**

- Accessible to customers. Traffic flow established to enhance ration transfer and reduce time on site for customers.
- Roads sufficient to handle traffic volume.
- Directional signs posted.
- Security measures in place and enforced.
- Quantity and identity verified when subsistence received at Class I point.
- Condition and quality checked.
- First in/first out inventory control used.
- Rations stored on pallets or shelving.
- Semi perishables kept dry, stored out of direct sunlight, and in a manner to protect against pests and rain.
- Adequate refrigeration available, set up, and operable for perishable subsistence storage.
- Only potable ice used.
- Temperature logs maintained for all refrigeration.
- Pesticides and cleaning products maintained separately from food.
- Pest control measures adequate.
- Proper administrative procedure in place to provide accountability for subsistence. Requisitions, receipts, issues properly documented.
- Co-located with water point operations if possible.

**PERSONNEL**

- Uniforms clean.
- Hair properly cut and covered.
- Hands clean, fingernails clean and cut short.
- No jewelry worn except plain wedding band or medical alert ID.
- Personnel appearance to maintain adequate personal hygiene.
- Food service personnel inspected at the start of work by supervisor for infected cuts, sores, burns, and signs of respiratory illness.
- No evidence of smoking in food preparation areas.
- Servers are courteous.
- Proper food handling techniques evident.
- All personnel demonstrate operator's knowledge of each piece of food service equipment, field expedients, field sanitation, and trash and garbage procedures.

**FOOD PREPARATION AND SERVICE**

- Adequate supervision (supervisors visible during meal preparation and service).
- Meal hours adequate.
- Safety and tactical standards followed.
- Production schedule prepared correctly (if applicable).
- Appropriate recipes available and followed (if applicable).
- Appropriate and sufficient serving utensils available and used.
- Leftovers disposed of correctly.
- Food held and served at appropriate temperature (correct temperatures maintained throughout the meal service).
- Food prepared in the correct quantities, palatable, and served on time.
- Correct portion control evident.
- Hot foods served last in cold weather.
- Serving line under protective cover (when available).
- Serving line allows smooth flow of traffic.
- Staggered serving lines used for tactical situations.
- Prompt replenishment of serving line items.
- Sanitation practices maintained IAW this manual, TM MED 530 and FM 21-10.
- Cooking utensils and equipment cleaned and stored to preclude contamination in accordance with TB MED 530.

**KITCHEN AND KITCHEN EQUIPMENT/KITCHEN TENT/SHELTER (IF APPLICABLE)**

- Located near natural cover.
- Located on level ground which is free of projecting roots and rocks.
- Located on high, dry ground for good drainage of tent.
- Protected from wind.
- Adequate, nonabsorbent work tables available.
- Tables placed to avoid overcrowding.
- Orderly and efficient equipment arrangement.
- Available shelving clean.

- Appropriate liners (screening) for shelters available.
- Appropriate fire extinguishers available, visible, and serviceable.
- Replacement parts available for kitchen equipment, as appropriate.

#### **CONTAINERIZED KITCHEN (IF APPLICABLE)**

- Positioned on firm, level ground.
- Positioned free of large rocks and trees.
- Good water drainage available.
- Minimum operating area of 8' x 8' x 20' ISO Container space (390 square feet, fully expanded).
- Container entrance turned away from windward side.
- Appropriate fire extinguishers available, visible and serviceable.

#### **INSULATED FOOD CONTAINERS**

- Adequate number of insulated food containers on hand to support feeding mission.
- All components serviceable.
- Containers tempered correctly (hot or cold).
- Time and temperature rules for potentially hazardous foods followed in use of insulated food containers (four hours maximum time for holding PHF).
- Menu items labeled on containers.
- Containers used only with inserts.
- Containers sealed when not serving.
- Gaskets replaced after cleaning.
- Containers cleaned, dried, and stored properly between uses.

#### **M59, BURNER UNIT FIELD RANGE OUTFIT: W/COMPONENTS**

- Accessory outfit complete.
- Positioned on firm, level ground or on noncombustible material.
- Adequate ventilation available.
- All hinges serviceable.
- Ranges cleaned and maintained properly.

#### **M3, MODERN BURNER UNIT**

- No damaged generators in use.
- Pressure gauge serviceable and unit operated within acceptable limits.
- No cracked or thread worn filler caps in use.
- Gasket fits tightly.
- Leak proof fuel tank.
- Generator and preheated valves turned on and off.
- Stored under cover when not in use.
- Safety procedures used during lighting, transporting, operation, and maintenance.
- Burners cleaned and maintained daily.
- Knobs, handles and gauges present on all burner units.
- Heat protective gloves use when preheating and transporting units.

**IMMERSION HEATERS (IF APPLICABLE)**

- Combustion chamber free of gas, rust, and damage.
- Flue component free of rust or damage.
- Flue preheated for 1 minute prior to lighting.
- Heating pipes (four per heater) serviceable and free of soot.
- Leak proof fuel tank.
- Mounting clamps serviceable.
- Heat protective gloves used when igniting gasoline.
- Fuel valve adjusted until fuel flows in rapid drops but not in a fine stream.
- Soldier's face shielded from burner compartment during lighting and adjustments.

**SANITATION CENTER, MESS KIT LAUNDRY LINE/POT AND PAN WASHING AREA**

- Site is sheltered on level sandy or gravel ground.
- Good ventilation available.
- Scrap can is first can in mess kit laundry line.
- Three thirty-two gallon cans with immersion heaters placed on soakage pits.
- Proper water temperatures maintained. Wash, hot soap water 120 degrees F to 150 degrees F. First and second rinse 170 degrees F or higher.
- Mess kit laundry line rotated and cleaned at least every 80 mess kits.
- Brushes available for cleaning.
- Washed pots and pans are allowed to dry properly before storage.

**DINING AREA**

- Hand washing device for diners available and maintained properly.

(1) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing field food service support operations, laying out the field kitchen, setting up the Containerized Kitchen, requisitioning and storing of rations, field food service preparation operations, procedures for LOGPAC (remote feeding) operations, convoy defense, call for fire techniques, first aid procedures and land navigation.

(2) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment of the new operating site will be performed.

c. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in Table 4-17, this STX can be trained under varying options.

- (a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
- (b) With or without NBC conditions.
- (c) Day or night.

(d) Single or multiple remote feeding operations.

(e) In a field or urban environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the field feeding support operations before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the Field Feeding Team sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of a FSB or brigade level FTX.

## **7. Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit commander may direct a tactical road march in conjunction with this STX. The scenario is based on FSB Commander's guidance, type of operations, or his or her judgment. The enemy situation will affect security requirements.

b. The team plans the road march and determines the command post location of the supported unit in conjunction with Headquarters, Forward Support Battalion.

c. The team should be able to relocate in accordance with supported unit battle rhythm.

d. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends upon command. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-18. The table includes a suggested scenario.

## **8. General Situation.**

a. The Field Feeding Support Platoon is employed in a zone of operations. The FSB must deploy field feeding support teams to support the battalion-sized elements of the brigade. The field feeding teams must move to a designated location in the battlespace to support a composite or task organized battalion. The feeding teams may deploy elements down maneuver company level to provide remote feeding support.

b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.

c. The team will perform route reconnaissance.

d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing NBC agents, and engaging in Electronic Warfare (EW).

e. Major deviation(s) from the planned route may occur or the supported unit may displace before arrival of the team.

f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

g. Operations in an urban or complex terrain.

**9. FRAGO:** The Battalion S4 of the gaining unit issues the following FRAGO to the Field Feeding Support Team Chief:

"We will support the BSA/----- Battalion/Squadron with field feeding support from this location for approximately the next --- days. The enemy is capable of mounting conventional and small scale special purpose forces attacks throughout the BSA and also of bringing indirect fire upon us.

We will provide three quality meals per day to soldiers of this unit. We will operate a consolidated facility as well as provide company-level feeding support to remote units. The ration cycle is M/M/A. Class I replenishment will be provided by Supply and Transportation Support Platoon, Headquarters and Distribution Company in the BSA.

Get your field feeding operations set up and operational immediately followed by administrative and bivouac areas. The Battalion Commander wants the consolidated field feeding facility ready to serve its first hot meal no later than ----- . We have detached elements located at ----- and ----- who will also require a hot meal. Battalion S1 will provide you the troop strength of the current task organization.

Use cover and concealment to mask our activities and strict enforcement of light and noise discipline. Personnel will remain at MOPP\_\_ based on enemy threat capabilities. We'll prepare and coordinate the defense plans for the new site."

Table 4-18. Field Feeding Support Platoon, Combat Service Support Company  
STX, Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding)

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Coordinate supported troop strength requirements	1 hr
2.	Coordinate troop locations	1 hr
3.	Requisition, store and issue rations	4 hrs
4.	Coordinate feeding schedules with units	1 hr
5.	Prepare and serve rations	4 hrs

Table 4-18. Field Feeding Support Platoon, Combat Service Support Company  
STX, Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding) (continued)

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
6.	Distribute rations to remote units	4 hrs
7.	Perform field sanitation functions	4 hrs
<b>Total Time: 19 hrs</b>		
<p>NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.</p> <p>NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.</p> <p>NOTE 3: Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).</p> <p>* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.</p>		

#### 10. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon.

b. Opposing Force:

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and digital and analog communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, vehicles with digital and analog communications are needed for the OCs. Digital and analog means of communications are required for OPFOR vehicles during operations. Each controller/evaluator reports directly to the primary evaluator.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 1.5 kilometers by 1.5 kilometers is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the unit. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment. A sample consolidated field feeding area layout is provided below:

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-19 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-19. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding)

<b><u>AMMUNITION</u></b>	<b><u>QUANTITY</u></b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	240 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	60 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn OPFOR
.50 Cal (Blank)	200 rds/wpn
M203 Parachute Flares	200 rds/wpn
Red and Green Signal Flares	100 per color
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
	4 ea per OPFOR
<b>Smoke grenades</b>	
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b><u>FUEL</u></b>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour times the projected operating mileage or hours.	
TOE equipment is used.	

Table 4-19. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX,  
Provide Food Service Support (Field Feeding) (continued)

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA is authorized.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 quality meals per person per day IAW ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing of these items in the suggested amount.	

**FORWARD SUPPORT COMPANY, FORWARD SUPPORT BATTALION****SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE  
REDEPLOY COMPANY LEVEL UNIT**

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in redeployment from a theater of operations to home station or a demobilization site. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit redeployment activities. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for redeployment operations.

**2. Interface.**

a. This STX supports the Forward Support Company FTX – Conduct Sustainment/ Replenishment Support.

b. This STX supports the FSB STX - Redeployment Company Level Unit.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 100-17, and 100-17-4; and ARs 220-1, 700-84, and 750-1, should be discussed, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place.

(c) Leaders should review the FSB redeployment SOPs and OPORD.

b. Tips for Training

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks for Table 4-20, this STX can be trained under several options.

- (a) Increment weather.
- (b) Multiple redeployment increments.
- (c) Different modes of transportation.
- (d) Day or night.

(2) The unit must become proficient in planning, coordinating, and executing redeployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

Table 4-20. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX, Relocate Company Level Unit

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-5
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-5807	5-54
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-5808	5-57
Perform Human Resources Redeployment Activities	63-2-5814	5-76
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-5815	5-79
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-5816	5-82
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-5817	5-85
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-5818	5-88
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5819	5-94
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5820	5-99
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5821	5-103
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-5822	5-106
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-5823	5-110
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-5826	5-114
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-5829	5-120
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-5306	5-180
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-313
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-5303	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-5326	5-340

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

- a. The commander, in coordination with FSB, secures redeployment SOPs and reviews redeployment outload plans.
- b. UMO/NCO updates unit redeployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.
- c. The FSB S2/S3 provides unit with the redeployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a redeployment warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities at home station or mobilization site. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-21. This table includes a suggested scenario.

Table 4-21. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX,  
Redeploy Company Level Unit

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>	
1.	Receive warning order		10 min
2.	Reconstitute company		40 min
3.	Perform administrative and personnel activities	1 hr	
4.	Establish local security		20 min
5.	Brief key personnel		30 min
6.	Update movement, redeployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hrs	40 min
7.	Turn in excess sustainment stocks		
8.	AAR	1 hr	
9.	Assemble redeployment teams		30 min
10.	Identify redeployment TAA/RAA support locations and responsibilities		20 min
11.	Inspect vehicles and unit equipment	1 hr	30 min
12.	Conduct showdown inspections and equipment cleaning	1 hr	30 min
13.	Undergo personnel and administrative redeployment processing	2 hrs	
14.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hrs	15 min
15.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs	
	AAR	1 hr	
16.	Receive movement order		30 min
17.	Conduct non tactical road march	1 hr	
18.	Arrive at APOE/SPOE		10 min
19.	Perform staging activities	1 hr	

Table 4-21. Forward Support Company, Forward Support Battalion STX, Redeploy Company Level Unit (continued)

<b>SEQUENCE</b>	<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME</b>	
20.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs	
21.	AAR	1 hr	
22.	Arrive at APOD/SPOD		30 min
23.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs	
24.	Perform staging area activities	1 hr	
25.	AAR	1 hr	
26.	Receive movement order		30 min
27.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
28.	Arrive Home Station	1 hr	
29.	Final AAR	2 hrs	
Total Time 35 hrs 35 min			
NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.			

## 5. General Situation.

a. The Forward Support Company is forward deployed in a theater of operations. Hostilities have ceased. The unit is to be redeployed to CONUS home station. The FSC is under the command and control of FSB.

b. Platoon Leaders and section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.

c. The Division level logistics organizations provide required redeployment support.

d. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. **FRAGO.** The Forward Support Company commander issues the following FRAGO:

"The Forward Support Company will begin redeployment operations immediately. We must be prepared to continue to support the brigade combat team through its redeployment activity. Platoon Leaders prepare your personnel for redeployment to CONUS by air and equipment by sea. I want 100 percent personnel and equipment accountability. Support Operations will coordinate all redeployment activities as well as any support requirements from the brigade combat team. Come up on the net using FBCB2 communications when your Sections and Platoons are ready. Be prepared to brief me at ----hours on your plan and the status of personnel, equipment, and the disposition of sustainment stocks remaining under your control. Alternate Route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at -----(grid coordinates). Prepare to move out within -----hours."

7. **Support Requirements.**

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.
- b. Opposing Force: None.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.
- d. Maneuver Area. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.
- e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-22 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-22. Consolidated Support Requirement for STX,  
Redeploy Company Level Unit

**AMMUNITION**

NONE

**EQUIPMENT**

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations.

Table 4-22. Consolidated Support Requirement for STX,  
Redeploy Company Level Unit (continued)

FUEL

Use historical data or Operation Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour times the tentative operating mileage or hours.

NBC EQUIPMENT

NONE

OTHER

Field Rations

As required

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

## Chapter 5

### Training and Evaluation Outlines

**5-1. INTRODUCTION.** This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

**5-2. STRUCTURE.** The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Figure 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

**5-3. FORMAT.** The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element.** This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.
- b. Task.** This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.
- c. References.** These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.
- d. Iteration.** Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.
- e. Commander/Leader Assessment.** This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:
  - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
  - (2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
  - (3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.
- f. Condition.** A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

**g. Task standard.**

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

**h. Task Steps and Performance Measures.** This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (\*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

**i. GO/NO-GO column.** This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

**j. Task performance/evaluation summary block.** This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

**k. Supporting Individual Tasks.** This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, tasks number, and task title.

**l. OPFOR standards.** These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished -- not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

**5-4. USE.** The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

**Deploy/Conduct Maneuver**

Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824).....	5-5
Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-5003).....	5-8
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-5005).....	5-12
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities (63-2-5008).....	5-18
Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-5009).....	5-22
Establish Communications (63-2-5040).....	5-25
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-5226).....	5-27
Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas (63-2-5518).....	5-32
Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-5801).....	5-35
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-5802).....	5-38
Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-5803).....	5-41
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-5804).....	5-43
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-5805).....	5-46
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-5806).....	5-49
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-5807).....	5-54
Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-5808).....	5-57
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5809).....	5-60
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5810).....	5-65
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5811).....	5-69
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5812).....	5-72
Perform Human Resources Redeployment Activities (63-2-5814).....	5-76
Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-5815).....	5-79
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-5816).....	5-82
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-5817).....	5-85
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-5818).....	5-88
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5819).....	5-94
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5820).....	5-99
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5821).....	5-103
Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-5822).....	5-106
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5823).....	5-110
Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-5826).....	5-114
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-5828).....	5-117
Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-5829).....	5-120

**Protect the Force**

Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522).....	5-123
Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-5006).....	5-127
Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-5011).....	5-133
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-5013).....	5-137
Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-5016).....	5-141
Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-5018).....	5-145
Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-5019).....	5-147
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-5020).....	5-149
Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-5021).....	5-152
Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat (63-2-5022).....	5-156
Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-5023).....	5-158
Defend Unit Area (63-2-5024).....	5-161
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-5025).....	5-165
Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-5026).....	5-168
Execute Battle Handover (63-2-5027).....	5-170
Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-5028).....	5-173
Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack (63-2-5202).....	5-176

Perform Radiological Operational Decontamination (63-2-5207).....	5-178
Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-5306).....	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-5307).....	5-183
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-5308).....	5-186
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-5327).....	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-5328).....	5-191
Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-5334).....	5-195
Defend in an Urban Area (63-2-5592).....	5-199
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513).....	5-205
Set Up Logistics Operations Center (63-2-4012).....	5-209
Perform Recovery Operations (63-2-4071).....	5-212
Perform Maintenance Control Functions (63-2-4506).....	5-215
Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections (63-2-4520).....	5-218
Set Up Supply and Transport Platoon Headquarters and Sections (63-2-4532).....	5-221
Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations (63-2-4534).....	5-225
Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-5015).....	5-227
Provide Food Service Support (63-2-5056).....	5-230
Establish a Field Kitchen Site (63-2-5057).....	5-234
Conduct Field Maintenance Operations (63-2-5058).....	5-242
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-5304).....	5-245
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-5305).....	5-247
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-5315).....	5-249
Transport Casualties (63-2-5316).....	5-252
Perform Combat Repair Team Functions (63-2-5508).....	5-256
Receive Resupply By Airdrop (63-2-5514).....	5-258
Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-5515).....	5-260
Receive External Sling Load Resupply (63-2-5516).....	5-264
Treat Casualties (63-2-5517).....	5-267
Transport Supplies and Equipment (63-2-5519).....	5-271
Supervise Supply and Transport Platoon Operations (SBCT) (63-2-5536).....	5-275
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (63-2-5552).....	5-277
Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs (63-2-5572).....	5-282
Provide Slingload Resupply Support (63-2-5573).....	5-285
Provide Bulk Class III Distribution (63-2-5588).....	5-288
Provide Packaged and Bulk Water Distribution (63-2-5589).....	5-293
Provide Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, V, VII and IX Supplies (63-2-5590).....	5-300
Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations (63-2-5591).....	5-304
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>	
Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations (63-2-4000).....	5-309
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827).....	5-313
Plan Unit Move (63-2-5001).....	5-317
Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-5002).....	5-320
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-5007).....	5-324
Plan Unit Defense (63-2-5010).....	5-327
Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-5014).....	5-331
Maintain Communications (63-2-5017).....	5-333
Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-5303).....	5-337
Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-5326).....	5-340

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824) (FM 3-35) (AR 700-84)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has redeployed to CONUS via airlift and arrived at the designated demobilization station via prearranged transportation. APOD activities (see 63-2-4821) have been completed. The higher HQ has an advance party at the demobilization station to assist in coordinating demobilization activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Demobilization station activities are performed under all day or night environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Demobilization station activities are performed in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs demobilization station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>b. Notifies higher HQ advance party representative that the unit has arrived at the demobilization station.</li> <li>c. Directs unit HQ to coordinate with demobilization station operations section to verify life support for unit personnel, processing schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>d. Briefs unit on demobilization station duties and responsibilities.</li> <li>e. Directs convoy preparation activities.</li> <li>f. Verifies unit personnel have been fully briefed on entitlements.</li> <li>g. Verifies unit has completed reverse SRP process or verified arrangements for holdover personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station.</li> <li>i. Verifies unit convoy is prepared to cross SP, if applicable.</li> <li>j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.  l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>* 2. UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares and/or updates movement plans for all modes of transportation.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or AACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>d. Supervises off-loading and staging of unit vehicles in accordance with AACG guidance, if applicable.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for convoy clearance.</li> <li>f. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements.</li> <li>c. Directs unit to secure weapons, sensitive items, and classified documents in their respective secure storage site(s).</li> <li>d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing.</li> <li>e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur.</li> <li>f. Verifies unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP stations, as necessary.</li> <li>g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit performs demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings.</li> <li>b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed.</li> <li>c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station.</li> <li>d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</li> <li>f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</li> <li>g. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-4822	Perform Home Station Activities

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-5003) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 4-01.40)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The time specified in the movement order to cross SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. The convoy may go through an urban area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes, including overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Digital device, radio, and visual signals are used for convoy column control. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or at times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase travel time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Convoy commander initiates convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time.</li> <li>c. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP.</li> <li>d. Forwards SP crossing report to higher HQ staff element when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>NOTE: All reports are made to higher HQ staff element via analog and digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</li> <li>b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays.</li> <li>c. Forwards en route NBC information.</li> <li>d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</li> <li>e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</li> <li>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</li> <li>e. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</li> <li>f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators by analog and digital communications or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders.</li> <li>g. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods in accordance with the movement order and SOI/SSI.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</li> <li>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander.</li> <li>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</li> <li>d. Dons eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</li> <li>e. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</li> <li>f. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's arm/hand signals or instructions by analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</li> <li>h. Maintains communication security.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</li> <li>b. Moves vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers).</li> <li>d. Reports scheduled halt to the battalion CP.</li> <li>e. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</li> <li>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</li> <li>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order.</li> <li>h. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</li> <li>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ staff element by analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>d. Occupies hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage.</li> <li>e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</li> <li>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</li> <li>b. Inspects disabled vehicle for reparability.</li> <li>c. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</li> <li>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance activity.</li> <li>e. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit conducts a night convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs drivers on night conditions.</li> <li>b. Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</li> <li>c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel).</li> <li>f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</li> <li>g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</li> <li>b. Employs close column formation.</li> <li>c. Obeyes traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police.</li> <li>d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections.</li> </ul> <p>10. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verifies that vehicles that have crossed RP.</li> <li>c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-5005) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.19) (FM 3-11.3) (FM 3-11.5) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-7)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders are received from higher HQ staff element to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and survey control teams have been designated. The general area of contamination has been identified. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ staff element coordinates for additional NBC decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses contaminated area by shortest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to cross contaminated area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
1.	Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. a. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, and water containers. d. Zeros dosimeters. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Performs basic soldier skill decontamination. g. Occupies closed vehicles (nonessential personnel).		
*2.	Convoy commander relays NBC information to convoy elements. a. Plots contamination area on map overlay(s). b. Notifies all march elements of reported location and type of contamination using analog and digital communications. c. Designates assembly area(s) for convoy elements to complete preparations to cross area.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s).</p> <p>e. Reports locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Directs recording of dose rates in accordance with time intervals established in the TSOP.</p> <p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operations PMCS in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities.</p> <p>a. Record dose rates in accordance with time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <p>NOTE: During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s).</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance.</p> <p>b. Tasks convoy elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prepares overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes.</p> <p>d. Briefs reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures.</p> <p>*6. Convoy commander selects a crossing route.</p> <p>a. Employs correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from recon survey reports.</p> <p>b. Identifies contamination levels for tentative routes from NBC 5 report and/or radiological survey reports.</p> <p>c. Forwards radiological survey data to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Establishes new exposure limits from OEG based on survey reports and in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>e. Selects best route that minimizes exposure and permits the fastest travel based on METT-TC.</p> <p>f. Requests route clearance and approval from higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*7. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Assigns crossing time(s) for all convoy elements.</li> <li>c. Assigns assembly area location(s) for all convoy elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination.</li> <li>d. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</li> <li>e. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</li> <li>f. Coordinates Call For Support with higher HQ staff element for hasty and deliberate decontamination support using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>8. NBC reconnaissance team(s) conduct a radiological route survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ MOPP level 4.</li> <li>b. Employ additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</li> <li>c. Inspect serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</li> <li>d. Plot checkpoints and distance intervals along route on overlays, based on tactical situation and time available.</li> <li>e. Employ radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</li> <li>f. Employ radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle(s) to determine the correlation factor.</li> <li>g. Report survey data to convoy commander using analog and digital communications or radio.</li> <li>h. Place entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Report location of contaminated areas to convoy commander via NBC 4 nuclear report format.</li> <li>j. Report reading, time, and location of contamination detection to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>k. Terminate radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached, or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employs MOPP level 4.</li> <li>b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures.</li> <li>c. Closes all air vents and windows on vehicles.</li> <li>d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles.</li> </ul> <p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay.</li> <li>b. Employs precautions that minimize dust.</li> <li>c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping.</p> <p>f. Forwards crossing report to march commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*11. Convoy commander supervises crossing of contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup.</p> <p>b. Monitors convoy elements crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>c. Maintains communications with all march elements during crossing using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area.</p> <p>e. Forwards crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*12. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <p>a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skill decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Directs implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and the tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during decon operations.</p> <p>e. Records radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters.</p> <p>f. Forwards radiation exposure status to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates Call For Support for detailed decontamination support with higher HQ staff using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Monitors personnel for symptoms of radiation sickness.</p> <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination.</p> <p>a. Locates radiological contamination using unit radiacmeter.</p> <p>b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible.</p> <p>c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water.</p> <p>d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water.</p> <p>e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles in accordance with prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and the battalion and unit TSOP.</p> <p>f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Assists in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown). h. Conducts deliberate decontamination. i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage. *14. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march. a. Designates SP location and times for all convoy elements. b. Reschedules checkpoint and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element. c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements. d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas. e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s). f. Forwards march resumption reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. 15. Unit performs march resumption activities. a. Covers areas used for decontamination. b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area. c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations. d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-5008) (FM 4-93.50) (AR 190-13) (AR 530-1) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.6) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 34-64)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Departure time for the advance/quartering party has arrived, and the party is prepared to depart the assembly area. MOPP2 has been designated. All essential information, such as route, order of march, and estimated arrival time of main body, has been provided by higher HQ staff element. The party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The advance/quartering party possesses all required equipment. Sufficient guides, markers, and other equipment are available. Upon arrival at the new AO, the higher HQ advance/quartering party leader assigns specific unit setup areas. Main body arrives before completion of this task. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by the higher HQ staff element and unit commander and the main body moves into position. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase execution times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Advance/Quartering Party moves to new operating site. a. Wears uniform as prescribed by the higher HQ movement order and TSOP. b. Crosses SP, checkpoints, and RP as prescribed by movement order maintaining situational awareness using analog and digital communications. c. Follows prescribed route from old to new area maintaining situational awareness using analog and digital communications. d. Reports route changes and/or information to main body by messenger, route guides, route markers, other nonelectronic means, analog and digital communications.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Advance/Quartermen Party assists in securing the entire higher HQ area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes designated MOPP level before entering new area.</li> <li>b. Provides required number of personnel for initial security teams.</li> <li>c. Provides required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC surveys of assigned area.</li> </ul> <p>3. Advance/Quartermen Party secures the unit's new AO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places OPs on probable avenues of approach consistent with the available personnel.</li> <li>b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground.</li> <li>c. Conducts NBC survey of the entire assigned unit area.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: If survey team(s) monitor high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Advance/Quartermen Party Leader supervises area preparation tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts unit area site reconnaissance with subelement leaders, pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation in accordance with layout and traffic plans.</li> <li>b. Verifies movement of subelements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan.</li> <li>c. Establishes internal communications system using runner until wire communications have been established.</li> <li>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during area preparation.</li> <li>e. Establishes unit area entrance and exit points with unit personnel as guards.</li> <li>f. Assigns to subelements the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the unit area.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. Advance/Quartermen Party performs area preparation tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Marks location of CP in accordance with the unit layout plan.</li> <li>b. Marks location of bivouac and administrative areas in accordance with the layout plan.</li> <li>c. Lays communication wire from CP to all subelements.</li> <li>d. Marks unit area traffic direction in accordance with the traffic plan.</li> <li>e. Erects required tentage at locations in accordance with the layout plan.</li> <li>f. Sets up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan.</li> <li>g. Marks vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation.</li> <li>h. Marks subelements' defensive boundaries in accordance with the security plan.</li> <li>i. Erects barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area.</li> <li>j. Employs camouflage and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Employs noise and light discipline measures.</p> <p>l. Employs communication security measures.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Advance/Quartermaster Party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <p>a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection.</p> <p>b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s).</p> <p>c. Clears all assigned buildings of booby traps and any unnecessary items.</p> <p>d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas.</p> <p>e. Establishes OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*7. Advance/Quartermaster Party Leader supervises reception of main body.</p> <p>a. Identifies guide pickup points using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Briefs ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC.</p> <p>c. Monitors subelement guides' activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>d. Enforces counter-surveillance measures.</p> <p>8. Advance/Quartermaster Party performs guide functions.</p> <p>a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas.</p> <p>b. Employs prearranged signals in accordance with the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1037	Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1361	Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-192-1135	Locate Mines By Probing	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-5009) (FM 2-01.3) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10)  
 (FM 3-06) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-34.112) (FM 4-25.12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's main body is moving into assigned positions in a new operating site. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Advance/Quartermaster Party Leader briefs the commander on the status of site preparation. Commander assembles element leaders for briefing. Movement into the new area can occur during daylight or darkness. While the unit is moving into position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
1.	Unit moves vehicles into positions. a. Reacts correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals. b. Takes actions to minimize noise. c. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke. d. Drives vehicles into predesignated positions without stopping in exposed areas. e. Positions vehicle facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion.		
2.	Unit moves vehicles to positions at night. a. Picks up guides at dismount point. b. Turns off blackout drive lights at dismount point. c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide. d. Maintains noise and light discipline. e. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minimizes reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground.</li> <li>b. Employs natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows.</li> <li>c. Covers windshields with available natural or artificial materials.</li> <li>d. Removes vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials.</li> <li>e. Performs after-operations PMCS.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader.</li> <li>b. Prepares hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep.</li> <li>c. Positions automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.</li> <li>d. Positions individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires.</li> <li>e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions.</li> <li>f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line.</li> <li>g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques.</li> <li>h. Employs safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Adjusts layout plan as changes are required by terrain and tactical considerations.</li> <li>b. Records adjustment(s) on analog or digital map overlay(s).</li> <li>c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features.</li> <li>d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed.</li> <li>e. Briefs subelement leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>			

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-192-1135	Locate Mines By Probing	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	Report Intelligence Information	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Food Service Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Company Headquarters

**TASK:** Establish Communications (63-2-5040) (FM 24-16) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)  
 (FM 24-22) (FM 24-33) (TC 24-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit communications personnel have received the mission to accompany the advance/quartering party to a new site and establish analog and digital communications. TSOPs, OPORDs and other required publications and documents are available. The unit advance/quartering party has arrived at the new site and secured the area. The unit communication plan is available. Equipment and personnel are available. The advance/quartering party has established initial communications. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Analog and digital communications and generator power are established in accordance with the communication plan, OPORD, SOI/SSI, and TSOP. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase time required to establish communications.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander/1SG organizes communications element of the advance/quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects personnel to perform all communication set-up tasks at new location.</li> <li>b. Selects required vehicles and equipment to establish communications at the new site in accordance with movement order or TSOP.</li> <li>c. Inspects personnel, weapons, MOPP gear, vehicles, and equipment for departure for compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Dispatches communications element to assembly area for departure.</li> </ul> 2. Advance/Quartering Party establishes wire communications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies locations of all subordinate platoons/sections.</li> <li>b. Plans wire and telephone installation.</li> <li>c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram.</li> <li>d. Installs telephone switchboard.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other platoons/sections. f. Establishes wire communications between HQ and switchboard. 3. Company HQ supervises company analog and digital communication nets. a. Functions as company net control station. b. Manages communications security for the company. c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and adjacent units. d. Ensures unit personnel practice COMSEC/ELSEC procedures. 4. Platoon Headquarters supervises platoon analog and digital communication nets. a. Functions as Platoon net control station. b. Manages communications security for the platoon. c. Establish alternate means of communications to include analog and digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and supported units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	Perform Voice Communications	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-5226) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders have been received from the higher HQ staff element to cross a chemically contaminated area. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently located in an assembly area that provides concealment. MOPP level 2 has been designated, and NBC reconnaissance, survey, and control teams are prepared for their respective missions. The location of the contaminated area and the type of contamination will be confirmed by the unit's NBC teams during reconnaissance. The higher HQ staff element has coordinated for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas will be designated in concealed areas or road networks, as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses contaminated area by quickest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase task performance times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes MOPP level 4.</li> <li>b. Conducts individual basic soldier skill decontamination, as necessary.</li> </ul> *2. Convoy commander relays NBC information to march element(s).. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies convoy element(s) of exact location and type of chemical contamination using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Plots contaminated area on map overlays and in digital device.</li> <li>c. Provides required protective measures and MOPP level designation to march element(s).</li> <li>d. Designates assembly area for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area.</li> <li>e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Reports locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Forwards NBC 1 chemical report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover.</p> <p>d. Perform essential after-operation PMCS in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander selects crossing route.</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Conducts comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ staff element, terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection.</p> <p>c. Selects route that minimizes chemical contamination.</p> <p>d. Requests approval of selected route from higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Briefs reconnaissance team on mission, communications, and actions to be performed on other side of the contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Directs reconnaissance team in the donning of full MOPP4 protective garments.</p> <p>c. Dispatches reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area.</p> <p>d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>e. Assigns crossing time(s) for each march element.</p> <p>f. Assigns assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each convoy element to perform operational decontamination.</p> <p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey.</p> <p>a. Selects distances between recon checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>b. Selects recon checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in FM 3-3.</p> <p>c. Detects chemical vapors by using M256 kit.</p> <p>d. Checks presence of liquids with M8/9 detector paper.</p> <p>e. Marks route with predetermined material.</p> <p>f. Records recon information, as collected.</p> <p>g. Forwards all recon information to the convoy commander after completion of survey.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</li> <li>b. Covers equipment with available material.</li> <li>c. Closes all vehicle air vents and windows.</li> <li>d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</li> <li>e. Dons MOPP4 protective gear.</li> </ul> <p>8. Convoy elements cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party.</li> <li>b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</li> <li>c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</li> <li>d. Verify that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping.</li> <li>e. Forward crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*9. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination.</li> <li>b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area.</li> <li>c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown.</li> <li>d. Employs safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing.</li> <li>e. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment.</li> <li>f. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required.</li> <li>g. Forwards decontamination status report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designates SP for all convoy elements to resume march.</li> <li>b. Reschedules check point and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</li> <li>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays. f. Coordinates detailed decontamination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if required. g. Forwards road march resumption report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.  12. Unit performs movement march resumption activities. a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination. b. Marks contaminated runoff areas. c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel. d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037	Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas (63-2-5518) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 4-25.12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been directed to move to a new location. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Quarters party has escorted the unit HQ to the new site. New AO for unit HQ and bivouac areas have been selected in a field site or urban environment. Operating sites for unit administrative area, unit supply, and field sanitation have been selected. Quarters party has initially secured the area and established the CP. The layout plan is available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit HQ and bivouac areas are set up in accordance with TSOP and/or layout plan within the prescribed time frame.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
*1.	Commander/1SG directs set up of company HQ and bivouac areas. a. Revises layout plan based on current situation. b. Designates location of unit elements based on revised layout plan. c. Coordinates the updated layout plan with higher HQ staff personnel. d. Supervises the set up of unit CP. e. Directs set up of bivouac area(s). f. Inspects setup to ensure it is set up in accordance with the layout plan. g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		
2.	Unit HQ personnel set up the unit administrative area. a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with unit TSOP. b. Position equipment and tentage according to layout plan. c. Establish unit communications net using analog and digital devices. d. Enter higher HQ communications nets in accordance with current communications instructions and TSOP.		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>		<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Identify tentative MA and EPW collection points.</li> <li>f. Mark vehicle parking areas.</li> <li>g. Mark traffic flow pattern.</li> <li>h. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>			
<p>3. Unit HQ personnel set up the unit supply area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up required shelters and equipment.</li> <li>b. Secure weapons and ammunition.</li> <li>c. Position supply vehicles.</li> <li>d. Camouflage vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>			
<p>4. Unit personnel set up bivouac area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locate area away from traffic flow and roadways.</li> <li>b. Mark sleep areas.</li> <li>c. Pitch individual tentage.</li> <li>d. Set up commander's facilities.</li> <li>e. Camouflage all bivouac areas.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>			
<p>5. Unit personnel set up the field sanitation facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Construct latrine(s).</li> <li>b. Place screen or canvas around latrine(s).</li> <li>c. Construct handwashing device for each latrine.</li> <li>d. Set up unit water source.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>			

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply With the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2001	Assess Potential for Accidents	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-5801) (FM 3-35) (AR 220-1) (FM 3-35.4) (FM 4-01.011)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been at a normal state of deployment readiness and has received a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The CQ or ISG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit Movement Plan, Recall Plan, Security Plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, Advance Party personnel, Equipment Reception Team, Packing and Crating Team, Weighing and Marking Team, and Rail Loading Team have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel are recalled in accordance with the Recall Plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams in accordance with Movement Plan. Security is established in accordance with Security Plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs the CQ or ISG to implement the Recall Plan.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.</li> <li>c. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> <li>d. Directs UMO to update Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and marshaling plans, as required.</li> <li>e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required.</li> <li>f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with Security Plan.</li> <li>g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished in accordance with Recall Plan.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Submits reports to higher HQ in accordance with Recall Plan, Security Plan, Deployment OPORD, and Movement Plan using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ performs recall personnel accountability functions.</p> <p>a. Initiates recall procedures in accordance with Recall Plan.</p> <p>b. Sets up central check-in in accordance with Recall Plan.</p> <p>c. Checks personnel as they arrive, to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.</p> <p>d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.</p> <p>e. Computes percent present for duty in accordance with Recall Plan.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</p> <p>g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.</p> <p>*3. UMO assembles deployment teams.</p> <p>a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing Movement Plan.</p> <p>b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams.</p> <p>c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.</p> <p>d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities in accordance with the Movement Plan.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise unit elements alert activities.</p> <p>a. Monitor arrival of unit element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for.</p> <p>b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area in accordance with Security Plan.</p> <p>c. Brief personnel on deployment.</p> <p>*5. Section Chiefs and/or Team Leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear.</p> <p>b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable.</p> <p>c. Assign personnel to security posts in accordance with Security Plan.</p> <p>d. Brief unit element leaders on alert status.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>		<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
6.	Unit performs recall activities. a. Relays alert notification, as required. b. Reports for duty unit HQ in accordance with Recall Plan. c. Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required. d. Performs security functions, as required. e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2001	Assess Potential for Accidents	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-5802) (AR 600-8-101) (AR 220-1) (AR 25-2) (AR 600-8-104) (AR 600-8-14) (AR 600-8-6) (AR 604-10) (AR 608-18) (AR 614-185) (AR 614-200) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (FM 3-35)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has activated the Recall Plan. Unit personnel are accounted for and are prepared for predeployment processing. S1 has provided a SRP processing schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the S1 for assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the Processing Center is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, Family Assistance Plan, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SRP activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished in accordance with the Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs HQ to update the unit USR using current data in accordance with AR 220-1.</li> <li>b. Directs the XO/1SG to publish a unit SRP processing schedule based on the S1 SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Directs personnel to complete SRP processing activities.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to secure POVs and personal property in accordance with Movement Plan.</li> <li>f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents.</li> <li>g. Directs XO to update Family Assistance Plan, as required.</li> <li>h. Requests S1 appoint Class A agents to act as pay agents during deployment, if necessary using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Coordinates with S1 Section to close out fund account using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>j. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Delivers unit SRP records to SRP Processing Site.</li> <li>b. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</li> <li>c. Returns SRP records to company HQ.</li> <li>d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG Daily Report, and SRP processing results.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</li> <li>d. Assigns replacement personnel in accordance with commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Updates the Family Assistance Plan, as required.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Publishes unit SRP processing schedule based on Movement Plan, S1 Section SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Distributes unit SRP processing schedule to platoons and sections.</li> <li>c. Monitors SRP processing to ensure activities are completed in accordance with SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP processing using analog and digital communications, as required.</li> <li>e. Briefs commander on SRP processing status.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct personnel to complete SRP processing in accordance with SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP processing activities, as required.</li> <li>c. Monitor SRP processing to ensure activities are completed in accordance with SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for additional SRP processing, as required.</li> <li>e. Identify nondeployable personnel.</li> <li>f. Coordinate personnel replacement with company HQ.</li> <li>g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>h. Brief personnel on Family Assistance Plan.</li> <li>i. Brief commander on results of SRP processing.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Company personnel perform SRP activities. a. Performs SRP contact team functions, as directed. b. Completes processing activities, as directed. c. Secures POVs and personal property in accordance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245	Support Unit and Family Readiness Through the Army Family Team Building (AFTB) Program	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-5803) (FM 7-1) (AR 350-1)  
 (FM 25-4) (FM 25-5) (FM 3-35) (FM 7-0) (TC 25-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, higher HQ Deployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment training is accomplished in accordance with the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the Movement Plan and training records.</li> <li>b. Identifies special training requirements by reviewing Deployment OPORD and coordinating with the higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li>c. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Designates personnel to receive training in accordance with higher HQ staff personnel's instructions.</li> <li>e. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop training schedule based on Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinate training support with the higher HQ staff personnel using analog and digital communications, as required.</li> <li>c. Provide training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
d. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel. e. Brief commander on status of predeployment training.  *3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities. a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support using analog and digital communications. b. Conduct training in accordance with training schedule, if required. c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-5804) (AR 710-2) (AR 700-84)  
 (AR 725-50) (AR 735-5) (FM 10-27-4) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment identified to accompany troops TAT and repair parts are available. The unit Movement Plan, TSOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment supply activities are accomplished in accordance with the Movement Plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the Movement Plan deployment supply list based on the Deployment OPORD, METT-TC, and coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for issue of additional supplies using analog and digital communications, as required.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element issue of float and/or replacement equipment using analog and digital communications, as necessary.</li> <li>d. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant.</li> <li>e. Directs supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit elements perform predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections.</li> <li>b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area.</li> <li>c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area.</li> <li>d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant in accordance with TSOP, as required.</li> <li>e. Issue individual basic loads, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Submits requests to servicing SSA to upgrade FAD on all requisitions already in the system.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the S4 for additional DODAACs to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to S4 Section in accordance with AR 700-84 using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to S4 Section in accordance with Movement Plan and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (BBPCT, dunnage and pallet covers).</p> <p>h. Draws basic loads in accordance with S4 Section's instructions.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve outstanding requisitions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support using analog and digital communications to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability.</p> <p>l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment.</p> <p>m. Issues supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP, as required.</p> <p>n. Secures unissued supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required.</p> <p>p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred.</p> <p>q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment.</p> <p>r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status.</p> <p>s. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>t. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-3110	Manage Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3111	Supervise Property Administration in Units	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3113	Review Unit Supply Files	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4400	Update Equipment Authorization Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4401	Prepare Materiel Condition Status Report	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4402	Manage Property Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section

**TASK:** Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-5805) (FM 4-30.3) (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-1) (FM 3-35)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment maintenance activities. Required tools, equipment, and personnel must be coordinated with designated maintenance elements. The commander has designated an officer/NCO to coordinate maintenance activities. Unit must coordinate with Forward Maintenance Company (FMC) for organic support. The Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Note: Designated corp support maintenance elements within corps area will provide support to the Base Shop and the Base Shop will provide maintenance support to the support to the CRTs as required. Other elements, such as may be available under Host Nation / LOGCAP organizations, may be designated. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment maintenance is accomplished in accordance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>c. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>d. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications..</li> <li>e. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and digital communications, as required.</li> <li>f. Prioritizes internal repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. First sergeant supervise predeployment maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.</li> <li>b. Prepare MCSR in accordance with AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</li> <li>c. Submit current MCSR to commander.</li> <li>d. Submit request for direct support maintenance to commander, as required.</li> <li>e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</li> <li>f. Designate to assist direct support maintenance element in accordance with Maintenance SOP and S4 Section and commander's instructions.</li> <li>g. Direct calibration of tools, if required.</li> <li>h. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</li> <li>i. Coordinate with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>j. Coordinate with S4 Section to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>k. Verify unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed.</li> <li>l. Prepare a backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment.</li> <li>m. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</li> <li>n. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>o. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate Technical Manual (TM), and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</li> <li>d. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>e. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs PMCS in accordance with appropriate TM(s).</li> <li>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</li> <li>c. Checks vehicle load plan to ensure required tools and equipment are on hand.</li> <li>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>e. Employs environmental stewardship procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
091-63B-1332	Inspect Air Brake Control Valves on a Wheeled Vehicle	STP 9-63B14-SM-TG STP 9-63B14-SM-TG(P) STP 9-63X14-SM-TG
091-63B-1333	Correct Malfunction of Wheel and Tire Assembly on a Wheeled Vehicle	STP 9-63B14-SM-TG STP 9-63B14-SM-TG(P) STP 9-63X14-SM-TG
091-63B-1334	Troubleshoot Steering System Malfunctions on a Wheeled Vehicle	STP 9-63B14-SM-TG STP 9-63B14-SM-TG(P) STP 9-63X14-SM-TG
091-63B-1335	Correct Malfunction of Steering System	STP 9-63B14-SM-TG STP 9-63B14-SM-TG(P) STP 9-63X14-SM-TG
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-5806) (FM 4-30.3) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-01.011) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A railhead is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the A/SPOE in accordance with the Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and METT-TC.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Designates a unit Marshalling Area.</li> <li>d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with S4 for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Provides unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to the A/SPOE using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>i. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE LIN/INDEX NO.</p> <p>c. Inputs updated AUDEL into the ITO or field movement control element TC-AIMS II station.</p> <p>NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated AUDEL becomes the DEL produced by TC-AIMS II.</p> <p>d. Provides UMC and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-AIMS II using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for ITV of sensitive/classified cargo, in accordance with directives from higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>k. Provide special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>o. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration and cargo to ensure the mission is completed safely.</p> <p>p. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</li> <li>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</li> <li>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.</li> <li>e. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</li> <li>f. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</li> <li>g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions using analog and digital commo.</li> </ul> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL.</li> <li>b. Revises AUDEL, as required.</li> <li>c. Submits AUDEL changes to UMC, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Pack containers in accordance with loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Pack hazardous materials in accordance with Deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</li> <li>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</li> <li>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</li> <li>e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers in accordance with Movement Plan, Deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment and personal gear for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area in accordance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant in accordance with Deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Packs personal gear in accordance with Movement Plan.</li> <li>d. Marks and/or tag vehicles, equipment, and personal gear in accordance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Attaches RF /AIT tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers, to the container packing area in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Loads vehicles in accordance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>7. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area in accordance with Deployment SOP.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles in accordance with Deployment SOP, DOD Dir 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales in accordance with UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-5807) (FM 4-01.011) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 3-35) (FM 3-35.4) (FM 4-01.40) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to move to the A/SPOE for deployment. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available in accordance with the Movement Plan. Higher HQ has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate. Security for the move has been coordinated. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement directive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. UMO supervises preparation for movement to A/SPOE. a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel to verify Movement Plan information for accuracy using analog and digital communications. b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP. c. Compares travel time and start time to verify company will arrive at A/SPOE in accordance with port call message. d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings, and military shipping labels in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9, Movement Plan, and current instructions. e. Notifies higher HQ staff element that unit is ready to move using analog and digital communications. f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable TM.</li> <li>c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</li> <li>d. Corrects loading deficiencies in accordance with loading plan, if necessary.</li> <li>e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary.</li> <li>g. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9, FM 55-30, Movement Order, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Convoy, Serial and March commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Unit will assign MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</li> <li>d. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</li> <li>e. Maintain digital/analog communications as specified in the Movement Plan.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Convoy, Serial and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</li> <li>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Briefs convoy route.</li> <li>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Identifies location of maintenance support. i. Provides location and identification of destination. j. Briefs arm/hand signals and SOI, including radio frequencies and call signs. 6. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Stages vehicles for convoy in accordance with convoy commander's instructions. b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE using analog and digital communications.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-5808) (FM 4-01.40) (FM 3-35) (FM 3-35.4) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Time specified to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE has arrived. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as applicable. All weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, convoy support facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. RP is within the A/SPOE Marshalling Area (MA). Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control, as appropriate. The Movement Plan and Deployment OPORD are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, SP, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the convoy commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Convoy commander initiates convoy. a. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time. b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to S2/S3 Section when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and digital communications.  *2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element. a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed using analog and digital communications. b. Employs current SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary.</li> <li>b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision.</li> <li>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the movement plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</li> <li>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits.</li> <li>e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts.</li> <li>f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators, using analog and digital communications or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement plan or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</li> <li>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in Movement Plan or as adjusted by the convoy, serial, or march commander.</li> <li>c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions.</li> <li>d. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</li> <li>e. Reacts correctly to convoy, serial or march commander's arm/hand signals.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</li> <li>b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ staff element, if appropriate, using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</li> <li>d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</li> <li>e. Begins departure at specified time in the Movement Plan or convoy commander's instructions.</li> <li>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</li> <li>b. Reports halt and circumstances to S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications, if appropriate.</li> <li>c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</li> <li>d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if appropriate.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
7.	Trail party recovers disabled vehicle. a. Inspect disabled vehicle for reparability. b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible. c. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and digital communications. d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on convoy commander's instructions.		
*8.	Convoy Commander monitors unit crossing RP. a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP. c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5809) (FM 3-35) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35.4) (FM 4-01.011) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's vehicles are in the SPOE Marshalling Area (MA). The commander has designated a unit liaison team, unit SPOE team (driver party), and SPOE team OIC. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher HQ, the supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit's arrival. Port Support Activity (PSA) officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in off-loading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO, and the unit's equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, and logistics support are available. The movement plan, deployment SOP, marshalling area plan, and deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed in accordance with Movement Plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC directs SPOE activities. a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles, upon arrival in the SPOE Marshalling Area (MA). b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required. d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. f. Briefs UMO on POC for maintenance support. g. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargo personnel authorized and POC for supercargo.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>n. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Loads baggage in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Boards ship in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>c. Briefs personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the Marshalling Area (MA).</p> <p>g. Briefs commander/SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE Marshalling Area (MA) in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE Marshalling Area (MA) maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after operation PMCS in accordance with Deployment SOP and appropriate TM.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with Deployment SOP.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with Movement Plan and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with company leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*7. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP, port call message and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with CMDR and/or SPOE Team OIC.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Enforce safety procedures. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>8. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment. a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE Staging Area (SA), as directed. b. Stages vehicles for loading in accordance with UMO's and PSA officials' instructions. c. Corrects deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO's instructions. d. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials. e. Employs safety procedures. f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*9. UMO updates transportation documentation. a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment. b. Updates DEL, as required. c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call. d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>10. SPOE Team returns to unit area. a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5810) (FM 3-35) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-35.4) (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE Marshalling Area (MA) for aerial deployment. Equipment to accompany troops (TAT) by air is present. The ITO or MCA/MCT has a support element at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, port call message, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. A/SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed in accordance with Deployment SOP and Movement Plan and DACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs APOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment to accompany troops and Shipper's Declaration of Dangerous Goods to higher HQ for review by DACG.</li> <li>d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials' instructions.</li> <li>e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of deploying vehicles and equipment in accordance with Deployment SOP and DOD Dir 4500.9.</li> <li>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials in accordance with Deployment SOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift in accordance with TALCE/DACG instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage and compliance with loading plans in accordance with MA Plan.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation in accordance with MA Plan.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after operations PMCS in accordance with Deployment SOP and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns in excess fuel in accordance with UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment in accordance with Deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</p> <p>c. Completes security screen in accordance with DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Boards aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Directs unit leaders to establish security in accordance with S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement TSB.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit movement activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with Arrival Airfield Control Group (AACG) for offloading and movement schedules using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and S2/S3 representative a copy of Deployment Equipment List (DEL).</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to TSB.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, weapons, sensitive items, and MOPP gear for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Establish security in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Main Body performs unit activities at the APOD.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities in accordance with AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>e. Moves to APOD MA in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to holding area (Equipment Reception Team) or TSB (Main Body), as directed.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
k. Boards transportation for movement to TSB, as directed. l. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate. m. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications. n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-5812) (FM 3-35) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-35.4) (TM 38-410) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the equipment reception team (ERT) to the SPOD holding area. The ERT has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The battalion HQ has deployed and the battalion commander and or representatives from the staff are located in the SPOD. A rail loading team chief and rail loading team has been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. Foreign nation or MP security is provided. The PSA has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Life support is provided at the PSA. Rail and road MA have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the TSB. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the theater TSB. The unit's main body is located in the TSB. The deployment SOP is available. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed in accordance with Deployment SOP and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. OIC/NCOIC of the equipment reception team directs unit activities at the SPOD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel and/or PSA and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MA, maintenance, logistics, and movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD.</li> <li>c. Identifies amount of PREPO materiel required by the unit, as applicable.</li> <li>d. Assembles equipment reception team in holding area.</li> <li>e. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</li> <li>f. Notifies battalion commander and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo in accordance with S4 representative and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representative for transportation support to TSB, if required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S2/S3 and MCT for movement schedules to the TSB.</p> <p>j. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>k. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>l. Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA in accordance with S2/S3 and MCT movement instructions.</p> <p>m. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>n. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>o. Advises unit commander and battalion representative on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify off-loading schedules, location of holding areas and marshalling areas, location of PREPO vehicles and materiel, availability and location of BBPCT, and other SPOD information, as required</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on off-loading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to TSB.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to TSB.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to TSB.</p> <p>f. Provides rail-loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>g. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</p> <p>h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs equipment reception party on rail-loading and convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembark ship in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC for instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Offloads vehicles in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</li> <li>c. Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs.</li> <li>d. Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs.</li> <li>e. Performs before operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>f. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable TM.</li> <li>g. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</li> <li>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</li> <li>j. Draws weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from S4 representative, if necessary.</li> <li>k. Notifies UMO that vehicles are offloaded and operational.</li> <li>l. Employs safety procedures.</li> <li>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Rail loading team chief supervises rail-loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with UMO for rail-loading plans.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail-loading requirements.</li> <li>c. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call.</li> <li>d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>e. Provides a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to conductor.</li> <li>f. Notifies commander when rail loading is completed.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Rail loading team performs rail-loading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages vehicles in accordance with rail-loading plan.</li> <li>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars in accordance with rail-loading plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>c. Secures vehicles and equipment in accordance with rail-loading plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Notifies rail-loading Team Chief when rail loading is completed.</li> <li>e. Employs safety procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Human Resources Redeployment Activities (63-2-5814) (FM 1-0)  
 (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 600-8-22) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17-5)  
 (FM 1-04) (FM 1-05) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-02) (FM 4-02.19)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the Tactical Assembly Area (TAA). Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the Redeployment Assembly Area (RAA). The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The S1 has provided an SRP schedule to the commander. Transportation to move the unit to the Processing Center is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished in accordance with Redeployment Movement Plan, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative redeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with S1 to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Designates higher HQ advance party representatives.</li> <li>c. Briefs unit leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>d. Provides personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit HQ.</li> <li>e. Directs the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule.</li> <li>f. Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy to S1 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Approves or disapproves award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with S1 for personnel and administrative support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>k. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the Redeployment Movement Plan, S1 SRP schedule processing, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to platoons and sections.</p> <p>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions in accordance with schedule.</p> <p>d. Verifies redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies COA for soldiers not eligible for redeployment, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals.</p> <p>c. Provides redeploying soldiers medical, dental and personnel records for redeployment processing.</p> <p>d. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing.</p> <p>e. Dispatches all soldier's updated records back to the unit's home station before the soldier departs.</p> <p>f. Sends records to home station on different conveyance as soldiers.</p> <p>g. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for deployment in accordance with higher HQ directives.</p> <p>h. Prepares passenger manifest.</p> <p>i. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>j. Completes evaluation reports for eligible soldiers who are scheduled to redeploy individually.</p> <p>k. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with the S1 Section for personnel and administrative support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>m. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*4. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions in accordance with schedule.</p> <p>c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-2044	Recommend Individual for Award	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-5815) (FM 100-17-5) (AR 350-1) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 3-35) (FM 7-0) (FM 7-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs and USDA clearance procedures, and other training requirements in support of follow on missions. Training is conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The Redeployment Movement Plan, higher HQ Redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment training is accomplished in accordance with the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs redeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD and in coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li>b. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Designates personnel to receive redeployment training.</li> <li>d. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of redeployment training.</li> <li>e. Completes verification statement and checklists indicating the status of the unit.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervises redeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops training schedule based on Redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance, such as customs, USDA requirements, weapons control, and stress management.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with S2/S3 for training support using analog and digital communications, as required.</li> <li>c. Provides training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> <li>d. Provides stress control and family support reorientation briefings in accordance with higher HQ directives.</li> <li>e. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.</li> <li>b. Conduct training in accordance with training schedule, if required.</li> <li>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
181-105-1001	Comply With the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2001	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-5816) (FM 3-35) (AR 700-84)  
 (AR 710-2) (AR 735-5) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III)  
 (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17-5) (FM 3-100.21) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of redeploying units. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the TAA and RAA. The TSOP, Redeployment Movement Plan, and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, TSOP, higher HQ Redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left in theater.</li> <li>b. Identifies vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with S4 for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit using analog and digital communications..</li> <li>d. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan, Redeployment OPORD, and coordination with S4.</li> <li>e. Directs unit leaders to turn-in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in-country.</li> <li>f. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply section.</li> <li>g. Directs supply section to turn-in excess supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP and S4 Section's instructions.</li> <li>h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in.</li> <li>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and the higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</li> <li>b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying OCIE.</li> <li>c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to supply section in accordance with TSOP and commander's instructions using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides a copy of the DEL to platoons and sections, as required.</li> <li>b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to S4 Section in accordance with TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve, cancel or validate outstanding requisitions using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support to turn-in, pick-up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with S4 for customs and USDA inspection schedule and procedures using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness.</li> <li>h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate platoons/sections in accordance with TSOP and commander's instructions.</li> <li>i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP.</li> <li>j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate.</li> <li>k. Briefs commander on supply status.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountabilty Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-101-1013	Comply With the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ)	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-101-2023	Enforce the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ)	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply With the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2001	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-5817) (FM 100-17-5)  
 (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 750-1) (DA PAMPHLET 738-750)  
 (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, repair parts and personnel are available. CRTs are available in the Tactical Assembly Area(TAA) and Redeployment Assembly Area (RAA). The Maintenance SOP is available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment maintenance is accomplished in accordance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements in accordance with TA guidance.</li> <li>b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>d. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>e. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and digital communications, as required.</li> <li>g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Calibrates tools, as required.</li> <li>b. Inspects equipment in accordance with appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</li> <li>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</li> <li>d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>e. Forwards requests for maintenance to supporting maintenance facility using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Repairs equipment in accordance with applicable TM(s).</li> <li>g. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>h. Performs controlled exchange in accordance with motor officer's or sergeant's instructions.</li> <li>i. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li>j. Performs technical inspections of replacement equipment in accordance with appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</li> <li>k. Releases equipment to appropriate platoon or section.</li> <li>l. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>m. Employs environmental stewardship procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ conducts transactions with FMC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require FMC support.</li> <li>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to FMC.</li> <li>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to FMC.</li> <li>d. Picks up equipment from FMC upon notification repairs are completed.</li> <li>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
5.	Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance. a. Performs PMCS in accordance with appropriate TM(s). b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications. d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
331-202-1049	Comply with the Requirements of the Code of Conduct	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-5818) (FM 100-17-5) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD 5030.49-R) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-30.3) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the Tactical Assembly Area (TAA) and/or Redeployment Assembly Area (RAA) and APOE unit Marshalling Area (MA). A railhead is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, Material Handling Equipment (MHE), shipping containers, inserts, pallets and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as Unit Movement Officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to APOE in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, Deployment Equipment List (DEL), Movement Plan, redeployment OPORD and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander or S2/S3's guidance.</li> <li>c. Designates a unit Marshalling Area (MA).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates with S2/S3 for USDA and customs contact team support using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to APOE using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment and supplies have been turned-in.</p> <p>g. Notifies S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with MCA/MCT TC-AIMS II site for DEL, military shipping labels, and documents.</p> <p>NOTE: If the unit did not deploy with a DEL produced by TC-AIMS II, a DEL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <p>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</p> <p>d. Inputs updated AUDEL into the MCA/MCT TC-AIMS II station.</p> <p>e. Provides MCA/MCT and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with TC-AIMS II site for DEL, Blocking, Bracing, Packing, Crating, and Tiedown (BBPCT) material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for sensitive/classified cargo using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>j. Provides unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</p> <p>k. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>l. Coordinates container pick-up with S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>m. Provides special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>n. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and Customs Contact Team.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Redeployment Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>p. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>q. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>r. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>s. Coordinates with S4 or MCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of Redeployment Movement Plan APOE requirements and procedures using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>u. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>v. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in.</p> <p>h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.</p> <p>j. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUDEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUDEL changes to MCA/MCT TC-AIMS II Site, if necessary.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Pack containers in accordance with loading plans, DEL, and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Pack hazardous materials in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>e. Mark containers in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials.</li> <li>b. Cleans vehicles and equipment in accordance with and USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO.</li> <li>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant.</li> <li>b. Packs personal gear in accordance with Movement Plan and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>e. Loads vehicles in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, loading plans and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>h. Moves vehicles to UMA, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sets up weighing and marking area, in designated area in accordance with commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</li> <li>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</li> <li>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights.</li> <li>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights.</li> <li>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</li> <li>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</li> <li>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</li> <li>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales in accordance with owning facility or UMO's instructions.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to APOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages vehicles for convoy to APOE or rail loading site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Corrects loading deficiencies in accordance with loading plan, if necessary.</li> <li>c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary.</li> <li>d. Re-marks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary.</li> <li>e. Marks vehicles for movement to APOE in accordance with FM 55-30 and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>g. Moves designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site in accordance with Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>h. Prepares convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Depending on tactical situation, see task steps of Task 63-2-5808 (nontactical move) or Task 63-2-5003 for more detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Notifies UMO that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.</li> </ul> <p>*10. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing for unit personnel at the rail loading site in accordance with governing regulations and local procedures.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements.</li> <li>d. Verifies the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</li> <li>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>f. Provides cargo manifest to conductor.</li> <li>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings.</li> <li>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete if required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  11. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading. a. Stages vehicles in accordance with rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC when rail loading is complete. e. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5819) (FM 3-35) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-30.3) (TM 38-410) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's equipment arrives at the SPOE Marshalling Area (MA). The commander has designated a unit SPOE Team and SPOE Team OIC. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified higher HQ and PSA officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support are available. US Customs and USDA clearances are required. A SPOE sterile area has been designated. The Redeployment Movement Plan and Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. A Theater Support Command is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics in the theater, to include port operations. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOE activities. a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS of vehicles. b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting TSC unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support using analog and/or digital communications, as required. d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications. e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargo personnel authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>i. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>j. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>k. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>l. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>m. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Reports to the customs inspection site in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Loads baggage in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Boards ship in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area.</p> <p>e. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with MCA/MCT, customs, USDA officials' instructions, and TM 38-250 instructions.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with MCA/MCT, USDA, and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</li> <li>b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</li> <li>c. Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</li> <li>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</li> <li>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</li> <li>f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</li> <li>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports to the railhead in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Offloads equipment from railcars in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs after-operations PMCS in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and appropriate TMs.</li> <li>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</li> <li>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, contraband, and compliance with loading plans.</li> <li>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan.</li> <li>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with port call message and PSA officials and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with PSA officials and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with SPOE Team leader's instructions.</li> <li>i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>j. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>7. SPOE Team performs USDA cleaning activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs vehicle cleaning in accordance with instructions from cleaning site personnel.</li> <li>b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies in accordance with USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area in accordance with unit leader's instructions.</li> <li>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*8. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect military shipping labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>9. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</li> <li>b. Stages vehicles for loading in accordance with UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</li> <li>e. Drives vehicles, as directed by PSA officials, to call forward area.</li> <li>f. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*10. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</li> <li>b. Updates DEL, as required.</li> <li>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</li> <li>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</li> <li>e. Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
11. SPOE Team returns to unit area. a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area in accordance with commander or SPOE Team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit in accordance with SPOE Team OIC's instructions.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5820) (FM 100-17-5) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD 5030.49-R) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35) (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE Marshalling Area (MA) for aerial redeployment. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as Unit Movement Officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of higher HQ redeployment. A Theater Support Command (TSC) is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics operations in the theater, to include port operations. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the Departure Airfield Control Group (DACG). This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and DACG officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs APOE activities. a. Notifies higher HQ advance party OIC and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the A/SPOE using analog and digital communications. b. Coordinates with S2/S3, PMCT, DACG and/or TSC officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures and requirements using analog and digital communications. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or PMCT. d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities, to include reverse manifesting schedule, customs requirements and transportation of personnel and baggage. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and DOD Dir 4500.9.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</p> <p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials in accordance with DOD 4500.9-R.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection is on hand and readily available for loading using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air in accordance with TALCE/DACG.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, Site Coordinator and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required.</p> <p>h. Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>j. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>k. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>l. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>3. Unit performs APOE Marshalling Area (MA) activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS in accordance with appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with TM 38-250 and DACG officials' instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Turns-in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo and personal gear in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with UMO/NCO, unit leaders' and customs and USDA officials' instructions, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <p>a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs vehicle cleaning in accordance with DACG and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Returns vehicles and equipment to unit area in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, sensitive items, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo and personal gear for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Remains in quarantined area in accordance with DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</p> <p>d. Boards aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5821) (FM 100-17-5) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-01.40) (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the higher HQ advance party, supporting installation and Arrival Airfield Control Group (AACG) meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated a holding area and an Marshalling Area (MA) for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOD activities are performed in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and AACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel. a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and AACG officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshalling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security and other special APOD requirements using analog and digital communications. b. Assembles unit in holding area. c. Briefs unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements. d. Briefs higher HQ advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required.  *2. UMO coordinates APOD activities. a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules. b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules. c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials and higher HQ staff personnel representative a copy of DEL.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates temporary storage of sensitive and classified equipment with AACG.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Inspects personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Monitors USDA and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Designates personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspects personnel and personal gear at the holding area and Marshalling Area (MA) to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities in accordance with AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves to APOD MA in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>f. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>g. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Prepares convoy for movement to home station or demobilization station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-5808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>j. Boards transportation for movement to home station), as directed.</p> <p>k. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-5822) (FM 100-17-5) (AR 27-1) (AR 27-10) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 608-18) (AR 710-2) (AR 735-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit main body arrives at home station. The higher HQ main body has arrived and the higher echelon HQ is operational. Unit main body arrives at home station prior to equipment arrival. The unit receives notification of equipment arrival schedule from the ITO. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Unit's welcome home reception activities have been coordinated with higher HQ support installations and rear detachment OIC prior to the unit's arrival. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Home Station activities are accomplished in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs home station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 or ITO to identify unit's requirements for returning equipment using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Designates an Equipment Reception Team to receive vehicles and equipment, as necessary.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, sensitive items, and personal gear, as it is redeployed to home station.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with S4 for procedures to turn-in float and replacement equipment using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Coordinates with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Approves after action reports.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Briefs unit on reception activities.</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. UMO performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support.</li> <li>b. Verifies that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed, by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>c. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</li> <li>d. Updates AUEL, as required.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Debriefs personnel in accordance with commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Coordinates reception activities in accordance with commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Consolidates unit after action reports.</li> <li>d. Prepares after action reports in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Submits AAR to commander for approval.</li> <li>f. Distributes after action reports in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>g. Maintains after action reports and records in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>h. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine unit and/or soldier actions needed, if any, such as ratings, awards, financial actions, UCMJ actions, LOD investigations, physicals, and so on.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turns in float and replacement equipment, in accordance with commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspects weapons, basic loads and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>d. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear for accountability compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear, as required.</li> <li>c. Submit AAR to unit HQ, in accordance with commander's instructions.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. Equipment Reception Team Leader performs home station equipment reception activities, if required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support, as needed.</li> <li>b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inventories, cleans and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear, in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountablilty Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2044	Recommend Individual for Award	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-5823) (FM 3-35) (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-30.3) (TM 38-410) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargo personnel have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the unit Equipment Reception Team to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ staff element is located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit equipment and designated personnel to home station. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

NOTE: If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team to perform rail loading activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Equipment Reception Team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOD activities. a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element and Port Support Area(PSA) officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinates with higher HQ S4 and/or Port Support Area(PSA) officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD using analog and/or digital communications. c. Assembles Equipment Reception Team in holding area.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Conducts acceptance inspection with Port Support Area (PSA) officials.</p> <p>e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo in accordance with higher HQ staff personnel representatives and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 to verify arrangements for movement to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargo personnel.</p> <p>i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargo personnel.</p> <p>j. Directs Equipment Reception Team to proceed to convoy marshaling area, in accordance with S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>l. Briefs Equipment Reception Team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MAs, and other SPOD information using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of Marshalling Areas and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative and/or Port Support Area (PSA) officials to identify loading plans, schedules, and sites for rail movement using analog and/or digital communications, if required.</p> <p>d. Provides rail loading plans to Rail Loading Team Chief, if required.</p> <p>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with Port Support Area (PSA) officials' instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with Movement Plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Supercargoes representative performs SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks ship in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to customs inspection site in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Reports to Equipment Reception Team OIC upon completion of customs inspection.</p> <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles and equipment in accordance with Port Support Area (PSA) officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational.</p> <p>c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>d. Moves vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</p> <p>f. Performs rail loading activities, if required.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps 10 and 11 of Task 63-2-5818 for detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <p>g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy Marshalling Area (MA).</p> <p>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate.</p> <p>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate.</p> <p>j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-5807 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>k. Notifies commander when Equipment Reception Team is prepared to move.</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-5826) (FM 100-17-3) (AR 220-1) (FM 100-9) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the process of deploying to a theater of operations following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived in-theater at the A/SPOD and has moved to the TSB for reuniting with unit equipment. The unit's Equipment Reception Team has just arrived at the TSB from the A/SPOD with unit equipment. The unit movement plan, security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Staging activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and equipment are mission capable, configured for the specific mission, and prepared for onward movement to the Tactical Assembly Area (TAA).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander supervises staging activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs accountability be established for unit personnel and equipment.</li> <li>b. Stages unit personnel and equipment in preparation for onward movement.</li> <li>c. Notifies command and control element of the TSB of unit arrival.</li> <li>d. Files initial unit status report as directed.</li> <li>e. Conducts threat brief for all soldiers.</li> <li>f. Conducts rules of engagement brief.</li> <li>g. Directs movement planning.</li> <li>h. Prepares unit for mission.</li> <li>i. Receives daily situational briefings from higher HQ or TSB command and control element.</li> <li>j. Briefs higher HQ or TSB command and control element on status of unit.</li> <li>k. Notifies TSB when readiness is achieved.</li> <li>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit performs marshalling activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes command post.</li> <li>b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with TSB command and control element for life support.</li> <li>d. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSB SOP to element leaders.</li> <li>e. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement.</li> <li>f. Establishes communications with TSB command and control element and higher-level commands.</li> <li>g. Establishes training objectives to be completed in the staging area.</li> <li>h. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements.</li> <li>i. Reports incremental buildup of combat power in accordance with TSB SOP.</li> <li>j. Conducts daily meetings with TSB command and control element.</li> <li>k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit performs premovement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement.</li> <li>b. Plans onward movement to the TAA or location designated by the gaining command.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with PMCT or MCT for onward movement.</li> <li>d. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement.</li> <li>e. Verifies equipment is properly loaded on vehicles.</li> <li>f. Identifies convoy support centers on route of march.</li> <li>g. Prepares movement order.</li> <li>h. Briefs convoy personnel.</li> <li>i. Verifies SP time is established.</li> <li>j. Monitors environmental protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit conducts logistics activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies life support needs are met for unit personnel.</li> <li>b. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational, to include refueling and maintenance checks and services.</li> <li>c. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles.</li> <li>d. Inventories all property.</li> <li>e. Identifies all shortages.</li> <li>f. Signs hand receipts, as needed.</li> <li>g. Maintains personnel accountability.</li> <li>h. Draws basic loads of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, and IX and maps as needed.</li> <li>i. Initiates security measures as directed.</li> <li>j. Performs force protection.</li> <li>k. Conducts training, as needed.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
l. Conducts test driving, bore sighting, range activities, as directed. m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-5828)  
 (FM 3-35) (AR 220-1) (AR 350-1) (AR 600-8-101) (AR 710-2)  
 (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III)  
 (FM 3-35.4) (FM 4-30.3) (FM 5-0) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for deployment. The unit must plan unit deployment activities upon receipt of a warning order. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. This task occurs concurrently with the task perform deployment alert activities. The movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environment conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Movement plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander analyzes mission. a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order. b. Identifies documented relocation policies and procedures form the TSOP and movement order. c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and digital communications. e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.  *2. Commander reviews unit readiness status. a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Requests assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages using analog and digital communications.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand UBL items.</p> <p>d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, Automated Airlod Planning System, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated systems operators.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>f. Identifies maintenance issues affecting readiness.</p> <p>g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs deployment planning.</p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>e. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUDEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies personnel listed for advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p> <p>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</p> <p>d. Verifies family support group program key personnel are available.</p> <p>e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available.</p> <p>f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs. h. Prepares communications plan. i. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process. j. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process. k. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater. l. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1022	Perform Voice Communications	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-5829) (FM 100-17-5) (AR 220-1) (AR 710-2)  
 (DOD 4500.9-R PART I) (DOD 4500.9-R PART II) (DOD 4500.9-R PART III)  
 (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 3-35) (FM 4-30.3) (FM 5-0) (TM 38-250)  
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to deploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The Redeployment Movement Plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions. The redeployment OPORD is completed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander analyzes redeployment mission. a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order. b. Identifies all documented redeployment policies and procedures from the TSOP, Redeployment Plan, movement order, OPLANs, and OPORDs. c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and digital communications. e. Identifies redeployment criteria required for unit validation. f. Verifies unit follow-on mission, if appropriate. g. Briefs unit leaders on redeployment and mission requirements.  *2. Commander reviews unit readiness status. a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Inventories UBL items.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Identifies training status of individual/crew-served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, blocking, bracing, packing and crating (BBPCT) team, automated air-land planning system, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated system operators.</p> <p>d. Identifies unit maintenance problems.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>f. Requests support to correct readiness deficiencies.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs redeployment planning.</p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, redeployment ports information and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Directs Unit Safety Officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>d. Issues redeployment OPORD.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates Redeployment Movement Plan.</p> <p>a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Updates Redeployment Movement Plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>c. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUDEL.</p> <p>d. Updates DEL based on current missions.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port.</p> <p>g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams and advance parties.</p> <p>i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the support operations section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria.</p> <p>b. Identifies force protection measures in the assembly area and marshalling area.</p> <p>c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline.</p> <p>d. Plans media contact for return to home station.</p> <p>e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony.</p> <p>f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress control briefings.</p> <p>g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations.		
i. Coordinates security of sensitive items.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522) (TM 750-244-3) (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (TM 43-0002-33) (TM 750-244-2) (TM 750-244-6) (TM 750-244-7)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has been ordered to evacuate the position and destroy or disable those items of equipment and supplies the unit cannot evacuate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. A threat force penetration of the unit's position is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Initial hasty displacement preparations were made during the defense buildup. Destruction of supplies and equipment has been previously coordinated with higher HQ staff element and EOD personnel. Unit destruction plan, applicable publications, supplies, and equipment are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit evacuates its position within the time specified by the higher HQ staff element and destroys or disables selected supplies, equipment, documents, COMSEC/IEW equipment and other critical items that cannot be evacuated (medical items must not be destroyed). At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs selected supplies and equipment be destroyed or disabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies critical equipment and supplies that must be destroyed or disabled.</li> <li>b. Identifies computer and computer related hardware and software that must be destroyed.</li> <li>c. Prioritizes destruction and disablement of selected equipment based on denying its value to the enemy.</li> <li>d. Briefs platoon and section leaders on situation and destruction priorities.</li> <li>e. Consolidates requests for EOD or engineer support received from the platoons and sections.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Follows guidelines contained in the destruction plan, unit and battalion TSOPs, and EOD or engineer publications.</p> <p>g. Assigns tasks and responsibilities.</p> <p>h. Requests EOD or engineer support through S2/S3, as required.</p> <p>i. Consolidates destruction reports received from the platoons and sections.</p> <p>j. Provides consolidated destruction report to S2/S3 in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Platoon and section leaders supervise destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>a. Identify supplies and equipment to be destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>b. Identify destruction or disabling method.</p> <p>c. Direct destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>d. Report completed destruction to commander.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable tracked and wheeled vehicles (to include construction equipment).</p> <p>a. Drain the engine oil.</p> <p>b. Drain equipment hydraulic systems and cut hydraulic hoses.</p> <p>c. Slash all tires.</p> <p>d. Run engines until they seize, as applicable.</p> <p>e. Burn hoses, belts, and so forth, as applicable.</p> <p>f. Destroy vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communication equipment.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable all critical supplies, computer and non computer related communications equipment, and COMSEC/IEW materiel.</p> <p>a. Record all COMSEC/IEW materiel identified for destruction or disablement.</p> <p>b. Destroy analog and/or digital communication components in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Burn COMSEC/IEW codes, keys, password lists, software, and any other perishable classified items.</p> <p>d. Destroy ETMs and other automated or nonautomated documents in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>e. Destroy or render computer and computer related hardware and software inoperative in accordance with appropriate TM.</p> <p>f. Destroy supplies in accordance with appropriate TM and TSOP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with applicable reference.                      h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*5. Platoon and section leaders arrange for destruction of supplies and equipment with explosives.</p> <p>a. Identify items for destruction.                      b. Review explosive detonation procedures.                      c. Estimate type and amount of explosive material required.                      d. Provide commander with explosive material requirement estimate.                      e. Request EOD or engineer support, through commander, as required.</p> <p>*6. Platoon and section leaders submit status reports to the commander.</p> <p>a. Submit certificate of destruction of supply items destroyed by class of supply.                      b. Submit certificate of destruction of tracked and wheeled vehicles, construction equipment, and special purpose vehicles destroyed or disabled.                      c. Submit certificate of destruction of analog and/or digital communication equipment destroyed or disabled.                      d. Submit certificate of destruction of COMSEC/IEW items destroyed.                      e. Submit certificate of destruction of computer hardware and software destroyed.                      f. Submit report of platoon and section's capability to continue with assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-4028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-5006) (FM 4-01.40) (FM 11-32) (FM 21-16)  
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-34.112) (FM 3-34.32) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-02)  
 (FM 44-80) (FM 7-8) (GTA 09-12-001)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat forces attack the march column. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. CAS sorties and indirect fire support have been allocated, but with low priority. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The threat is capable of launching air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed in accordance with TSOP and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Convoy commander supervises reaction to sniper fire. a. Locates approximate location of sniper incident on map from convoy element reports using analog and digital communications or individual reports. b. Identifies whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone. c. Authorizes return fire only if sniper(s) are located. d. Directs march elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area using analog and digital communications or visual signals. e. Provides instructions to follow-on convoy elements using analog and digital communications. f. Forwards incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Reports sniper fire to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</li> <li>c. Returns fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only).</li> <li>d. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Convoy commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked or road not blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Directs convoy elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in higher HQ movement order and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to all convoy elements.</li> <li>d. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s).</li> <li>f. Directs the convoy elements ahead and convoy element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party.</li> <li>g. Maintains constant communications with all convoy elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Forwards subsequent SITREP reports to higher HQ staff element as situation changes using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas.</li> <li>k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identifies threat location(s).</li> <li>c. Returns fire immediately that kills threat and suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel).</li> <li>d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone).</li> <li>e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</li> <li>f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</li> <li>g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>i. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit defends against ground attack (road blocked).</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</p> <p>b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</p> <p>d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</p> <p>g. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*6. Convoy commander requests indirect fire support.</p> <p>a. Requests fire support in accordance with instructions in the higher HQ movement order or TSOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies grid direction to threat location.</p> <p>c. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point.</p> <p>d. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>e. Transmits fire adjustment information in proper sequence to the fire support element, if an "adjust fire" mission is required, using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report if fire was sufficient using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*7. Convoy commander requests CAS.</p> <p>a. Verifies threat position(s).</p> <p>b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in higher HQ movement order using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike.</p> <p>d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke.</p> <p>e. Communicates strike effectiveness to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>8. Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack.</p> <p>a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column.</p> <p>b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</p> <p>c. Drives vehicle in shadows or wood line.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Assumes firing positions.                      e. Fires only upon command.                      f. Reports all aircraft actions to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>9. Unit employs active defense measures against air attack.                      a. Employs the prescribed signal to alert march elements.                      b. Identifies threat aircraft visually.                      c. Disperses vehicles to concealed locations.                      d. Assumes firing positions.                      e. Prepares crew-served weapons for firing.                      f. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command.</p> <p>*10. Convoy commander supervises reorganization after attack.                      a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through convoy element reports using analog and digital communications.                      b. Coordinates requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, mortuary affairs, and medical evacuation using analog and digital communications.                      c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher HQ staff element for unreparable items using analog and digital communications.                      d. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications .</p> <p>11. Unit reorganizes after the attack.                      a. Maintains 360-degree surveillance.                      b. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2- 5517 for detailed treatment procedures.                      c. Reports casualties using analog and digital communications.                      d. Requests air ambulance support through convoy commander.                      e. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary.                      f. Secures landing zone, if air ambulance is required.                      g. Evacuates casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed casualty evacuation procedures.                      h. Performs Mortuary Affairs functions.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed Mortuary Affairs procedures.                      i. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and reparability.                      j. Performs BDAR for recoverable vehicles.                      k. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles.                      l. Requests emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from march commander using analog and digital communications.                      m. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
n. Reorganizes convoy elements. o. Resumes march.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

**TASK:** CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is operating along an enemy MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

**TASK:** CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-5011) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-01.8) (FM 3-06.11)  
 (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.10)  
 (FM 3-21.6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is required to complete the set up of the unit defense in accordance with the time limit set by the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Unit defense plan is available. All fighting positions, locations of obstacles, and early warning devices are selected. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and in accordance with the defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Unit leaders supervise set up of element defensive sector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign all personnel to primary fighting positions based on type weapon as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Assign sectors of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position.</li> <li>d. Assign sectors of fire for each supplementary position.</li> <li>e. Verify sectors of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions.</li> <li>f. Supervise construction of individual fighting positions within the element's sector.</li> <li>g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise construction of obstacles in accordance with the defense plan.</li> <li>i. Supervise construction of OP/LP.</li> <li>j. Supervise emplacement of expedient warning device and position barriers.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Assign personnel to unit internal reaction force in accordance with defense plan.</p> <p>l. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and sector of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the assigned area.</p> <p>m. Forward sector sketch to unit leader using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions.</p> <p>a. Identify position location and sector of fire as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire.</p> <p>c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</p> <p>d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position.</p> <p>e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area directed by unit leader.</p> <p>f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic weapons, anti armor weapons, and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area.</p> <p>g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick.</p> <p>h. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps.</p> <p>i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage.</p> <p>j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position as time permits.</p> <p>k. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters.</p> <p>l. Report completion of primary positions to the unit leader.</p> <p>m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>n. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <p>a. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire and field expedient devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>b. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>c. Camouflage all obstacles and devices.</p> <p>d. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the unit leader using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications</p> <p>f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*4. Unit leaders supervise set up of defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a unit defensive sector sketch.</li> <li>b. Forward unit's defensive sector sketch to unit CP within one hour after arrival at the new site using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Inspect unit positions to ensure structure, camouflage, and location comply with the unit defense plan and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sector of fire for key weapon positions.</li> <li>e. Inspect OP/LP and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route.</li> <li>f. Inspect obstacles to ensure compliance with unit defense plan and TSOP.</li> <li>g. Report completion of sector set up to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel establish OP/LP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of unit elements.</li> <li>b. Establish communications (analog and digital means) with nearest unit element and the CP.</li> <li>c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters.</li> <li>d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment.</li> </ul> <p>*6. Commander supervises set up of the unit's defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Consolidates element sector defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into the unit sector sketch.</li> <li>c. Forwards unit sector sketch to the battalion S2/S3 element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Maintains sector sketch in the CP using digital device and analog displays.</li> <li>e. Directs establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-000-0005	Prepare a Range Card for a Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply With the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	Report Intelligence Information	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-5013)  
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-19) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An NBC threat exists. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. Unit and individual NBC defense equipment are available. The unit commander has provided his guidance. Threat has the capability to deliver chemical/biological agents and nuclear weapons. NBC Vulnerability Analysis is performed by the higher HQ NBC officer/NCO and distributed to the unit. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All NBC defense preparatory tasks are completed in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by the higher HQ staff personnel. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders plan unit NBC defense preparatory activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with the higher HQ staff element and unit NBC specialist.</li> <li>c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat.</li> <li>d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available.</li> <li>e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems.</li> <li>f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions.</li> <li>g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks.</li> <li>h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by the higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all subelements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>l. Task elements to provide NBC equipment operators.</p> <p>m. Conduct MOPP analysis.</p> <p>n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission essential supplies.</p> <p>*2. Element leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Conduct inventory of all element NBC defense equipment.</p> <p>b. Request issue of shortages from the unit supply facility.</p> <p>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas.</p> <p>d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout.</p> <p>e. Supervise construction of protective shelters in assigned area.</p> <p>f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter.</p> <p>g. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP using appropriate BFACS.</p> <p>h. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</p> <p>i. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</p> <p>j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>k. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the battalion and unit TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives.</p> <p>l. Forward element completion report to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Enforces environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform PMCS on all survey equipment, monitoring equipment, and chemical detection equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack.</p> <p>g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.		
j. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.		
k. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036	Maintain Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037	Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	Identify Chemical Agents Using M256-Series Chemical-Agent Detector Kit	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002	Supervise Unit Preparation for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-195-3066	Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-5016) (AR 530-1) (AR 190-13) (AR 190-40) (AR 190-51) (AR 25-1) (AR 25-11) (AR 25-2) (AR 380-5) (DOD 5200.1-R)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Support operations are commencing. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations are being carried out in accordance with the support plan. The unit and higher HQ OPSEC plan are available. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed Energy devices may be used in the area. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit's location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or auditory means. The unit prevents the enemy from learning its strength, disposition, and intentions. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities. a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions. b. Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. d. Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. e. Monitor employment of counter and counter-countersurveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken in accordance with TSOP and command guidance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Monitor employment of automated systems security and defense against DE devices preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</p> <p>g. Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures.</p> <p>a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution.</p> <p>NOTE: OPORDs should be sent by secure analog and digital means when possible to reduce the number of written copies.</p> <p>b. Account for all SOIs/SSIs at all times.</p> <p>c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis.</p> <p>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</p> <p>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions in accordance with applicable regulations and the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personnel activities.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Transmit mission essential information by secure radio or secure digital means only.</p> <p>NOTE: If situation permits, information should be transmitted by secure analog and digital device to minimize detection and voice transmissions.</p> <p>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over non-secure means in accordance with SOI/SSI.</p> <p>d. Transmit messages no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies/violations to higher HQ communications personnel.</p> <p>NOTE: Encryption may not be necessary with SINCGARS radios and digital communication.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel employ Electronic Protection (EP).</p> <p>a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>b. Observe all radio silence periods as directed.</p> <p>c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures.</p> <p>d. Forward MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to battalion communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel employ counter-surveillance measures.</p> <p>a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items.</p> <p>b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area.</p> <p>c. Set radio volumes and squelches to lowest possible setting.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
6.	Unit personnel employ automated systems security. a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access. b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system. c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords. d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords. e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed.		
7.	Unit personnel employ defense against Direct Energy (DE) devices. a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations. b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations. c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052	Protect Classified Information and Material	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1150	Identify Intelligence and Electronic Warfare (IEW) Assets	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

### **TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

### **TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)**

**CONDITION:** Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

**STANDARD:** 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

### **TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-5018) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has recently been attacked with a persistent chemical agent(s). Personnel are currently in MOPP4. Unit personnel and equipment have been contaminated. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Replacement overgarments, M291 (skin) and M295 (individual equipment) decontamination kits, super tropical bleach (STB), brooms, mops, and/or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel perform operational decontamination within 15 minutes after attack. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase decontamination times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel perform essential decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Complete skin decontamination within one minute of attack or contamination.</li> <li>b. Conduct personal equipment wipe down with super tropical bleach.</li> <li>c. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> 2. Unit personnel exchange MOPP gear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform individual decontamination of load-bearing equipment.</li> <li>b. Remove contaminated hoods and outer garment using the buddy system.</li> <li>c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves by using the buddy system.</li> <li>d. Secure hood using the buddy system.</li> <li>e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1M</b>	<b>2M</b>	<b>3M</b>	<b>4M</b>	<b>5M</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-5019) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has completed operations in a contaminated area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The tactical situation allows the unit time to conduct a thorough equipment decontamination. The higher HQ power-driven decontamination equipment and crew are available. Only those personnel directly involved in decontamination are in MOPP4. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ coordinates for detailed equipment decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates Call For Support for additional decontamination support requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Coordinates time and location with higher HQ staff element or supporting decon element using analog or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Dispatches an advance party to rendezvous with decon elements at the decon site.</li> <li>d. Provides security and traffic control at the decon site.</li> </ul> 2. Unit prepares for decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Completes basic soldier skill decontamination prior to leaving old AO.</li> <li>b. Prioritizes vehicles based on commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Closes all windows and flaps on vehicles.</li> <li>d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using DS2.</li> <li>e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decon site.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decon site. a. Processes vehicles and equipment in accordance with directions of the decon element during decon operations. b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area after decon is completed. c. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  4. Unit clears the decontamination site. a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required. b. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. d. Forwards completion report to higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-5020) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11.5) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence reports from higher headquarters indicate the possible use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat forces. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting operations. All nonessential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. MOPP level 2 is designated. The unit has all authorized NBC defense equipment on hand. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the area as prescribed by the OPORD and TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ immediate protective actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Seek cover after dismounting wheeled vehicle.</li> <li>b. Lie face down on ground with head toward blast.</li> <li>c. Drop to the floor, under a desk or table, if in a shelter or building.</li> <li>d. Cover eyes and exposed skin.</li> <li>e. Place hands or fingers over ears.</li> <li>f. Stay concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling.</li> <li>g. Don protective mask with hood within 15 seconds after flash and blast have passed.</li> <li>h. Commence continuous monitoring.</li> <li>i. Protect all food, water, and mission essential supplies from contamination.</li> <li>j. Continue to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
k. Request permission to move out of the expected hazard area, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications. l. Report radiation exposure status to S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.  2. Unit personnel reorganizes unit area. a. Inspects immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment. b. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear report to higher HQ using analog and digital communications. c. Performs ADC operations. d. Treats casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures. e. Transport casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures. f. Reestablishes chain of command. g. Resumes operational mission within time established by the higher HQ. h. Forwards casualty reports to higher HQ using analog and digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1036	Maintain Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-5021) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 7-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The unit is currently conducting its assigned mission. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. Unit perimeter guards report that enemy forces are attempting to infiltrate unit defensive positions. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is at a moderate perimeter manning level. S2 has designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to unit facilities. This task is performed under all environment conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders direct response against a Level I attack. a. Forward incident report to the S2/S3 using analog and digital communications. b. Notify all sub-elements of threat presence using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels. d. Direct unit fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the unit area. e. Direct quick reaction force to critical command and control areas. f. Report current situation to S2/S3 as changes occur using analog and digital communications. g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over. h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level.</p> <p>j. Forward casualty and battle damage reports to appropriate staff elements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit responds to a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Sounds prescribed attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupies fighting positions, as directed.</p> <p>c. Continues normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed.</p> <p>d. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force).</p> <p>e. Employs challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations.</p> <p>f. Engages Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area.</p> <p>g. Identifies casualties and weapon systems/equipment damages.</p> <p>h. Forwards SITREP to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit responds to the effects of a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Replaces key injured personnel.</p> <p>b. Replaces weapon systems that are destroyed during engagement.</p> <p>c. Relocates compromised fighting positions.</p> <p>d. Camouflages positions.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>g. Performs ADC operations.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5028 for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <p>h. Inspects communication lines for breaks or tampering.</p> <p>i. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>j. Assembles KIAs and personal effects at designated location.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5513 for detailed MA procedures.</p> <p>k. Moves all EPW to a designated collection area.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5304 for details on EPW processing.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0007	Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130	Engage Targets With an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454	Engage Targets With a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0028	Consolidate a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0029	Reorganize a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200	Process Captured Materiel	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

**STANDARD:** 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site.

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat (63-2-5022) (FM 7-10) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-21.75)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is notified of a company-sized threat unit operating in the rear area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ CP has ordered a defensive posture level increase and has moved the protective posture to MOPP2. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The unit continues to provide limited support to higher HQ tactical operations. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is prepared to engage threat as prescribed in the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders direct preparation for threat engagement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map as SPOTREPs are received.</li> <li>b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s).</li> <li>d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels.</li> <li>e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions.</li> <li>f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent units analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Direct preliminary loading of nonessential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>h. Direct positioning of vehicles for immediate exit.</li> </ul> 2. Unit performs pre-engagement activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies fighting positions (designated soldiers only).</li> <li>b. Employs MOPP2, as a minimum.</li> <li>c. Moves response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>d. Moves supplies to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
e. Loads all nonessential equipment and supplies. f. Positions vehicles for rapid dispersion. g. Maintains surveillance of assigned sector(s). h. Maintains NBC surveillance. i. Maintains strict light and noise discipline.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-022-0001	Maintain a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-022-0003	Load a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0001	Maintain an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0003	Load an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0001	Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0005	Load an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-054-0001	Prepare an M136 Launcher for Firing	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025	Maintain an M16-Series Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2027	Load an M16-Series Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3025	Maintain an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3027	Load an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4025	Maintain an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4027	Load an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4401	Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-710-0006	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-5023) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 7-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The Base Cluster Operations Center (BCOC) has directed the unit to displace its CP to a new location. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Threat force contact is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support has been coordinated to cover displacement, if required. The commander has designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense buildup. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the BCOC. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit relocates within time specified in the order. Under MOPP4, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble soldiers at designated area.</li> <li>b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers.</li> <li>c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties.</li> <li>e. Coordinate Call For Support with S2/S3 for possible aero-medical evacuation (if available) using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Brief rear security party.</li> <li>h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <p>a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other equipment as directed by the chain of command.</p> <p>NOTE: This performance measure is executed emphasizing speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <p>b. Loads equipment in accordance with commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice.</p> <p>d. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move.</p> <p>3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents that have been designated for abandonment.</p> <p>a. Destroys documents in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>b. Destroys supplies in accordance with appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Renders equipment inoperative in accordance with appropriate TM.</p> <p>4. Unit departs area.</p> <p>a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises.</p> <p>b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</p> <p>5. Rear security party provides security for unit displacement.</p> <p>a. Occupies fighting positions.</p> <p>b. Exits area as soon as last unit has departed.</p> <p>NOTE: If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete existing subparagraph "b" above and insert the following performance measures. b. Engages threat, when sighted, with all available weapons. c. Performs disengagement under fire to supplementary positions. d. Exits area by available means.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052	Protect Classified Information and Material	STP 21-24-SMCT

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Defend Unit Area (63-2-5024) (FM 7-10) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** OP reports a threat element is approaching the unit's defensive sector. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has completed defensive preparations, including preplanned fire support coordination. Enemy attacking elements can be engaged with indirect fire before they reach the unit's defensive perimeter. The BCOC has tasked the unit to assist in directing artillery fire and CAS in its assigned area of defense. Higher HQ staff element has directed all but "priority" CSS to be discontinued and all available personnel be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Threat force is repelled or delayed until the unit is relieved by MP or TCF. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct suspension of support activities.</li> <li>b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level.</li> <li>c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces.</li> <li>d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's sector.</li> <li>e. Forward SPOTREPs to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Forward SHELLREPs to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Maintain communications with the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area.</li> <li>i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit personnel react to threat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupy defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Forward SALUTE report to CP using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions.</li> <li>e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense.</li> <li>f. Forward SITREP to CP using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Treat casualties with life-threatening wounds or injuries first.</li> <li>h. Replace injured key personnel.</li> <li>i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound alarm by shouting "incoming" and following TSOP and/or leader's commands.</li> <li>b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position.</li> <li>c. Don protective masks within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds).</li> <li>d. Forward SHELLREP to unit CP using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical detector kit or detector paper is not available.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate preplanned fires with the S2/S3 fire support element using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Establish communications with fire support operations center using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology using analog or digital communications as time permits.</li> <li>d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary.</li> <li>e. Terminate fire mission using analog or digital communications as time permits.</li> <li>f. Report effects of fires to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander and leaders direct CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate CAS mission through the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate communications with CAS strike leader through the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes.</li> <li>d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke.</li> <li>e. Identify targets to strike leader.</li> <li>f. Adjust air strikes on target(s).</li> <li>g. Terminate CAS mission.</li> <li>h. Report strike effects to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>i. Forward SITREP to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0007	Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130	Engage Targets With an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454	Engage Targets With a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055	Ensure Unit Combat Lifesaver Requirements Are Met	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

### **TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

### **TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)**

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

### **TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-5025) (FM 7-10) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-21.75)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is currently engaging threat elements along its defensive sector, and the S2/S3 has directed withdrawal to supplementary fighting positions. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Execution times have been established for relocation activities, including indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The unit is required to furnish internal smoke screening in addition to pre-planned smoke-screen fires from support artillery. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplementary positions are occupied and unit is prepared to engage threat. Withdrawal actions are performed using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase time required for withdrawal under fire.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise disengagement under fire. a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Identify disengagement method to be used. c. Designate movement element (first element). d. Designate base of fire element (second element). e. Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures. f. Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with commander's directives. g. Forward completion report to S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
2.	Unit performs fire and movement to rear. a. Coordinates for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements). b. Employs smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement. c. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (second element). d. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (first element). e. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (first element). f. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (second element). g. Reestablishes sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move. h. Forwards completion report to the CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0007	Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130	Engage Targets With an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454	Engage Targets With a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-5026) (FM 7-10) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-21.75)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has successfully defended its area during an attack by threat elements, and the attacking elements have broken contact and withdrawn from the immediate area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. The unit has sustained casualties and damages to defensive positions. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>c. Fill key leadership positions.</li> <li>d. Reassign personnel to weapon systems most critical to unit defense.</li> <li>e. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition.</li> <li>f. Request ammunition resupply through the S4 element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles.</li> <li>i. Prepare updated unit defense sketch.</li> <li>j. Forward sketch to the S2/S3 using digital device or messenger.</li> <li>k. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to the S1 and S4 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Mans all critical weapon systems.</li> <li>b. Redistributes ammunition to all fighting positions.</li> <li>c. Reports ammunition status to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Occupies newly assigned fighting positions.</li> <li>e. Establishes new sectors of fire.</li> <li>f. Performs PMCS on assigned weapons.</li> <li>g. Reconstructs fighting positions.</li> <li>h. Reconstructs obstacles and warning devices.</li> <li>i. Replaces damaged camouflage.</li> <li>j. Reports all threat activities to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>k. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l. Transports casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>m. Reports all casualties to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Execute Battle Handover (63-2-5027) (FM 7-10) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-21.75)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The S2/S3 has issued a FRAGO directing the unit to prepare to hand the current engagement over to the Tactical Combat Force (TCF) or MP area security elements. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. TCF or MP units are located in an assembly area awaiting deployment. Contact with the enemy has been broken. Indirect fire and smoke have been coordinated to cover disengagement and handover operations. TCF or MP elements are required to assume responsibility for defensive operations until the unit defense is released again to the commander. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Battle handover operations are conducted in accordance with the TSOP and current FRAGO and are undetected by threat. At MOPP4, battle handover operations are significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise battle handover assistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with S2/S3 location of battle handover line and contact points in the unit's assigned area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with S2/S3 for information on indirect fire and smoke support using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Disseminate battle handover information to subordinate elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>e. Redeploy troops to assist in handover using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Maintain communication with Tactical Combat Force (TCF) or Military Police (MP) elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Exchange tactical information with TCF or MP element counterpart using analog and digital communications or messenger. h. Forward handover completion report to S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.  2. Unit provides battle handover assistance. a. Establish contact points. b. Establish overwatch positions. c. Marks TCF or MP unit routes. d. Guides TCF or MP units along specified routes. e. Provide overwatch for TCF or MP. f. Forward handover completion report to CP using analog and digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

### **TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)**

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

### **TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-5028) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 21-16)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is relieved of a threat encounter or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The commander and/or higher HQ has required a damage assessment be performed. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher level HQ Control and Assessment CP has been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supported elements, as required. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted in accordance with the higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise unit ADC activities. a. Identify damage to CP area. b. Forward ADC SITREP to Control and Assessment CP using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and higher HQ rear operations annex. d. Identify danger areas and informs subordinate elements. e. Supervise unit restoration activities. f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP using analog and digital communications or messenger. g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP using analog and digital communications.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble required team members and equipment in accordance with the higher HQ OPOrd and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ S4 guidance.</li> <li>d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads.</li> <li>e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by Control and Assessment CP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit performs restoration activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, and damaged structures.</li> <li>b. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Transports casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas.</li> <li>e. Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished.</li> <li>f. Employs NBC defense measures.</li> <li>g. Removes rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only).</li> <li>h. Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-195-3066	Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0028	Consolidate a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0029	Reorganize a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	Perform Voice Communications	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section

**TASK:** Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack (63-2-5202) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Based on intelligence reports, threat forces are expected to use chemical weapons. Higher HQ staff element directs the implementation of actions designed to minimize casualties and damage. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently operating at MOPP2. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for the chemical attack are completed prior to the attack or the effects of the attack reaching the unit's location are minimized. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders issue warning order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Conduct Chemical Vulnerability Analysis.</li> <li>c. Conduct MOPP Analysis.</li> <li>d. Notify all unit personnel and assigned and attached or OPCON elements of threat status using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>e. Direct implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat.</li> <li>f. Provide guidance on level of degradation of support mission.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel take additional actions consistent with mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Harden individual fighting positions and support facilities.</li> <li>b. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene.</li> <li>c. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors.</li> <li>d. Identify protective shelter location(s), if available.</li> <li>e. Inspect all unit personnel protective masks and clothing for proper fitting.</li> <li>f. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
g. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination in accordance with the TSOP. h. Shut down all nonessential equipment. i. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and/or paper to determine level of contamination.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036	Maintain Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037	Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	Identify Chemical Agents Using M256-Series Chemical-Agent Detector Kit	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Radiological Operational Decontamination (63-2-5207) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11.5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit area has been contaminated by radiological fallout. NBC 3 and OEG have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. External NBC decontamination support has been requested in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit decontaminates personnel and equipment to within the designated negligible risk level established by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to complete this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit performs basic skill decontamination procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications..</li> <li>b. Starts basic soldier skills procedures within 15 minutes of indications of contamination.</li> <li>c. Employs basic soldier skill procedures in accordance with higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li>d. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles in accordance with prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> 2. Unit performs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Starts procedures within 30 minutes of indications of contamination, if mission permits.</li> <li>b. Employs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures in accordance with OPORD and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Disposes of contaminated dust and water in accordance with prescribed techniques in the TSOP. d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  *3. Commander directs resumption of operational mission. a. Directs elements to perform assigned mission as specified by the TSOP, OPORD, and commander's guidance using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Monitors unit radiation status in coordination with each subelement to ensure compliance with higher HQ commander's OEG. c. Forwards radiation status updates to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. d. Coordinates replenishment of NBC decon items with the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications and follows up the requests by requisitioning supplies using the ULLS-S4 module requisition mode.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-5306) (FM 3-19.30) (AR 190-11) (AR 190-13) (AR 190-40) (FM 3-11.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Guard posts are established at strategic locations in the unit's area. Guards report that one to three unidentified individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ support operations have commenced. The intrusion may cause personnel casualties and damage to unit equipment. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit elements are not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors may increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the unit area.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings.</li> <li>d. Integrate adjacent unit plans into the physical security plan.</li> <li>e. Forward physical security plan to the higher HQ staff element for approval using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> 2. Unit HQ supervises guard force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tasks unit elements to man guard posts in the unit area.</li> <li>b. Establishes communication network that permits access to all guard posts.</li> </ul> 3. Unit performs guard duty functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Mans positions or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders.</li> <li>b. Observes assigned sector.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.</p> <p>a. Forward incident report to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation.</p> <p>d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s).</p> <p>f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been eliminated.</p> <p>g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation.</p> <p>5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions.</p> <p>a. Occupies predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only).</p> <p>b. Reports to unit CP (personnel selected for response force).</p> <p>c. Recons assigned sector for threat activities.</p> <p>d. Fires at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>f. Transport casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>g. Perform Mortuary Affair (MA) operations.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed Mortuary Affair (MA) procedures.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises post attack activities.</p> <p>a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to the higher HQ S1, S2/S3, and S4 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Coordinates life support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with the higher HQ staff S1 and S4 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the higher HQ S4 using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: The unit requisitions equipment and supplies using ULLS-S4.</p> <p>d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-5307) (FM 44-8) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 44-80)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat aircraft have been sighted and reported to be in the unit's general area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has issued an air defense weapon status "hold" for the area. The unit is currently providing support for tactical operations. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All available resources are employed to hide the unit from detection by air, and to lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP4, air watch activities are degraded significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit employs camouflage and concealment techniques. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Covers all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, head lights, and tail lights.</li> <li>b. Camouflages vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above.</li> <li>c. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the size of the area to reduce vulnerability to air attacks.</li> <li>d. Constructs field fortifications with available materials that protect personnel and mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>e. Establishes attack alarm procedures.</li> <li>f. Rehearses alarm procedures.</li> </ul> *2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct manning of the OP that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft.</li> <li>b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Depict by analog or digital means current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area.</p> <p>d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if time and situation permit.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to aircraft sightings.</p> <p>a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all unit personnel of the presence of threat aircraft.</p> <p>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector.</p> <p>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.</p> <p>f. Restrict movement of vehicles or movement of personnel in open areas.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by unit HQ.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ staff elements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submit PIR to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ S1 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</p> <p>f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ S2/S3 and Support Operations Section using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Coordinate replacement of personnel with higher headquarters S1 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Coordinate replacement of equipment with higher HQ S4 using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: Requisitions for repair parts are made by using ULLS-G. ULLS-S4 is used to request equipment replacements</p> <p>i. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Transport casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detail casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>d. Repair damaged camouflage material.</p> <p>e. Move KIA remains and personal effects to a predesignated location.</p> <p>f. Report casualties to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Clear debris from area essential to mission accomplishment.</p> <p>h. Continue mission as directed by the commander.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

- ELEMENTS:** Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-5308) (FM 44-8) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 44-80)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit received an early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. The unit is tactically deployed supporting combat operations. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Weapon control status is "WEAPONS HOLD." An air attack has caused casualties and damage to the operating area and facilities. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat force attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit repulses attacking aircraft. At MOPP4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post-attack activities are significantly degraded due to protective clothing and eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft using analog and digital communications and local alarms if situation permits.</li> <li>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> <li>c. Search assigned sector for approaching aircraft.</li> <li>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</li> <li>e. Report all aircraft actions to S3 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of senior individual present or automatically return fire, if fired upon by aircraft.</li> </ul> 2. Unit engages hostile aircraft. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places weapon on highest rate of fire.</li> <li>b. Selects proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight.</li> <li>c. Engages hostile aircraft with all available small arms until destroyed or warded off.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Commander and leaders supervise post attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area.</li> <li>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to S1 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Submit PERSITREP to S1 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with S1 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with support operations section, battalion support operations section and supported maneuver battalion S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Coordinate replacement of personnel with the S1 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Coordinate replacement of equipment with S4 Section using ULLS-G to request repair parts and ULLS-S4 to request equipment replacements.</li> <li>i. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Treat casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Transport casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0007	Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454	Engage Targets With a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3001	Direct Unit Air Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

- ELEMENTS:** Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)  
 Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section

**TASK:** Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-5327) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a STRIKEWARN message from the higher HQ staff element with specific actions to be implemented in preparation for a friendly nuclear strike. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ acknowledges warning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Authenticates the call using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Transcribes message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy.</li> <li>d. Acknowledges receipt by return message using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> *2. Commander and leaders issue warning order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert assigned and attached subelements by most expedient means.</li> <li>b. Relay specific directed actions by analog and digital communications or messengers.</li> </ul> 3. Unit performs preparatory actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover foxholes and shelters.</li> <li>b. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible.</li> <li>c. Place vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding.</li> <li>d. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</li> <li>e. Cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</li> <li>f. Wear designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Zero dosimeters. h. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel). i. Disconnect non-essential electronic equipment. j. Ties down essential antennas. k. Disassemble non-essential antennas and antenna leads. l. Improve shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. m. Secure loose flammable or explosive items and water containers. n. Start periodic monitoring. o. Continue to harden positions and vehicles. p. Disconnect all electronic equipment. q. Initiates COOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2022	Use and Maintain the AN/VDR-2 Radiac Set	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-5328) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11.5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A nuclear attack has occurred and the unit must respond by preparing for the fallout predicted to arrive in its AO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with estimated time of arrival for fallout. The higher HQ unit NBC defense equipment is available. The NBC 3 nuclear reports and OEG have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel complete fallout preparation before arrival of fallout in accordance with the TSOP and directives provided by the higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit prepares for radiological fallout. a. Dons protective mask. NOTE: If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Identifies fallout prediction zone the unit is in. d. Calculates how much radiation is expected. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Covers foxhole and shelter. g. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters. h. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. i. Continues operational mission as directed by the higher HQ staff element (essential personnel only). j. Occupies shelters or closed vehicles (nonessential personnel). k. Starts continuous monitoring.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Continues to improve/increase overhead cover prior to the arrival of fallout.</p> <p>m. Occupies shelters upon the arrival of fallout.</p> <p>n. Calculates optimum time of exit from shelter(s).</p> <p>o. Submits NBC 4 initial report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>p. Takes readings every 15 minutes.</p> <p>q. Submits NBC 4 peak report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>r. Takes readings every 30 minutes for 2.5 hours.</p> <p>s. Submits NBC series report to the higher HQ S2/S3 based on readings using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit NBC defense teams perform monitoring activities.</p> <p>a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine radiation dose rate.</p> <p>b. Relay warning to unit personnel using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until "All Clear" is given or if directed to move.</p> <p>d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage.</p> <p>e. Report dose rate and total dosage to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan.</p> <p>a. Identify current mission status.</p> <p>b. Perform comparative analysis between the RES and the OEG.</p> <p>c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by subelements to minimize personnel exposure.</p> <p>d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by subelements to minimize shelter and vehicle contamination.</p> <p>e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Disseminate contingency plan to all subelements and the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Coordinate with the higher HQ S4 for decontamination after fallout is complete using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Direct deliberate decontamination.</p> <p>i. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2022	Use and Maintain the AN/VDR-2 Radiac Set	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-5334) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic alarms sound or color changes in chemical detector paper indicate the presence of contaminants. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is tactically deployed at MOPP2. Intelligence reports from the higher HQ staff element indicate that the threat is capable of attacking with chemical weapons. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP4 within 2 to 4 minutes, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until unit is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds, with hood within 15 seconds.</li> <li>b. Initiate appropriate alarms (vocal and nonvocal).</li> <li>c. Don protective gloves within 45 seconds of alarm.</li> <li>d. Conduct skin decontamination within 2 minutes of alarm.</li> <li>e. Identify type of agent using chemical agent detector kits.</li> <li>f. Conduct operator spraydown and personal equipment decontamination within 15 minutes of alarm.</li> <li>g. Continue mission unless directed otherwise.</li> </ul> 2. Unit personnel protect equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and paper.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders provide NBC reports to the higher HQ S2/S3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report as soon as tactical situation permits using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Request permission to move, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher HQ S4 on for hasty or deliberate decontamination support using analog and digital communications..</li> <li>d. Forward follow-up NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after the attack using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ol> <p>*4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (if chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</li> <li>b. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness.</li> <li>c. Observe directed individuals for delayed symptoms.</li> <li>d. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</li> <li>e. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. systems.</li> </ol> <p>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Break the seal in a shady area (directed personnel).</li> <li>b. Remain unmasked for five minutes (directed personnel).</li> <li>c. Remask and clear masks (directed personnel).</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: Task steps 6 and 7 are performed only if chemical agent detector kits are not available.</p> <p>*6. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</li> <li>b. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</li> <li>c. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: Wait 5 minutes after directed individuals have unmasked.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Observe directed individuals for another 10 minutes after they unmask again, for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> <li>e. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms appear.</li> <li>f. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ol> <p>7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</li> <li>b. Break mask seal in a shady area (directed individuals).</li> <li>c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds (directed individuals).</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Clear mask (directed individuals).                      e. Reseal mask (directed individuals).                      f. Remain masked for 10 minutes (directed individuals).                      g. Unmask for five minutes (directed individuals).                      h. Remask for 10 minutes (directed individuals).                      i. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear.                      j. Repeat unmasking procedures, steps b-i above, for remaining unit personnel.                      k. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*8. Commander and leaders reorganize unit area.                      a. Establish Situational Awareness.                      b. Reestablish chain of command.                      c. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.                      d. Inspect unit personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.                      e. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area.                      f. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037	Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	Identify Chemical Agents Using M256-Series Chemical-Agent Detector Kit	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Defend in an Urban Area (63-2-5592) (FM 3-06) (AR 530-1) (FM 3-06.11)  
 (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.75)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The company is ordered to occupy a defensive position and conduct CSS sustainment operations in a buildup area. Both friendly and enemy units have indirect fire available. The unit has guidance provided by the rules of engagement (ROE) and from mission instructions, such as the peace mandate terms of reference, Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), and the rules of interaction (ROI). Civilian, government agencies, nongovernmental organizations, private voluntary organizations, and local and international media may be in the area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The company is prepared to defend in accordance with the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The enemy is repelled and/or delayed until battalion is relieved by MP or combat arms elements. The company complies with the ROE and/or ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander conducts troop leading procedures, develops a tentative plan and issues orders. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts command and control of operations digitally.</li> <li>b. Maintains digital situational awareness</li> <li>c. Submits digital reports and overlays.</li> <li>d. Directs movement, positioning, and requests support digitally.</li> </ul> 2. Company performs Advance/Quarterly Party Activities (See also 63-2-5008). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Systematically clears buildings/structures and marks cleared buildings/structures in the area to be occupied.</li> <li>b. Identifies and marks covered and concealed locations (parking garages, warehouses, and so on) for platoon operating areas that adequately accommodate all vehicles, equipment and supplies.</li> <li>c. Identifies and marks buildings/structures that offer suitable defensive positions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Identifies locations of existing urban obstacles and possible positions for reinforcing obstacles.</p> <p>e. Identifies and marks the locations of minefields, booby traps and urban hazards.</p> <p>3. Commander/ISG supervises defense preparation in an urban area.</p> <p>a. Understands the basic urban defense Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs) outlined in FM 90-10-1 (FM 3-06.11).</p> <p>b. Determines mobility restrictions for both mounted and dismounted operations.</p> <p>c. Ensures that an early warning system or devices (trip flares, can on a string, claymore mines, and so on) are in place before dark or other limited visibility.</p> <p>d. Plans for ground or aero medical evacuation, if available.</p> <p>e. Plans for controls of detainees, refugees, and displace personnel.</p> <p>f. Reviews and reinforces ROE and ROI to subordinate leaders.</p> <p>g. Provides mission support and simultaneously conducts unit security operations. (Balances support mission requirements against the demands of urban unit defense).</p> <p>h. Requests additional labor, facilities, construction material handling equipment and other resources required to accomplish unit defense.</p> <p>i. Requests special equipment and supplies such as detailed city maps, ballistic eye protection, riot control agents/equipment, firefighting kits, poleless litters, urban operation kits, and so on.</p> <p>j. Requests specialized personnel or teams such as translators and Civil Affairs/PSYOPS support as required.</p> <p>k. Designates Mortuary Affairs collection point and personnel to support it.</p> <p>l. Establishes a field sanitations/waste management plan for collection and disposal of trash and solid waste.</p> <p>m. Identifies LZs and PZs and teams to support them.</p> <p>n. Tracks the status and movement of organic platoons/elements operating outside company defense area.</p> <p>o. Considers the impact to the unit defense plan of contractors and local nationals working within perimeter.</p> <p>p. Coordinates indirect fire, barrier plan and external support assets (TCF/MPs/ADA) with Battalion S3 to support the company defense:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(1) Covers likely avenues of approach</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(2) Covers Obstacles</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(3) Covers withdrawal under fire plans</p> <p>q. Requests engineer support to accomplish survivability and mobility priorities.</p> <p>r. Establishes a company Quick Reaction Force (QRF). Designates leader(s), size, reaction time and composition of the QRF in accordance with METT-TC analysis, SOP or OPORD.</p> <p>s. Establish and rehearses mass casualty plan.</p> <p>t. Evaluates potential threat posed by Toxic Industrial Materials (TIM) in the operating area (industrial chemicals, radioactive material and other).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>u. Establishes fratricides preventions measures.</li> <li>v. Establishes counter-reconnaissance patrols.</li> <li>w. Conducts back briefs, inspections and rehearsals of defensive plan.</li> </ul> <p>4. Commander/1SG establishes company CP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places the company CP in a covered and concealed location.</li> <li>b. Establishes the company CP where the commander can best communicate, view and control the defense.</li> </ul> <p>5. Platoon leaders/sergeants establish defensive positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position crew-served weapons and special weapons first. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Plans for defense below ground, ground level, and above ground seeking suitable structures and areas that dominate large areas.</li> <li>(2) Positions weapons inside building with adequate space and ventilation for back blast (on upper floors, if possible, for longer engagement ranges).</li> <li>(3) Considers restrictions to weapons to cover primary avenues of approach. (Place them near ground level to increase grazing fires. If ground rubble obstructs grazing fires, crew served weapons are placed in the upper stories of the building).</li> <li>(4) Ensures weapons are mutually supporting and tied in with adjacent units/base clusters.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Assigns each member a position with primary and secondary sectors of fire.</li> <li>c. Establishes plan for different levels of perimeter manning (25 percent, 50 percent, and 100 percent).</li> <li>d. Makes sure positions take advantage of building(s) that dominate avenues of approach and permit interlocking fires.</li> <li>e. Establishes some means of communication between positions/OPs and platoon CP.</li> <li>f. Improves positions as time permits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Sandbags for overhead and all-round protection.</li> <li>(2) Bracing and shoring of positions in rooms.</li> <li>(3) Wire of fabric mesh over windows (open at the bottom to allow grenades to be dropped out).</li> <li>(4) Establish fire prevention measures.</li> <li>(5) Establish field sanitation measures.</li> <li>(6) Emplaces decoy fighting positions and/or operating areas (if time and materials permits).</li> </ul> </li> <li>g. Establishes anti-sniper procedures.</li> <li>h. Establishes platoon mission operating areas in locations that provide maximum protection of key equipment/supplies and the ability to withdraw quickly under fire.</li> <li>i. Completes platoon sector sketches and forwards one copy to the company commander per standards set by SOP or OPORD.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. Commander/ISG makes coordination with adjacent units/base clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach between adjacent units/base clusters.</li> <li>b. Exchanges information on CP locations, unit signals, and passage points.</li> </ul> <p>7. Establishes redundant communications (See also Maintain Communications 63-1-5041).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Considers communications restrictions in urban terrain.</li> <li>b. Consider antenna positioning.</li> <li>c. Considers supplementary means of communication such as short range hand held radios, massagers, local (unsecure) telephone system, and so on.</li> <li>d. Lays wire between the company CP and platoon CPs and employs switchboards or hot loops as appropriate.</li> <li>e. Lay wire to battalion headquarters if distance and available equipment permit.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Wire provides a reliable backup should digital/radio communications become degraded to urban clutter or enemy action.</p> <p>8. Platoon leaders/sergeants supervise construction of barriers to protect critical supplies/equipment and obstacles to deny the enemy access to streets, underground passages, buildings, and to slow movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Integrates barriers and/or obstacles by with the company's key weapons.</li> <li>b. Covers all barriers and obstacles by fire and/or observation (both direct and indirect), mined, and booby trapped.</li> <li>c. Uses organic Container and Material Handling Equipment (CMHE) to emplace obstacles/barriers such as cars, trash bins, rubble or dirt filled collapsible containers, and so on.</li> <li>d. Provide barriers or other means of increased protection for key supplies and equipment.</li> <li>e. Plans for adequate obstacles that do not restrict CSS traffic.</li> <li>f. Forwards platoon obstacle/barrier sketch to company CP.</li> <li>g. Notifies company CP of completion of barrier/obstacle plan.</li> </ul> <p>9. Leaders designate alternate and supplementary positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give each soldier and key weapon an alternate and supplementary position.</li> <li>b. Designate and, when appropriate, mark routes between primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.</li> </ul> <p>10. Company improves foot movement routes within the company position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Improves routes by digging trenches, using sewers and tunnels, creating mouse holes, and emplacing ropes for climbing and rappelling.</li> <li>b. Marks routes between positions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>11. Company develops an integrated defense plan that covers each likely enemy situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures the defense and withdrawal under fire plans are rehearsed during the day and at night.</li> </ul> <p>12. Commander/1SG prepares and rehearses the withdrawal plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designates and, if appropriate, marks the withdrawal routes.</li> <li>b. Ensures that vehicles and equipment are positioned in such a manner as to facilitate an orderly withdrawal.</li> <li>c. Ensures leaders plan and disseminate primary and alternate withdrawal signals.</li> <li>d. Ensures the withdrawal plan is rehearsed during the day and at night</li> </ul> <p>13. Company defends/delays against ground attack (See also 63-2-5024 - Defend Unit Area).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses direct fire and requests indirect fire to defeat level I threat or delay level II &amp; III threat.</li> <li>b. Requests assistance from Tactical Combat Force (TCF) or Military Police to contain or repel level II &amp; III threat.</li> <li>c. Closes vehicle entry lanes and executes the company barrier plan to impede and canalize the vehicles and personnel into planned fires.</li> <li>d. Employs smoke to blind the enemy.</li> <li>e. Engages vehicles with organic and attached weapons (simultaneously, if possible), command-detonated mines and demolitions, and field-expedient weapons.</li> <li>f. Commits the QRF to defeat or block a penetration, if required.</li> <li>g. Submits SITREPS to higher headquarters as required throughout attack.</li> </ul> <p>14. Company consolidates and reorganizes during lulls in the defense (See also 63-2-5026 Reorganize Unit Defense).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates and reorganizes platoons and other elements.</li> <li>b. Transmits status reports, detailing loss of supplies/equipment, support capability or key personnel and enemy information to the battalion TOC in accordance with SOPs and OPORD.</li> <li>c. Replaces damaged barriers and obstacles, repairs positions, restores communications, and posts OPs that were withdrawn during the engagement.</li> <li>d. Continues to defend until a change of mission is received.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-000-0005	Prepare a Range Card for a Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-025-0007	Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130	Engage Targets With an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454	Engage Targets With a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513) (FM 4-20.64) (AR 40-66) (AR 638-2) (DA PAM 638-2) (DD FORM 1076) (DOD MFFIMS) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit may have the capability to perform an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. Non-mortuary affairs personnel may perform this task. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required for performing mortuary affairs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for the search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Review all reports concerning the incident.</li> <li>b. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate map reconnaissance with higher headquarters.</li> <li>d. Identify resource requirement for the mission.</li> <li>e. Arrange for search team's transportation to and from recovery site.</li> <li>f. Identify additional support requirements.</li> <li>g. Request additional support requirements from the S4 Section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger, and following up with a requisition for additional supplies.</li> <li>h. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>i. Coordinate security of search area with unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Brief personnel.                      k. Relay the last known location (grid coordinates) of the remains if the recovery cannot be performed to higher headquarters.</p> <p>2. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for movement to recovery site.                      a. Conduct pre-inspection of all vehicles, soldier's personal equipment, and mission-essential equipment and forms.                      b. Develop a load plan.                      c. Supervise loading of equipment in accordance with load plans.                      d. Verify route.</p> <p>3. Search and recovery team(s) move to the recovery site.                      a. Conduct movement based upon tactical situation.                      b. Adhere to appropriate convoy or road-march procedures.</p> <p>4. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations.                      a. Determine the best search methods to use in the particular area.                      b. Ensure search is conducted during the daylight hours.                      c. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.                      d. Ensure soldiers are wearing appropriate protective gear.                      e. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.                      f. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander.                      g. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.                      h. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP and the commander's guidance.</p> <p>5. Search and recovery team(s) conducts the search.                      a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.                      b. Mark locations of remains, portions, and personal effects with color-coded pin flags in accordance with FM 10-64.                      c. Initiate FMC for each remains in accordance with AR 40-66.                      d. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found.</p> <p>6. Search and recovery team(s) recovers remains.                      a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.                      b. Ensure remains are covered or shrouded at all times when not being examined.                      c. Verify that DD Form 1380 is attached to the remains.                      d. Ensure DD Form 567 is prepared for each remains or to document mission if no remains are found.                      e. Ensure DD Form 565 is completed, if unit personnel knew the deceased.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Ensure the areas around the remains are searched for personal effects and possible disassociated personal effects.</p> <p>g. Perform procedures for initial identification.</p> <p>h. Attach to contagious remains a tag marked with a large "C", and the identity of each contagion and contaminant.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled in accordance with procedures set forth in JTTP 4-06 and evacuated directly to the MACP.</p> <p>i. Place personal effects into personal effects bag, if available, and attach to remains.</p> <p>j. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks.</p> <p>k. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site using analog and/or digital devices or manually.</p> <p>l. Forward SITREP in accordance with TSOP to the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) evacuates remains to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>a. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points with the support operations section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Ensure all records prepared at the recovery site are complete and accurate before departing the area.</p> <p>c. Ensure the remains are transported feet first.</p> <p>d. Ensure remains awaiting evacuation are shrouded from public view and guarded or escorted.</p> <p>e. Transport the remains in the most expedient manner possible to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>f. Ensure all transportation assets can provide cover for the remains while being transported.</p> <p>g. Ensure a summary report is submitted to higher headquarters to document the search and recovery mission.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains should only be transported in an ambulance as a last resort.</p> <p>NOTE: If remains cannot be evacuated to a MACP in a timely manner, perform steps 8 and 9.</p> <p>8. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervises isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Identify specific isolated interment site in coordination with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Supervise isolated interment marking in accordance with JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p>d. Report burial data to unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Search and recovery team(s) performs isolated interments. a. Prepare the isolated interment site(s) in accordance with appropriate JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives. b. Mark all interment sites in accordance with FM 10-64. c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4021	Defend Against a Level I Attack

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**ELEMENT:** Company Headquarters

**TASK:** Set Up Logistics Operations Center (63-2-4012) (FM 4-93.7) (AR 530-1) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 4-0) (FM 4-25.12) (FM 4-93.50) (FM 5-103)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has briefed unit leaders on the occupation plan. The general location of the LOC has been identified. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The advance/quartermen party has established the forward CP and has completed some preliminary preparations. Higher HQ TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** External layout of the LOC is completed in accordance with higher HQ layout plan and TSOP, and within the prescribed time frame.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander/first sergeant supervises establishment of the LOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates final locations with higher HQ staff element and communications chief.</li> <li>b. Supervises positioning of vehicles and tentage in accordance with the layout plan.</li> <li>c. Supervises employment of camouflage and concealment measures to ensure consistency with current tactical situation.</li> <li>d. Supervises construction of barriers around LOC area.</li> <li>e. Coordinates set up of communications equipment with higher HQ communications staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Establishes LOC entrance and exit guard posts in accordance with instructions in the TSOP and/or higher HQ staff element's guidance.</li> <li>g. Designates helicopter landing area in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental stewardship program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit sets up the LOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positions all vehicles in accordance with layout plan.</li> <li>b. Sets up tentage in accordance with layout plan.</li> <li>c. Remotes radios and generators.</li> <li>d. Constructs noise barriers for all generators.</li> <li>e. Camouflages all equipment, tentage, and vehicles.</li> <li>f. Constructs concertina wire barrier around the LOC.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
g. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.		
h. Employs environmental stewardship program procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

### **TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)**

**CONDITION:** Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

**STANDARD:** 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

### **TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**ELEMENTS:** Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section

**TASK:** Perform Recovery Operations (63-2-4071) (FM 4-30.3) (DA PAM 385-1)  
 (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-1) (FM 100-14) (FM 21-305) (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The company is providing field maintenance in support of tactical operations from its established field or MOUT location. The section has analog and digital communications with the Maintenance Control Office. The higher HQ OPORD, with all annexes and overlays, has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. Unit and higher TSOPs are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Equipment is returned to battle or recovered to the unit maintenance collection point (UMCP) for repair. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform maintenance and repair parts supply support and task completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Maintenance Control Officer/NCOIC prepares to dispatch a recovery team using analog or digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with the customer unit to verify the location of the disabled vehicle using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel required to perform the recovery operation.</li> <li>c. Identifies equipment required to perform the recovery operation.</li> <li>d. Briefs the recovery team leader on the tactical situation and the recovery operation.</li> <li>e. Monitors recovery team analog and digital communications for a request for additional support.</li> <li>f. Coordinates mission status with Support Operations using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Recovery team leader coordinates the recovery operation with the unit using analog or digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies best route to vehicle location given the tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Coordinates indirect fire support along the route with the S2/S3 section.</li> <li>c. Organizes recovery team personnel.</li> <li>d. Briefs recovery team on the tactical situation and the recovery operation.</li> <li>e. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Recovery team performs the recovery operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains security while en route to the recovery site.</li> <li>b. Establishes local security at the recovery site.</li> <li>c. Removes casualties from the vehicle.</li> <li>d. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Requests medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>f. Transports casualties, if required.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Identifies method of recovery to be used in the recovery operation.</li> <li>h. Recovers equipment in accordance with established recovery procedures.</li> <li>i. Performs battle damage assessment to determine if repairs are required.</li> <li>j. Performs repairs or BDAR on site, if possible.</li> <li>k. Operates automated data computer in accordance with applicable ETMs.</li> <li>l. Recovers non-reparable equipment back to UMCP.</li> <li>m. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Recovery team destroys unrecoverable equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Requests disposition of unrecoverable equipment from the Maintenance Control Section using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Conducts salvage operations to remove all useable equipment.</li> <li>c. Prepares vehicle and equipment for destruction in accordance with the TSOP and applicable TM.</li> <li>d. Destroys vehicle on order from the commander or designated representative.</li> <li>e. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>			

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

ARTEP 63-109F-30-MTP

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
Maintenance Control Section

**TASK:** Perform Maintenance Control Functions (63-2-4506) (FM 4-30.3) (AR 750-1)  
(DA PAM 385-1) (DA PAM 750-1) (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.4)  
(STP 10-92A12-SM-TG) (STP 9-35E13-SM-TG) (STP 9-45K14-SM-TG)  
(STP 9-52D13-SM-TG) (STP 9-63H14-SM-TG) (STP 9-91BCII-MQS)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is providing maintenance support to supported units. Supported unit equipment density listings are available and the supported units are known. The Maintenance Control Section has analog and digital communications with the Maintenance Platoon(s) and supported units. The Maintenance Platoon(s), unit, and OPORDs with all annexes and overlays have been forwarded to the Platoon Leader's digital device. The unit's internal and external maintenance SOPs and TSOP are available. The external maintenance SOP has been distributed to customer units. The Support Operations Section has established repair time guidelines and the amount of backlog to be held by the unit. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Work-load all repair sections at or near their capacity and maintain the overall backlog at or below the level established by the FSB Support Operations Section. FSB Support Operations is notified when workload exceeds unit capability. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to control maintenance functions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Maintenance Control Officer supervises the operations of MCS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs internal shop operations.</li> <li>b. Directs production control operations.</li> <li>c. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>d. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures.</li> <li>e. Forwards status reports to the Support Operations Section in accordance with the TSOP, using SAMS 1, digital device, wire, radio or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: MCS forwards reports using SAMS 1 to the Support Operations Section.</p> <p>*2. Maintenance Control Sergeant implements production control procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides a unique work order number for each customer work request received.</li> <li>b. Establishes maintenance repair priorities using SAMS 1.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: SAMS 1 Jobs are arranged and prioritized by the MCO according to weapons systems and the commander's priority.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Distributes maintenance requests to appropriate work sections.</li> <li>d. Monitors current status of all work requests throughout the work flow process managing SAMS 1 reports to minimize maintenance down time.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Manages repair resources to ensure needed resources are on hand.</p> <p>f. Coordinates evacuation of equipment to maintenance element if backlog levels or repair time guidelines are exceeded or if the level of repair is beyond unit capability using digital device, wire, radio or messenger.</p> <p>g. Monitors the quality control program for compliance with the internal maintenance SOP.</p> <p>h. Verifies job status information provided by the sections for timeliness and accuracy.</p> <p>i. Directs cross leveling of repair assets as priorities change using digital device, radio, wire or messenger.</p> <p>j. Implements actions that accelerate the work flow process, if unacceptable backlog develops.</p> <p>3. Technical Inspector performs inspections.</p> <p>a. Performs initial acceptance inspection on equipment submitted for repair to diagnose needed repairs.</p> <p>b. Identifies equipment requiring evacuation based on exceeding backlog levels, repair time guidelines or higher level of repair.</p> <p>c. Identifies repair parts required to perform repairs.</p> <p>d. Provides updated status to production control system on jobs that are awaiting parts to assist in monitoring work flow using SAMS 1.</p> <p>e. Stores parts received for each work request until they are released.</p> <p>f. Maintains stockage level of selected repair parts designated as shop stock consistent with authorized levels.</p> <p>g. Safeguards repair parts from pilferage and exposure to environmental conditions.</p> <p>h. Processes unserviceable recoverable or excess repair parts for turn-in to supply system.</p> <p>*4. Maintenance Control Officer monitors maintenance sections, repair teams, service and recovery teams and combat repair teams.</p> <p>a. Directs performance of on site maintenance to reduce maintenance down time.</p> <p>b. Maintains control of combat repair teams operating in forward areas using digital device, MTS, radio, or messenger.</p> <p>c. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Enforces environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p> <p>*5. Maintenance Control Officer maintains liaison with customer units.</p> <p>a. Coordinates technical assistance visits with customer units to minimize maintenance problems.</p> <p>b. Coordinates maintenance support for tactical operations with customer units using digital device, wire, radio, or messenger.</p> <p>c. Verifies effectiveness of maintenance and repair parts supply support provided to customer units.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
091-52D-1188	Perform Procedures to determine Generator Selection to Meet a Particular Power Demand	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-52D-1189	Perform Paralleling Procedures on Generator Sets	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-52D-3101	Perform Diagnostic Procedures on the Electrical Control System of a Generator Set	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-52D-3121	Perform Quality Control/Quality Assurance Inspection on a Generator Set	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-52D-3122	Perform Quality Control/Quality Assurance Inspection on a Welding Machine	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-52D-3123	Perform Classification Inspection on a Generator Set	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-52D-3124	Perform Classification Inspection on a Welding Machine	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-CLT-3001	Manage a Shop Safety Program	STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
091-CLT-3012	Interpret a Standard Army Maintenance System (SAMS) Generated Maintenance Report	STP 9-45K14-SM-TG
		STP 9-52D13-SM-TG
		STP 9-63H14-SM-TG
101-525-4100	Direct a Repairable Management (RM) Activity	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5007	Review Stock Status Listings	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SR1-0004	Perform Transactions-In Processes	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-SR1-0026	Perform Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRA-0004	Perform Issue and Referral Processes	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRA-0024	Perform SARSS1 Parameter Management	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRA-0025	Perform SARSS2A Parameter Management	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRC-0001	Supervise the SARSS2AC/B Functions	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections (63-2-4520) (FM 4-30.3)  
 (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. Advance/quartering party guides escort company main body into their respective locations at new MOUT location. Areas for maintenance platoons are identified in the commander's layout plan. Selected personnel from main body are assigned to hasty fighting positions to reinforce area security already established by advance/quartering party. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area. Although company operations areas are established simultaneously with company defense, company defense will have priority. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Maintenance Platoon HQ and Sections are set up in accordance with company commander's layout plan and TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Company Commander and Maintenance Platoon Leader finalize internal layout plan for platoon HQ and maintenance operations areas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Adjust traffic pattern to facilitate movement of equipment within Platoon areas.</li> <li>b. Adjust location of sections or equipment to improve work flow or security.</li> <li>c. Designate areas for conducting inspections.</li> <li>d. Designate holding area for supported unit equipment awaiting pickup, repair or evacuation.</li> <li>e. Designate sleeping areas for platoon HQ personnel and sections.</li> <li>f. Forward a copy of layout to higher HQ using FBCB2.</li> </ul> 2. Maintenance Control Section sets up its AO. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positions equipment for mission operations.</li> <li>b. Prepares automated production control system using SAMS-1 to monitor workflow.</li> <li>c. Establishes analog and digital communications with Maintenance and Service Section, Recovery Section, Combat Repair Teams and company HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Employs power generation equipment.  e. Establishes section sleeping area.  f. Camouflages area consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>3. Maintenance and Service Section set up their AO.  a. Position equipment for mission operations.  b. Establish analog and digital communications with MCS, Combat Repair Teams and company HQ.  c. Designate a holding area for customer unit equipment awaiting shop with adequate camouflage and concealment.  d. Employ power generation equipment.  e. Establish sleeping area.  f. Camouflage area to include customer equipment consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>4. Recovery Section set up its AO.  a. Positions equipment for mission operations.  b. Establishes analog and digital communications with MCS, Maintenance and Service Section, Combat Repair Teams and company HQ.  c. Coordinates recovered equipment holding area with MCS and Maintenance and Services Section.  d. Employs power generation equipment.  e. Establishes sleeping area.  f. Camouflages area to include recovered equipment consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>5. Combat Repair Teams set up their AO.  a. Position equipment for mission operations.  b. Establish analog and digital communications with MCS, Maintenance and Services Section, Recovery Section, supported unit and company HQ.  c. Coordinate operations with supported unit based on instructions from MCS.  d. Employ power generation equipment.  e. Establish sleeping area.  f. Camouflage areas consistent with tactical situation.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
Distribution Section

**TASK:** Set Up Supply and Transport Platoon Headquarters and Sections (63-2-4532)  
(FM 10-27-2) (FM 100-14) (FM 10-27-3) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4)  
(FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. The advance/quartermen party has secured the new AO. Supply and Transport Platoon has already occupied initial positions in new AO in the BSA. The unit layout plan, and a storage plan are available. Site may be a field site or MOUT environment. Areas selected for distribution points provide access to MSR and ample parking for anticipated volume of traffic. The platoon HQ is set up first. The remaining sections are set up simultaneously. An area is designated for salvage collection. Distribution operations may require aerial resupply. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area. Although company operations areas are established simultaneously with company defense, company defense will have priority. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The Supply and Transport Platoon HQ and Sections are set up in accordance with unit layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise setup of the Platoon and Section HQ's.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revise layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li>b. Designate location of Platoon HQ, and subordinate sections based on the revised layout plan.</li> <li>c. Designate PZ or LZ for aerial resupply.</li> <li>d. Coordinate revised layout plan with maneuver battalion, Forward Support Battalion and Company Commander.</li> <li>e. Inspect setup for compliance with layout plan.</li> <li>f. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Enforce OPSEC measures.</li> <li>h. Forward layout to Maneuver Battalion and FSB Support Operations Section using FBCB2.</li> </ul> <p>2. Platoon HQ personnel set up the Platoon HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</li> <li>b. Establish analog and digital communications with subordinate sections.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Establish analog and digital communications with higher HQ.  d. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.  e. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment in accordance with FM 20-3.</p> <p>3. Class I &amp; General Supply Section personnel set up Class I, II, III(packaged), IV, VII and IX distribution points.  a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.  b. Establish analog and digital communications with Supply and Transport Platoon HQ.  c. Store supplies in accordance with storage plan.  d. Establish checkpoints.  e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.  f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment, and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3.  g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p> <p>4. Distribution Section personnel set up water replenishment site area.  a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.  b. Establish analog and digital communications with Supply and Transport Platoon HQ.  c. Deploy transportation fleet in tactical configuration.  d. Establish checkpoints.  e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.  f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment, and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3.  g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.  h. Coordinate with medical personnel to check water purification.</p> <p>5. Petroleum Section personnel set up petroleum issue, receipt and storage points.  a. Occupy positions required for local security in accordance with company TSOP.  b. Establish analog and digital communications with Supply and Transport Platoon HQ.  c. Manage fuel in accordance with FM 10-67-1.  d. Establish checkpoints.  e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment and supplies in accordance with FM20-3.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p> <p>6. Class IX Section personnel set up Class IX distribution point.</p> <p>a. Occupy positions required for local security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Establish analog and digital communications with Supply and Transport Platoon HQ.</p> <p>c. Store supplies in accordance with storage plan.</p> <p>d. Establish checkpoints.</p> <p>e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p> <p>7. Class V ATP personnel set up ATP (does not apply to FSC)</p> <p>a. Occupy positions required for local security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Establish analog and digital communications with Supply and Transport Platoon HQ.</p> <p>c. Store Ammunition in accordance with storage plan</p> <p>d. Establish checkpoints.</p> <p>e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Designate traffic pattern to be used to facilitate vehicle movement in and out of the transfer point, including an entrance separate from the exit.</p> <p>g. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment and ammunition in accordance with FM 20-3.</p> <p>h. Position MHE under camouflage material or terrain features.</p> <p>i. Designate customer parking areas.</p> <p>j. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-519-1309	Use Petroleum Fire Fighting Equipment and Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A)
101-540-1067	Maintain, Assemble/Disassemble the Semitrailer Mounted Fabric Tank (SMFT)	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R) STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Maintenance Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations (63-2-4534) (FM 4-30.3)  
(DA PAM 750-1) (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The Maintenance Platoon has analog and digital communications with MCS, Support Operations and supported divisional units. The unit and higher HQ OPORDs with all annexes and overlays have been forwarded to the Platoon Leader's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. The platoon is providing maintenance to supported divisional units. The platoon receives messages from higher, adjacent, and lower echelons by radio, telephone, courier, and digital communications. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field maintenance is provided in accordance with TSOP and commander's guidance. Reports to company headquarters are accurate and timely. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to supervise maintenance functions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Platoon Leader and PSG perform platoon administrative functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect platoon members for proper uniform and equipment.</li> <li>b. Inspect platoon living area for cleanliness.</li> <li>c. Monitor control of weapons and ammunition for security and accountability.</li> <li>d. Supervise PMCS on all organic platoon equipment.</li> <li>e. Coordinate platoon activities with company headquarters.</li> <li>f. Enforce OPSEC measures.</li> <li>g. Provide daily personnel and equipment status reports to company HQ using FBCB2, radio, wire, or messenger.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>i. Enforce environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Platoon HQ performs platoon defensive functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates platoon defense with adjacent platoons using FBCB2, radio, wire, or messenger.</li> <li>b. Checks platoon sector for proper camouflage.</li> <li>c. Supervises manning of platoon defensive positions.</li> <li>d. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Enforces environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*3. Platoon Leader supervises operation of platoon sections. a. Supervises unit internal production control. b. Provides technical assistance to repairers. c. Coordinates repair section operations with the Maintenance Control Section. d. Enforces safety standards in accordance with TSOP and publications. e. Enforces environmental stewardship program protection procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-5015) (AR 600-8-101) (AR 220-1) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-10) (AR 600-8-104) (AR 600-8-11) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 600-8-2) (AR 600-8-22) (AR 600-8-24) (AR 600-85) (AR 600-8-6) (AR 600-9) (AR 601-280) (AR 608-18) (AR 611-5) (AR 614-185) (AR 614-200) (AR 623-105) (AR 623-205) (AR 630-10) (AR 635-10) (AR 635-200) (AR 638-2) (AR 670-1) (DOD 4525.6-M)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The higher headquarters S1 requires a personnel daily summary report. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit HQ is required to continuously support combat operations over a prolonged period of time. Unit personnel may have been killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative issues need to be resolved. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ processes casualty reports. a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy. c. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours of incident using analog and digital communications. d. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit HQ performs strength accounting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates elements' personnel status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards personnel status report to the higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs equipment status reporting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates elements' equipment status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ processes replacements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, MOPP gear, equipment, clothing, and shot records.</li> <li>b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Briefs replacements on chain of command and specific duties.</li> <li>d. Issues required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>e. Escorts unit replacements to assigned area.</li> <li>f. Records replacement data on battle reports.</li> <li>g. Coordinates transportation for movement of replacement individuals for supported unit to the gaining activity using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with support medical element for required immunizations using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit HQ provides administrative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinates UCMJ actions with the battalion legal clerk using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Administers unit awards program in accordance with procedures prescribed in the higher HQ TSOP.</li> <li>d. Provides unit-level mail service as prescribed by appropriate regulations and unit TSOP.</li> <li>e. Maintains classified materials in accordance with appropriate regulations.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit HQ implements computer and Unit Level Computer (ULC) security procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes "controlled access" procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s).</li> <li>b. Restricts access to computers by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>c. Rotates operator passwords every 30 days or earlier if compromise is suspected.</li> <li>d. Monitors computers for proper usage.</li> <li>e. Establishes computer report distribution procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. Unit HQ provides health, welfare, and morale support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for the distribution of specialty packs and sundry items in accordance with higher HQ OPORD and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Monitors unit field feeding for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Supervises physical conditioning program.</li> <li>e. Coordinates laundry and shower exchange support with the S4 section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Coordinates for religious activity support using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information to all subelements using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2407	Recommend Disciplinary Action for a Soldier	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472	Prepare a Duty Roster	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4597	Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
Food Service Section

**TASK:** Provide Food Service Support (63-2-5056) (FM 4-20.2) (AR 30-22) (FM 10-27-2) FM 4-25.12) (TB MED 530) (TM 10-412)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The division commander's guidance is that soldiers will be fed at least one hot meal per day. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. Food is to be prepared as far forward as practical based on the tactical situation. Field kitchens are set up and food is being prepared in support of operations. Rations and water have been secured, and additional rations requested. Unit strength reports are available. Disposal facilities have been prepared. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit provides food service support in accordance with field feeding plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Senior Food Operations Sergeant plans food service support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies strengths of all supported units.</li> <li>b. Requests required amount of subsistence from supporting Class I point.</li> <li>c. Prepares personnel work schedules.</li> <li>d. Assigns duties to all food service personnel.</li> <li>e. Prepares production schedule, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinates distribution of food to supported unit's LRP or supporting field kitchen site.</li> <li>g. Develops NBC decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinates food service personnel defensive duties with unit CP.</li> <li>i. Requests kitchen mess attendants' support from supported units (as applicable).</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>l. Enforce food safety procedures in accordance with TB MED 530.</li> <li>m. Determine field kitchen equipment and food service personnel requirements.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Senior Food Operations Sergeant supervises field kitchen operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes operational hours as prescribed by the field feeding plan and commander's guidance or both.</li> <li>b. Prepares work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Monitors equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with appropriate FMs, TMs, and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Coordinates additional supply requests with unit supply representative or other supply support element(s).</p> <p>e. Forwards food service personnel and equipment status reports to unit CP using analog and digital communications, wire, messenger, or fax.</p> <p>f. Performs periodic inspections of personnel and equipment for proper operations and personal hygiene.</p> <p>g. Monitors employment of preventive medicine measures for compliance with field sanitation policies and procedures in the TSOP.</p> <p>h. Supervises decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Food service personnel pick up and store subsistence items.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicle for cleanliness and proper dunnage.</p> <p>b. Inspect subsistence items for condition and quantity.</p> <p>c. Prepare shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings.</p> <p>d. Sign required documentation.</p> <p>e. Transport subsistence items from Class I point to food preparation area.</p> <p>f. Store subsistence items in accordance with security measures and appropriate directives.</p> <p>g. Wash packaged or canned food after NBC attack.</p> <p>h. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>j. Employ food safety procedures in accordance with TB MED 530.</p> <p>4. Food service personnel prepare meals.</p> <p>a. Inspect field kitchen equipment using appropriate TMs for proper operations.</p> <p>b. Employ personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>c. Perform preliminary food preparation procedures.</p> <p>d. Prepare menu items according to production schedule, when applicable.</p> <p>e. Employ field sanitation measures.</p> <p>f. Prepare food for transport.</p> <p>g. Employ safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection procedures.</p> <p>i. Inspect insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they are preheated/pre-chilled.</p> <p>j. Inspect insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that the food is properly packed and labeled for remote feeding.</p> <p>k. Inspect that all items to support remote feeding are assembled and packed.</p> <p>l. Employ food safety procedures in accordance with TB MED 530.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Food service personnel issue Class I to unit representative (1SG/Supply Sergeant).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify headcount with 1SG/Supply Sergeant.</li> <li>b. Integrate prepared food and other Class I items into the next scheduled LOGPAC for delivery to supported unit (when applicable).</li> <li>c. Issue prepared food in insulated food containers.</li> <li>d. Issue beverages in beverage dispensers.</li> <li>e. Issue sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protective program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Food service personnel/unit personnel (depending on the method of feeding) serve meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>b. Set up serving line as dictated by the tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Inspect mess kits (if used) to ensure they are sanitized prior to serving.</li> <li>d. Employ portion control.</li> <li>e. Maintain food at proper temperature.</li> <li>f. Replenish food items.</li> <li>g. Destroy opened food after NBC attack.</li> <li>h. Employ safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Food service personnel maintain equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform before, during, and after operations PMCS on assigned equipment.</li> <li>b. Maintain proper temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line.</li> <li>c. Clean cooking equipment.</li> <li>d. Sanitize cooking equipment.</li> <li>e. Store clean equipment to allow air-drying.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>8. Food service personnel perform waste disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate effective trash management procedures.</li> <li>b. Perform liquid waste disposal.</li> <li>c. Perform solid waste disposal.</li> <li>d. Clean vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>e. Sanitize vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>f. Employ field sanitation measures.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92G-1103	Retain Nutrients in Food Products	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
Food Service Section

**TASK:** Establish a Field Kitchen Site (63-2-5057) (FM 4-20.2) (AR 30-18) (FM 10-23-1) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-25.12) (FM 4-93.7 (63-7))

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The Brigade Commander's guidance is that soldiers will be fed at least one hot meal per day. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. Food is to be prepared as far forward as practical based on the tactical situation. Field kitchens are set up and food is being prepared in support of operations. Rations and water have been secured, and additional rations requested. Unit strength reports are available. Disposal facilities have been prepared. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Set up remote field feeding site in accordance with unit field feeding plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Senior Food Operation Sergeant/ Senior Food Management NCO supervises the establishment of a field kitchen site.</p> <p>a. Set up Containerized Kitchen (CK) or Kitchen Company Level Field Feeding-Enhanced (KCLFF-E) or Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT) in accordance with FM 10-23 for proper operations.</p> <p>(1) Coordinate the location for the Containerized Kitchen (CK) or Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT) or Kitchen Company Level Field Feeding-Enhanced (KCLFF) with the commander.</p> <p>(2) Ensure Containerized Kitchen or Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT) or KCLFF-E is positioned on firm, level ground.</p> <p>(3) Ensure area of operations is free of large rocks and trees.</p> <p>(4) Ensure Containerized Kitchen (if applicable) is in a minimum operation area of 8' X 8' X 20' ISO Container space (390 square feet, fully expanded).</p> <p>(5) Ensure Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT) (if applicable) is in a minimum operation area of 30' X 30' X 11' (If applicable).</p> <p>(6) Ensure Containerized Kitchen (CK) or Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT) entrance is turned away from windward side.</p> <p>(7) Designated customer parking areas for receipt of insulated food containers.</p> <p>(8) Ensure the field kitchen site is camouflaged to hinder detection by enemy aircraft, ground forces, or infrared sensors.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Verifies strengths of all supported units by collecting unit strength and feeder reports (DA Form 5913) in accordance with AR 30-21.</p> <p>c. Requests required amount of subsistence using consolidated strength and feeder report (DA Form 5913) and turn in to supporting Class I break point in accordance with AR 30-21.</p> <p>d. Prepares personnel work schedules and assigns duties to all food service personnel.</p> <p>e. Prepares production schedules and maintains ration accountability using DA Form 5914, in accordance with AR-30-21.</p> <p>f. Ensures issue and receipt of rations, establishes an audit trail between ration break point and supported units and maintains records using the Modern Army Record Keeping System (MARKS).</p> <p>g. Coordinates distribution of subsistence to supported unit's Logistics Release Point (LRP).</p> <p>h. Requests kitchen mess attendants' support from supported units.</p> <p>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with AR 385-10, AR 385-40, FM 21-11 and TSOP.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program.</p> <p>2. Food service personnel establish a subsistence storage point.</p> <p>a. Storage areas should be kept clean, orderly, and free of garbage. Inspect subsistence items for condition and quantity.</p> <p>b. Spilled food should be cleaned up completely to prevent insect and rodent infestation.</p> <p>c. Set up hand washing facilities and ensure they are readily available for personnel to use before work, after breaks, after using latrines, and whenever hands become soiled</p> <p>d. Prepare shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings.</p> <p>e. Sign required documentation and maintains/files copies of all documentation in accordance with AR 30-21.</p> <p>f. Ensure perishable, semi perishable, and non perishable subsistence items are stored at proper temperatures in accordance with FM 10-23 and TB MED 530.</p> <p>g. Ensure subsistence items and shipping containers are stored on pallets.</p> <p>h. Employ safety procedures in accordance with AR 385-10, AR 385-40, FM 21-11 and TSOP.</p> <p>i. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Food service personnel establishes a Sanitation Center.</p> <p>a. Set up Sanitation Center (If applicable) in accordance with FM 10-23 for proper operations.</p> <p>(1) Ensure site is sheltered on a level sandy or gravel ground.</p> <p>(2) Ensure good ventilation is available.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Ensure Mess Kit Laundry Line (if applicable) is rotated and clean at least every 80 mess kits or whenever necessary.</p> <p>(4) Maintain proper temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line in accordance to FM 10-23.</p> <p>b. Clean and sanitize field kitchen equipment in accordance with FM 10-23 and TB MED 530.</p> <p>c. Ensure fire extinguisher is available for use.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with AR 385-10, AR 385-40, FM 21-11 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Food service personnel establish a waste disposal point in accordance with TB MED 530 and FM 21-10.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with Unit Field Sanitation Team to ensure construction of all field sanitation waste disposal areas in accordance with FM 21-10.</p> <p>b. Initiate effective trash management procedures in accordance with FM 21-10.</p> <p>c. Dispose of liquid waste in a soakage pit or trench that is equipped with a grease trap that strain out solid matter and grease.</p> <p>d. Ensure two soakage pits are used so as to allow each pit to rest every other day.</p> <p>e. Bury, burn or backhaul solid waste in accordance with FM 21-10.</p> <p>(1) Bury solid waste in pits and trenches at least 27 meters (90 feet) from dining area, 30 yards from field kitchen area and 27 meters from potable water source.</p> <p>(2) Burn solid waste using an open incinerator or a cross-trench incinerator. Field Incinerators must be at least 45 meters (150 feet) from kitchen and dining areas.</p> <p>(3) Backhaul waste to a designated disposal point (if applicable). Waste should be bagged or boxed when possible. Garbage Pit should be 30 yards from dining area.</p> <p>f. Clean and sanitize vehicles used to transport field rations thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with AR 385-10, AR 385-40, FM 21-11 and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Senior Food Operation Sergeant supervises the placing of different facilities required to operate a field kitchen site.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with Unit Field Sanitation Team to place field latrines 100 yards down wind of Containerized Kitchen (CK) or Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT) or Kitchen Company Level Field Feeding-Enhanced (KCLFF) site.</p> <p>b. Ensure Gasoline Storage area is within 50 feet from field kitchen area.</p> <p>c. Ensure Refueling Area is within 50 feet from field kitchen area</p> <p>d. Ensure Lighting Area (if applicable) is within 50 feet of field kitchen area.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
e. Ensure fire extinguisher is available for use in all areas. f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with AR 385-10, AR 385-40, FM 21-11 and TSOP.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-524-2166	Direct Personnel Receiving and Storing Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-2205	Direct Personnel Applying Food Protection Measures in a Dining Facility and at a Field Kitchen	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3107	Supervise the Preparing, Serving, and Storage of Food Items to Ensure Optimal Nutritional Value	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3160	Maintain Dining Facility Files	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3254	Implement On-the-Job Training (OJT)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3255	Establish Layout of Field Feeding Area	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3256	Supervise Food Service Personnel in a Field Kitchen	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3257	Supervise Field Kitchen Sanitation Operations	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3261	Complete and Maintain Production Schedule and Sensitive High Dollar Item Disposition	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3268	Supervise the Receipt and Storage of Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3278	Schedule Shift Work, Develop Work Schedules, and Supervise Food Service Personnel	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3281	Direct Personnel in the Protection and Decontamination of Subsistence Items in a Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical (NBC) Environment	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3283	Administer the Safety and Fire Prevention Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4100	Review and Ensure Accuracy of Accounting Records	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-524-4101	Assign Personnel to Duty Positions	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4102	Develop the On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4103	Develop and Initiate Physical Security Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4105	Coordinate With Food Advisor	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4106	Plan and Implement Menus and Procedures to Ensure the Serving of Nutritionally Balanced Meals	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4109	Implement and Monitor Headcount Procedures	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4115	Coordinate Dining Facility Activities With Food Service Officer (FSO) and First Cook	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4118	Coordinate With Troop Issue Subsistence Activity (TISA)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4130	Prepare Documentation for Lost, Damaged or Destroyed Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-4132	Evaluate Subsistence Protection and Decontamination Procedures	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-5204	Evaluate the Subsistence Sanitation Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-5205	Monitor Army Field Feeding System (AFFS) Requisitioning and Accounting Procedures	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-5206	Coordinate With Class I Operations	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-1205	Store Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1206	Check Subsistence Supplies for Quantity and Condition	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1255	Use and Maintain the Insulated Food Container	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1257	Set Up, Operate, Maintain, and Prepare the Kitchen Company Level Field Feeding (KCLFF) for Movement	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1258	Set Up and Maintain the Water Sterilizing Bag	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1260	Perform Cleaning and Sanitation Services at a Field Kitchen	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1263	Store, Prepare, and Serve Operational Rations	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1264	Prepare Meals for Remote Site Feeding	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1355	Set Up Serving Lines and Serve Food at a Field Kitchen	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1501	Operate and Maintain the M59 Range Outfit	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1502	Operate and Maintain the Immersion Heater	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-1503	Operate and Maintain the Gasoline Lantern	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-92G-2103	Direct Personnel Who Are Undergoing On-the-Job Training (OJT)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-2105	Direct Optimal Nutrition Procedures During Food Preparation and Serving	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-2163	Direct Personnel Operating and Maintaining the Field Kitchen Equipment	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-2164	Direct Personnel Preparing and Serving Meals at a Field Kitchen Site	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92G-2165	Direct Personnel Preparing and Serving Meals in a Dining Facility	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3105	Conduct Daily Meetings With Personnel	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3202	Request Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3254	Implement On-the-Job Training (OJT)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3255	Establish Layout of Field Feeding Area Site	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3256	Supervise Food Service Personnel in a Field Environment	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3257	Supervise Field Kitchen Sanitation Operations	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3258	Supervise Dining Facility Sanitation Operations	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3278	Schedule Shift Work, Develop Work Schedules, and Supervise Food Service Personnel	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3282	Conduct Quality Assurance Evaluation of Food Preparation and Finished Products	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-3283	Administer the Safety and Fire Prevention Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4100	Review and Ensure Accuracy of Accounting Records	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4101	Assign Personnel to Duty Positions	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4102	Develop the On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4103	Develop and Initiate Physical Security Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4105	Coordinate With Food Advisor	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4118	Coordinate With Troop Issue Subsistence Activity (TISA)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4130	Prepare Documentation for Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4131	Develop Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) for Dining Facilities and Field Kitchens	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4132	Evaluate Subsistence Protection and Decontamination Procedures	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4133	Review Hand Receipt (DA Form 2062) and Prepare Request for Issue and Turn-in (DA Form 3161)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4140	Develop, Evaluate, and Maintain Field Kitchen Layout and Field Site	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-4141	Review and Monitor the Requisition and Turn-in of Subsistence Items the Army Field Feeding System (AFFS)	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5102	Compute Food Service Requirements for the Budget Committee	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5104	Evaluate Unit Nutrition Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5160	Assist in Drafting or Revising a Performance Work Statement for Food Service Operations	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5202	Provide Assistance to Officers and NCO's Operating Field Kitchens Sites	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5204	Evaluate the Subsistence Sanitation Program	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92G-5205	Monitor Army Field Feeding System (AFFS) Requisitioning and Accounting Procedures	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5206	Coordinate With Class I Operations	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92G-5207	Prepare Quarterly Reviews and/or Action Plan	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-CLT-0198	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-5056	Provide Food Service Support
63-7-2436	Coordinate Food Service Activities (External)
63-7-2705	Coordinate Food Service Activities (Internal)

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

**ELEMENTS:** Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Conduct Field Maintenance Operations (63-2-5058) (FM 4-30.3) (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-1) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 4-93.7 (63-7))

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forward to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. Maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. The support maintenance area is established. The Maintenance Control Section (MCS) has distributed work assignments to the repair sections and teams. The MCS has an established SOP. Required Electronic Technical Manuals (ETM) are available. The maintenance personnel perform field maintenance on supported and organic equipment. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing PMCS on equipment. Requests for recovery support are received. Some recovery operations must be performed with injured operators still on board. Maintenance is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supported unit vehicles and equipment are repaired and maintained in accordance with appropriate TMs, ETMs, TSOP, and the commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase maintenance activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Combat Repair Team coordinates supported battalion/separate company field maintenance (unit level and DS maintenance) program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors performance of PMCS to ensure compliance with applicable TMs and the commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Inspects vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure that operators perform correct PMCS procedures.</li> <li>c. Coordinates maintenance assistance with the Maintenance Control Section.</li> <li>d. Monitors repair parts supply to ensure repair parts are on order.</li> <li>e. Forwards requests for repair parts using ULLS-G (if equipped).</li> <li>f. Requests approval for BDAR from the respective commander and Maintenance Control Section.</li> <li>g. Maintain maintenance status of all supported battalion vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Updates AMSS using ULLS-G.</p> <p>NOTE: ULLS-G TAMMS clerk updates AMSS database in ULLS-G using equipment condition status reports submitted by unit elements.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p> <p>*2. Maintenance Control Section performs field maintenance production control.</p> <p>a. Directs and redirects the efforts of the CRTs and sections based on SPO/DMC guidance.</p> <p>b. Controls maintenance requests received from sections and teams to ensure repair assets are available to complete repairs.</p> <p>c. Distributes workload to teams and sections in accordance with command priorities.</p> <p>d. Manages repair assets within the maintenance company to minimize equipment downtime on all brigade equipment.</p> <p>e. Forwards status of equipment being repaired to the Support Operations Section to assist in monitoring work flow.</p> <p>f. Approves repairs using BDAR procedures based on command guidance when established repair procedures cannot be used.</p> <p>g. Approves use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>*3. Team and Section Supervisors supervise assigned field maintenance operations.</p> <p>a. Coordinates repair section operations with MCS to ensure highest priority jobs are completed first, using FBCB2, radio, wire, or messenger.</p> <p>b. Provides technical assistance to repairers.</p> <p>c. Maintains accountability of tools and test equipment.</p> <p>d. Enforces shop safety in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Requests approval from MCS to perform controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available in the supply system, using FBCB2, radio, wire, or messenger.</p> <p>f. Requests approval from MCS to perform BDAR, when established repair procedures cannot be used, using FBCB2, radio, wire, or messenger.</p> <p>4. Section personnel perform field maintenance on equipment.</p> <p>a. Perform repairs in accordance with appropriate ETMs.</p> <p>NOTE: Soldiers consult ETMs for maintenance procedures.</p> <p>b. Request approval from the section supervisor to perform controlled exchange, when required repair parts are not available in the supply system.</p> <p>c. Perform controlled exchange.</p> <p>d. Request approval from the section supervisor to perform BDAR when established repair procedures cannot be used.</p> <p>e. Perform BDAR in accordance with appropriate BDAR manual.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Maintenance personnel repair equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Diagnose faults on inoperative equipment.</li> <li>b. Request required repair parts from TAMMS clerk to complete repairs.</li> <li>c. Repair equipment using appropriate maintenance procedures.</li> <li>d. Request approval for controlled exchange through the Senior Maintenance Supervisor when established repair procedures cannot be preformed.</li> <li>e. Perform BDAR in accordance with applicable BDAR manual.</li> <li>f. Request approval for controlled exchange through senior maintenance supervisor when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>g. Perform controlled exchange.</li> <li>h. Maintain power generators in accordance with applicable ETMs.</li> <li>i. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control.</li> <li>j. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>k. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> <li>l. Notify NCOIC when work is completed.</li> </ul> <p>6. Maintenance Control Section personnel perform administrative support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain combat spares/PLL in accordance with applicable ETMs.</li> <li>b. Request repair parts for equipment using ULLS-G and SAM-1.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: ULLS-G requests repair parts by inserting supply requisition information into ULLS-G requisition menu and submitting supply requisition disk to supporting SSA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Control unserviceable repairable items.</li> <li>d. Maintain document registers in accordance with applicable references.</li> <li>e. Maintain maintenance control records in accordance with applicable TMs.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-5304) (FM 3-19.40) (AR 190-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat soldiers are surrendering or being captured. The unit is supporting tactical operations. An EPW collection point has been established in the support area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit evacuates EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOP and/or higher HQ directives. At MOPP4, EPW processing and evacuation times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point(s) locations to all sub-elements using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with higher HQ staff element before transporting to the rear using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current INTSUM.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel search EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove all weapons and documents.</li> <li>b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value.</li> <li>c. Provide EPW a receipt for personal items taken.</li> <li>d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit personnel segregate EPW.</p> <p>a. Segregate EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible.</p> <p>b. Treat EPW casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>c. Transport EPW casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5316 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <p>d. Report casualties to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel silence EPW.</p> <p>a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders.</p> <p>b. Prevent communications between captured personnel.</p> <p>c. Conduct no conversations in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel transport EPW to the rear.</p> <p>a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area.</p> <p>b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace.</p> <p>c. Transport EPW to the nearest collection point by vehicle.</p> <p>NOTE: If transportation is unavailable and time and distance factors permit, march EPW to the nearest collection point; if EPWs are held, water and rations must be provided.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-105-1001	Comply With the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-5305) (FM 34-54) (AR 190-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat equipment and documents have been captured. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting tactical operations.. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit processes all captured documents and equipment in accordance with disposition instructions from the S2/S3 section and the BN TSOP. At MOPP4, documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Commander and leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate to all subelements instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with S2/3, Plans-Operations Branch for transportation of equipment to the rear using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and Plans-Operations Branch guidance.</li> </ul> 2. Unit personnel report capture of documents or equipment to S3, Plans-Operations Branch. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Process reports on documents and equipment in accordance with FM 34-54 and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from the Plans-Operations Branch, S2/S3, and S4 section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment. a. Evacuate captured equipment in accordance with disposition instructions. b. Destroy the captured equipment (less medical) in accordance with disposition instructions. NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment in accordance with disposition instructions. c. Evacuate documents through Plan-Operations Branch to intelligence personnel.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4450	Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Squad Level	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200	Process Captured Materiel	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-5315) (FM 4-25.12) (AR 40-5)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities, and health hazards exist requiring field sanitation procedures be employed. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. A trained unit field sanitation team is assisting the commander in preventing any health threat. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. This task is performed under environment conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished in accordance with the TSOP, OPORD, FM 21-10, and FM 21-10-1. FST team performs field sanitation activities in accordance with the TSOP, commander's guidance, FM 21-10, and FM 21-10-1. At MOPP4, only minimal essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the health threat, including actions such as the setting up of handwashing stations near each latrine and ration handling area.</li> <li>b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with TSOP and FM 21-10.</li> <li>c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>d. Requests assistance for health related problems from higher headquarters for problems that are beyond the expertise of the Field Sanitation Team (FST) in accordance with TSOP, OPORD, and CHS plan using the appropriate system.</li> <li>e. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. FST supervises unit field sanitation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains field sanitation basic load in accordance with AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items in accordance with AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual in accordance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Monitors personnel to ensure use of protective measures against arthropods (skin, repellent, bednet, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents in accordance with applicable directives and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures such as handwashing.</li> <li>f. Supervises installation of appropriate latrine facilities based on terrain and FM 21-10.</li> <li>g. Inspects latrines and urinals in accordance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Inspects hand-washing devices in accordance with TSOP.</li> <li>j. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</li> <li>l. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications</li> <li>m. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials in accordance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use in accordance with FM 21-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Consume only water designated as potable.</li> <li>d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities in accordance with FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</li> <li>f. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bed net repellent.</li> <li>h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to Field Sanitation Team (FST).</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-831-0102	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1047	Supervise the Implementation of Preventive Medicine Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053	Practice Individual Preventive Medicine Countermeasures	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000	Implement Preventive Medicine Measures (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Transport Casualties (63-2-5316) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-01.011)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 4-25.11)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Some wounded EPW casualties may require evacuation. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Casualties must be evacuated from fighting positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transportation are employed. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits in accordance with TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Convention, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increases the time required to evacuate casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Unit commander and leaders supervise transportation of casualties. a. Identify casualty collection points using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Identify transportation requirements. c. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinate transportation of casualties from unit area with higher HQ staff element in accordance with TSOP and FM 8-10-6 using analog and digital communications or messenger. e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Disseminate transportation information to unit personnel using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ staff element in accordance with TSOP and FM 12-6 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit elements prepare casualties for transport.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-5517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Report casualties using analog and digital communications or messenger, as required.</p> <p>c. Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</p> <p>d. Secure custody of organizational equipment in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p>e. Forward spot casualty reports to unit HQ in accordance with TSOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>3. Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries.</p> <p>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</p> <p>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>4. Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <p>a. Identify litter team(s).</p> <p>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</p> <p>c. Secure casualty on litter.</p> <p>d. Transport casualty without causing further injury in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>5. Unit elements transport casualties to a MFT using available vehicles.</p> <p>a. Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last in accordance with FM 8-10-6; this will allow a "last in, first out" unloading procedure.</p> <p>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</p> <p>c. Transport casualties without causing further injury in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>*6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical transportation, as needed.</p> <p>a. Transmit request in accordance with OPORD, TSOP, and FM 8-10-6 using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Select landing site which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff in accordance with FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>		<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</li> <li>d. Supervise security of landing site in accordance with the TSOP.</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Unit elements assist in loading ambulance.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</li> <li>c. Load casualty without causing unnecessary discomfort.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Unit elements transport chemically contaminated casualties.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assume MOPP4.</li> <li>b. Mark contaminated casualties in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.</li> <li>e. Protect casualty from further contamination during transport.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain security of EPW casualties in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to transport.</li> <li>c. Transport EPW casualties in accordance with the provisions of the Geneva Convention agreements and the TSOP.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046	Transport a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Combat Repair Team Functions (63-2-5508) (FM 4-30.3) (DA PAM 750-1) (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The MCS and Combat Repair Teams have analog and digital communications with the Maintenance Platoon HQ, FMC, and Engineer battalion. The Maintenance Platoon and FMC OPORDs with all annexes and overlays have been forwarded to each Maintenance Supervisor's digital device. TSOPs and required publications are available. The unit receives a request to provide a team to support designated forward deployed units. The unit is deployed and operational in its field or urban operations location. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** CRT provides on site repair, replacement of major assemblies, diagnostics and LRU replacement support to units in their operational area. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to perform maintenance support.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Maintenance Control Officer/NCO coordinates on site field maintenance support for supported element using FBCB2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies personnel required to perform on-site maintenance.</li> <li>b. Identifies required tools, diagnostic equipment, LRUs, repair parts, and transportation to perform maintenance.</li> <li>c. Briefs CRT Maintenance Supervisor on tactical situation and mission.</li> <li>d. Inspects CRT personnel for proper uniform, equipment and combat spares needed to facilitate repairs forward.</li> <li>e. Dispatches CRT to requesting element's location.</li> </ul> <p>*2. CRT Maintenance Supervisor supervises field maintenance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures that security elements are appropriately positioned during CRT's movement to the support location.</li> <li>b. Disseminates location and status of field maintenance effort to MCS using FBCB2.</li> <li>c. Establishes team support area in locations designated by unit requesting on site field maintenance support.</li> <li>d. Coordinates for life support with unit requesting on site support using FBCB2.</li> </ul> <p>3. CRT repair personnel conduct on site field maintenance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform on site BDAR.</li> <li>b. Perform on site diagnostics of inoperable equipment.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
c. Perform system maintenance through replacement of LRU consistent with repair capability. d. Provide limited recovery assets to assist in evacuation of equipment to the UMCP. e. Ensure that all section equipment is serviceable and maintained.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Receive Resupply By Airdrop (63-2-5514) (FM 10-500-7) (FM 4-20.41)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Since normal supply support transportation is unavailable, supplies and equipment have been requested by airdrop. MHE and vehicles have been requested. Airdrop of supplies and equipment may be preplanned or immediate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under most environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and equipment are derigged and airdrop items are recovered in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, resupply by airdrop is significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ prepares requests for supplies and equipment by airdrop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies supplies and equipment needed.</li> <li>b. Forwards requests for additional supplies and equipment to higher HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Identifies drop zone.</li> <li>d. States date and time of airdrop on request.</li> <li>e. Forwards request for preplanned or immediate airdrop to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> *2. Commander and element leaders develop airdrop supply and equipment receipt plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate a recovery officer and safety officer.</li> <li>b. Verify delivery time and location with higher HQ staff element using digital devices, radio, wire, or messenger.</li> <li>c. Coordinate for DZ control with an Air Force combat control team or an Army pathfinder unit, through higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Prepare recovery and alternate plans.</li> <li>e. Identify the number of people, equipment, and vehicles required for the recovery of supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Coordinate transportation and MHE support with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Identify environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>i. Brief personnel on the tactical situation, recovery plan, and alternate plans.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit receives supplies and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Secures drop zone or AO.</li> <li>b. Derigs supplies and equipment.</li> <li>c. Records shortages.</li> <li>d. Identifies damaged items.</li> <li>e. Evacuates supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Retrieves airdrop rigging equipment.</li> <li>g. Buries or destroys airdrop rigging equipment that cannot be removed.</li> <li>h. Inspects the drop zone or area of operation to make certain no serviceable airdrop equipment is left behind.</li> <li>i. Forwards airdrop equipment to nearest salvage collection point or other location as directed by the S4 section.</li> <li>j. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>k. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>l. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	Perform Voice Communications	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-5515) (FM 10-27-4) (AR 710-2)  
 (DA PAM 710-2-1) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-0) (FM 4-01.4) (FM 4-20) (FM 4-20.13)  
 (FM 4-20.21) (FM 4-20.64) (FM 4-30.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit HQ is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies are required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies, weapons, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or coordinated for use, when needed. At MOPP4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs unit supply operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Verifies ULLS-S4 input, records, and output for accuracy.</li> <li>c. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand by using ULLS-S4-generated hand receipts and component of end item listings. NOTE: The commander prepares for inventories by having the supply sergeant access unit hand receipts and component listings from the ULLS-S4 main menu and printing out required reports.</li> <li>d. Updates the ULLS-S4 database using the annotated worksheets.</li> <li>e. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Directs issue of supplies and equipment in accordance with higher HQ guidance and/or TSOP sustainment controls.</li> <li>g. Forwards routine supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ S4 section by inputting requests into ULLS-S4 and forwarding request data disks to the S4 section.</li> <li>h. Forwards emergency supply requests to the higher HQ S4 section using analog and digital communications and follow up with a supply request through ULLS-S4.</li> <li>i. Anticipates supply needs and requirements of the unit.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Supply Sergeant supervises unit supply activities.</p> <p>a. Verifies supply due-in status from the ULLS-S4 document register.</p> <p>NOTE: The supply sergeant updates the ULLS-S4 document register regularly with status disks received from the SSA. The supply sergeant accesses the document register from the ULLS-S4 main menu to check statuses.</p> <p>b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand using ULLS-S4 generated hand receipts and components of end-items listings.</p> <p>c. Develops supply storage plans.</p> <p>d. Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</p> <p>e. Supervises control of weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>f. Prepares input to Material Condition Status Reports maintained by the maintenance personnel by annotation of the ULLS-G generated equipment status sheets.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ requests additional supplies.</p> <p>a. Collects requirements from elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Calculates resupply requirements.</p> <p>c. Records requests on the ULLS-S4 document register.</p> <p>d. Forwards resupply request to higher HQ S4 section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>4. Supply personnel receive supplies.</p> <p>a. Compare supply quantities and stock numbers requisitioned against quantities and stock numbers received.</p> <p>b. Update the ULLS-S4 document register with quantities and date received, as well as any new status on partial shipments.</p> <p>NOTE: Update document register by accessing it from the ULLS-S4 main menu and changing appropriate data fields.</p> <p>c. Forward supplies to requesting element.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-1001	Operate Unit Level Logistics-S4 System (ULLS-S4)	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1002	Establish ULLS-S4 Security Accesses	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1003	Establish ULLS-S4 Unit Parameter Files	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1004	Establish ULLS-S4 Property Origin Record	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1005	Maintain Unit Load	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1006	Maintain Status of Budget	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1007	Perform Continuity of Operation Procedures (COOP)	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1008	Perform Standard Property Book System-Redesigned Download	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1102	Process Organizational Laundry	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1110	Inventory Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1111	Request Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1112	Request Cancellation of Supplies	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1113	Receive Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1114	Issue Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1115	Store Selected Supplies and Equipment in Unit Storage Area	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1116	Maintain Due-in Status File for Requested Items	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1117	Turn In Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1118	Transfer Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1119	Prepare Unit Supply Files	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1200	Control Weapons and Ammunition in the Arms Room	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1201	Maintain Key Control	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1204	Perform Organizational Maintenance on Small Arms	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1401	Prepare a Document Register	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1402	Prepare Signature Cards (Delegation of Authority-Receipt for Supplies)	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1403	Prepare Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1404	Maintain Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1405	Process Personal Clothing Request	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-1406	Prepare Organizational Clothing and Individual Equipment (OCIE) Record	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1408	Prepare Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1500	Maintain Required Publications	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2111	Post Transaction to Property Book	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2112	Determine Method of Obtaining Relief From Responsibility for Property	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2113	Update Supply Status	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2114	Account for Absentee's Clothing, Equipment, and Personal Effects	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2115	Dispose of Absentee's Clothing, Equipment, and Personal Effects	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2116	Supervise Inventory of Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2400	Process Property Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-3001	Verify ULLS-S4 Security Accesses	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3002	Review ULLS-S4 Unit Parameter Files	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3003	Review Unit Load	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3004	Supervise Unit Budget	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3005	Review Continuity of Operation Procedures (COOP)	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3006	Implement the Command Supply Discipline Program (CSDP)	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3110	Manage Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3111	Supervise Property Administration in Units	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3112	Maintain Property Records for Bulk Petroleum	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3113	Review Unit Supply Files	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3117	Review Property Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3203	Supervise Unit Arms Room Operations	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3204	Supervise Organizational Maintenance of Weapons	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3300	Determine Logistical Requirements	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3600	Conduct Sling Load Operations	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4110	Manage Property Distribution	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4300	Plan Logistical Support for Combat Operations	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4301	Inspect Logistical Operations at the Unit	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4302	Manage Budget Operations	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4303	Prepare Logistical Section of Unit Status Report (USR)	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4400	Update Equipment Authorization Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4401	Prepare Materiel Condition Status Report	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4402	Manage Property Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Receive External Sling Load Resupply (63-2-5516) (FM 10-450-3) (FM 10-450-4)  
 (FM 10-450-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is alerted for incoming resupplies by external sling load. Support Operations Section (if immediate resupply) or S4 section (if routine resupply) notifies the unit of the anticipated type and amount of supplies or equipment and the scheduled delivery time. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has personnel trained in sling load procedures. Helicopter(s) deliver supplies and/or equipment to a designated landing zone near the unit position. The landing zone is secured. Slings and allied materials may or may not be returned with delivery helicopter(s) to unit of origin. This task is performed under most environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and/or equipment are derigged and cleared from LZ in accordance with the unit TSOP or BN OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase sling load operation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and element leaders develop supplies and/or equipment receipt plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Verify quantity and type of supplies and/or equipment and delivery time with Support Operations Section or S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Coordinate landing zone (LZ) security and location with Support Operations Section using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Appoint landing zone officer or NCO.</li> <li>e. Coordinate additional motor transport, MHE, and special equipment requirements with S4 Section using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Assign appropriate number and composition of ground crew(s) based on tactical situation, type and quantity of cargo, and size of landing zone.</li> <li>g. Request required protective equipment from unit supply.</li> <li>h. Brief landing zone officer or NCO on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Ground crew(s) perform LZ preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish security of the LZ.</li> <li>b. Remove all obstructions from LZ.</li> <li>c. Mark all unremovable obstructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Clear all loose debris from the LZ.</li> <li>e. Set up all required visual markers.</li> <li>f. Position vehicles and other equipment out of the LZ.</li> <li>g. Rehearse hand or arm and other visual signals.</li> </ul> <p>3. LZ officer/NCO supervise external sling load resupply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify wind direction and speed.</li> <li>b. Transmit wind direction and speed to incoming aircraft, as requested using radio systems.</li> <li>c. Identify aircraft approach direction.</li> <li>d. Prepare LZ emergency security and reaction plan.</li> <li>e. Identify ground crew(s) rendezvous or rally point(s).</li> <li>f. Secure all required LZ marking and personnel protection equipment.</li> <li>g. Organize ground crew team(s).</li> <li>h. Brief ground crew team(s) on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation, and clearance of LZ, emergency procedures, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> <li>i. Assign individual team members duties.</li> <li>j. Supervise derigging operations.</li> <li>k. Supervise loading of supplies and/or equipment on vehicles.</li> <li>l. Supervise LZ clearance activities.</li> <li>m. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>n. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Ground crew(s) derig external sling load supplies or equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wear hearing and eye protection.</li> <li>b. Employ visual signals to guide helicopter to derigging point.</li> <li>c. Ground static discharge probe to cargo hook.</li> <li>d. Release load from helicopter.</li> <li>e. Provide "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when load is unhooked and clear of helicopter.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. Ground crew(s) prepare slings and/or nets for air transport retrograde.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove cargo sling and/or nets from supplies or equipment.</li> <li>b. Secure all slings and/or nets in a cargo net.</li> <li>c. Employ proper hand signals to guide helicopter into position.</li> <li>d. Ground static discharge probe to net rings.</li> <li>e. Connect sling equipment to helicopter cargo hook.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
6.	Ground Crew(s) and Vehicle Operator(s) clear LZ. a. Load all supplies or equipment on vehicle(s). b. Load all slings and/or nets on vehicle(s). c. Remove all loose debris from LZ. d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-3600	Conduct Sling Load Operations	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Treat Casualties (63-2-5517) (FM 4-25.11) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-285)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit personnel have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing self-buddy aid and combat lifesavers are providing advance treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel provide treatment for casualties in accordance with FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesavers certification standards. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limit the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise treatment of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.</li> <li>c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Report casualties using analog and digital communications or messenger, as required .</li> <li>e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with the supporting unit in accordance with the TSOP using analog and digital communications messenger.</li> <li>f. Direct the distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to control team elements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit elements survey each casualty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for chemical, biological, contamination on the individual.</li> <li>b. Check for responsiveness.</li> <li>c. Check for breathing.</li> <li>d. Check for bleeding.</li> <li>e. Check for head injury.</li> <li>f. Check for shock.</li> <li>g. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures.</li> <li>h. Check for burns.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit elements administer life-saving treatment; restore breathing/heartbeat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.</li> <li>b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected.</li> <li>c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing in accordance with CPR procedures.</li> <li>d. Perform chest compressions in accordance with CPR procedures, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit elements control hemorrhage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for both entry and exit wounds.</li> <li>b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.</li> <li>c. Elevate extremities.</li> <li>d. Apply pressure dressing to wound.</li> <li>e. Apply digital pressure to pressure points</li> <li>f. Apply tourniquet as last resort and mark the patient.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit elements dress wounds to minimize contamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible.</li> <li>b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.</li> <li>c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit elements splint suspected fractures. NOTE: Back/neck injuries require extremely cautious handling.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ available materials to splint injury</li> <li>b. Splint fracture in position found.</li> <li>c. Restrict movement of extremities.</li> <li>d. Check circulation for impairment.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit elements treat casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Extinguish thermal burn agents.</li> <li>b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).</li> <li>c. Eliminate electrical burn source.</li> <li>d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists.</li> <li>e. Apply field dressing.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES		GO	NO-GO
8.	Unit elements treat environmental injuries. a. Administer first aid for heat injuries. b. Administer first aid for heat stroke. c. Administer first aid for frostbite. d. Administer first aid for dehydration.		
9.	Unit elements treat chemical casualties. a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others in accordance with FM 8-285. b. Protect casualty from further contamination. c. Administer nerve agent antidote in accordance with FM 21-11 and FM 8-285. d. Decontaminate casualty in accordance with FM 8-285, if necessary.		
10.	Unit elements prevent shock. a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position in accordance with FM 21-11 (elevate legs; lower head to level with heart). b. Loosen clothing and equipment. c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating. d. Calm casualty by reassuring him.		
11.	Unit combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment. a. Evaluate casualty for condition and the type of treatment needed. b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Record casualty's vital signs. NOTE: Vital signs are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action. d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. e. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. h. Identify environmental injuries. i. Treat environmental injuries. j. Manage Battle Fatigue (BF) casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003	Perform First Aid to Clear an Object Stuck in the Throat of a Conscious Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	Perform First Aid to Prevent or Control Shock	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	Perform First Aid for Burns	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008	Perform First Aid for Heat Injuries	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Perform First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	Perform First Aid for an Open Chest Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032	Perform First Aid for Bleeding of an Extremity	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	Perform First Aid for an Open Head Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	Perform First Aid for a Suspected Fracture	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045	Perform First Aid for Cold Injuries	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Transport Supplies and Equipment (63-2-5519) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-01) (FM 4-01.40) (FM 4-01.50) (TM 9-2320-364-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Brigade elements are requesting resupply. The transportation platoon HQ is receiving requests from Support Operations Section/Distribution Management Center to provide transportation support. The transportation platoon HQ will ensure responsive and continuous delivery of supplies and equipment by LOGPAC to a designated LRP. Coordination with the Company HQ has been established for the pick up of supplies and equipment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. Higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. Brigade OPORD with Support Matrix is on hand for scheduled deliveries. Supplies and equipment may be transported as part of an emergency mission. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and equipment are transported to the supported unit's Logistics Release Points (LRPs) in accordance with established delivery schedules and FRAGO requirements. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide distribution support.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Platoon leader/sergeant receives and screens motor transport support requests. a. Reviews commitments prior to operations meeting with Squad Leaders. b. Reviews existing and potential transportation missions. c. Conducts operations meeting with Squad Leaders to identify available trucks and drivers. d. Assigns transportation commitments to Truck Squad Leaders. e. Provides strip maps to Truck Squad Leaders. f. Coordinates for back up recovery vehicle and operator support with Forward Maintenance Company (FMC). g. Requests MP or other security forces to accompany distribution mission, if available and required. h. Monitors transportation mission preparation activities. i. Maintains situational awareness of transport operations using MTS.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Directs dispersion and camouflage of equipment.                      k. Directs PMCS.                      l. Manages the unit driver safety program in accordance with TSOP and publications.                      m. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Squad Leader supervises vehicle operators preparing vehicles for commitment.                      a. Supervises PMCS.                      b. Reports to the Platoon Sergeant those mechanical defects that are beyond the driver's ability to repair.                      c. Assigns missions to drivers.                      d. Ensures drivers are properly clothed and equipped to perform their mission.                      e. Ensures drivers receive trip record (ULLS or manual form).                      f. Provides strip maps to drivers.                      g. Supervises positioning of vehicles and personnel in the convoy.                      h. Supervises dispersion and camouflage of equipment.                      i. Ensures vehicles that are designated as recovery vehicles are equipped with towbars.                      j. Ensures that drivers and vehicles arrive at the supply point at the designated time.                      k. Ensures supplies and equipment are properly loaded onto vehicles.                      l. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.                      m. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*3. Platoon Leader, Platoon Sergeant or Squad Leader supervises drivers conducting tactical convoy operations to deliver supplies and equipment to designated LRP.                      a. Maintains communications with Support Operations Section and unit HQ using MTS.                      b. Crosses SP at time specified by FRAGO/leader's guidance.                      c. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes during all electronic transmissions in accordance with TSOP.                      d. Reports crossing of SP using MTS or other means of communication.                      e. Maintains situational awareness at all times using MTS.                      f. Maintains march discipline using analog and/or digital communications or proper visual signals.                      g. Observe all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.                      h. Observes security measures, with emphasis on air guard surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.                      i. Observes proper COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods in accordance with the OPORD and SOI/SSI.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
j. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays using MTS. k. Reports time that convoy reaches the LRP or crosses RP using MTS. l. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. m. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  4. Convoy commander supervises operations at designated LRP in the unloading procedures to offload flatracks or CROPS in accordance with TM 9-2320-364-10. a. Coordinates with the supported unit ISG or his designated representative. b. Supervises operators conducting unloading procedures. c. Reports transportation commitment status to higher HQ using MTS. d. Loads available flatracks or CROPS for backhaul in accordance with orders or command guidance. e. Receives new mission through MTS or returns back to company area of operation. f. Performs after operations PMCS. g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
551-721-1500	Operate Palletized Load System	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-1501	Perform Load/Unload Operations With Truck Palletized Load System (PLS) in Automatic Mode	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-1503	Transfer Flatrack Onto/From Palletized Load System (PLS) Trailer Using the Load Handling System (LHS)	STP 55-88M12-SM
551-721-3334	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	STP 55-88M14-SM-TG STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-4335	Prepare Map Overlay	STP 55-88M34-SM-TG STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 55-88M34-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Supervise Supply and Transport Platoon Operations (SBCT) (63-2-5536)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-15) (FM 10-52-1) (FM 10-67-1) (FM 10-67-2) (FM 55-30)  
 (FM 9-6) (TC 3-34.489)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The S&T Platoon has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit and higher HQ OPORDs with all annexes and overlays have been forwarded to the platoon leader's digital device. Unit TSOP and required publications are available. The S&T Platoon is receiving and distributing supplies. The S&T Platoon is providing supply and distribution support from its established field location in support of tactical operations. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supply and distribution support operations are provided in accordance with the OPORD, OPLAN, and unit TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase supervision completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Platoon leader and PSG supervise platoon operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using FBCB2.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with BSC support operations element for locations of supported units and LRPs using FBCB2.</li> <li>c. Supervise section operations.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>e. Forward critical functional (supply and transportation) status reports to the BSC Support Operations element using FBCB2.</li> <li>f. Forward supply requests to higher sources of supply using SARSS-1 and FBCB2.</li> <li>g. Supervise retrograde of RX supply items in coordination with BSC Support Operations element.</li> <li>h. Forward requests for external transportation support to the BSC Support Operations element.</li> <li>i. Direct sections to distribute supply support based on instructions from BSC Support Operations.</li> <li>j. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures in accordance with TC 5-400.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Platoon leader and PSG perform administrative functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct PMCS on all platoon organic equipment in accordance with unit TSOP.</li> <li>b. Inspect platoon living and storage areas.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
c. Control weapons and ammunition. d. Supervise platoon defensive positions. e. Coordinate platoon activities with BSC HQ. f. Provide daily personnel and equipment status reports to BSC HQ using FBCB2.  *3. Platoon leader and PSG supervise the operation of the supply and distribution points. a. Inspect setup of the supply points for compliance with unit TSOP. b. Provide guidance and assistance to platoon personnel. c. Manage supplies in accordance with established supply regulations, and locally established plans and procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
03-5101.20-0018	Direct Receipt, Storage and Issue of Supplies	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-5103.00-0081	Supervise the Receipt, Storage, and Distribution of Petroleum Products	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-5103.00-0099	Supervise Quality Surveillance of Petroleum Products	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-5103.00-0101	Supervise the Maintenance of Petroleum Equipment	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-5105.00-0108	Supervise Receipt, Storage, and Distribution of Subsistence Products	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
S3-5101.00-0273	Trace the Flow of Requests for and Receipt of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VII, and IX Supplies and Identify Field Services Available to Divisional Units	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (63-2-5552) (~~FM 4-30.3~~) (AR 220-1) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 385-1) (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-1) (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Maintenance areas have been established and unit maintenance personnel are receiving requests to repair or recover inoperative equipment. The unit has digital and analog communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway. All required maintenance equipment, tools, and personnel are available. The unit TSOP is on hand. Operators are performing PMCS. Requests for recovery support are being received. Some recovery operations must be performed under fire with injured operators still on board. Unit maintenance is a continuous task, performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Maintain and recover unit and supported unit equipment according to the appropriate TMs and TSOP. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase completion times of maintenance activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Unit Maintenance Officer directs maintenance program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors the company and supported unit maintenance program for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Directs proper use of Unit Level Logistics System (ULLS-Ground) in support of maintenance functions and activities.</li> <li>c. Identifies unit and supported unit operational readiness levels by inspecting vehicles and equipment status reports.</li> <li>d. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems through review and analysis of current reports and historical data.</li> <li>e. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with battalion S4.</li> <li>f. Directs controlled exchange, in accordance with command guidance, when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>g. Approves repairs using battle damage assessment repairs (BDAR) procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Prepares materiel condition status reports for input into ULLS-Ground system.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Platoon sergeants and leaders supervise operator's maintenance.</p> <p>a. Supervise performance of PMCS.</p> <p>b. Monitor repair parts supply processes in order to better forecast the availability or nonavailability of equipment.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with TMs, TSOP, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with maintenance personnel.</p> <p>e. Maintain current maintenance status of all vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p>f. Provide input for materiel condition status reports.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Company personnel perform operator's maintenance.</p> <p>a. Perform PMCS on all vehicles and equipment according to the appropriate TM specifications.</p> <p>b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Assist maintenance personnel with repairs and services.</p> <p>d. Request approval for BDAR from commander through appropriate NCO support channels and chain of command.</p> <p>e. Perform BDAR in accordance with FM 9-43-2.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*4. Senior Maintenance Supervisor supervises maintenance section.</p> <p>a. Verifies ULLS-Ground system operability and operator competency.</p> <p>b. Organizes unit maintenance personnel for an efficient workflow.</p> <p>c. Requests approval for BDAR from appropriate commander.</p> <p>d. Supervises BDAR procedures in accordance with TSOP and FM 9-43-2.</p> <p>e. Supervises TAMMS, prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for company and supported unit.</p> <p>f. Supervises recovery operations for company and supported unit.</p> <p>g. Coordinates maintenance status with company and supported unit platoon sergeants and 1SGs.</p> <p>h. Requests controlled exchange approval from appropriate commander.</p> <p>i. Provides unit maintenance status to company and supported unit commanders.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Maintenance personnel repair organic and supported unit equipment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify fault diagnosis/category of maintenance.</li> <li>b. Request required repair parts.</li> <li>c. Repair equipment according to the applicable level TM specifications.</li> <li>d. Record completed work on appropriate document(s).</li> <li>e. Perform final inspection of completed work.</li> <li>f. Notify supervisor upon completion of repairs.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>h. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ol> <p>6. Maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance organization.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify category of maintenance.</li> <li>b. Correct all unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Prepare required documentation according to the TM and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Evacuate equipment to supporting maintenance facilities.</li> <li>e. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ol> <p>7. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle(s) (recoverable).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request direct and/or indirect supporting fire, if required.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to the disabled vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Treat casualties according to the current treatment procedures.</li> <li>d. Remove casualties from the vehicle without causing further injuries.</li> <li>e. Request medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties according to medical evacuation procedures.</li> <li>g. Tow the vehicle to a concealed location, if required.</li> <li>h. Perform BDAR in accordance with FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>i. Repair vehicle if possible.</li> <li>j. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicle(s) to unit maintenance collection point(s).</li> <li>k. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>l. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ol> <p>8. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle(s) (unrecoverable).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request direct and/or indirect supporting fire if required.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Treat casualties according to the current treatment procedures.</li> <li>d. Remove casualties from the vehicle(s).</li> <li>e. Request medical assistance if required.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties according to the medical evacuation procedures.</li> <li>g. Perform BDAR in accordance with FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>h. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle(s) from appropriate commander.</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Conduct salvage operations as directed by the appropriate commander or maintenance supervisor.</li> <li>j. Prepare vehicle(s) for destruction.</li> <li>k. Destroy vehicle(s) on order from the appropriate commander or designated representative.</li> <li>l. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>9. Maintenance personnel perform maintenance administrative and support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain company and supported unit's PLL.</li> <li>b. Request repair parts for the company and supported unit's organizational equipment.</li> <li>c. Control unserviceable repairable items.</li> <li>d. Maintain separate document register(s) for each company according to applicable directives.</li> <li>e. Maintain separate maintenance control records for the company and supported unit.</li> <li>f. Operate ULLS-Ground computer according to the appropriate ETM.</li> <li>g. Maintain publications, tools, and equipment.</li> <li>h. Maintain power generators.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
01-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations	MOS O COM2 3 MOS O COM 0
03-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report	MOS O COM2 3 MOS O COM 0
03-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List	MOS O COM2 3 MOS O COM 0
03-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations	MOS O COM2 3 MOS O COM 0 MOS O COM2 3 MOS O COM 0

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Conduct Class III Quality Surveillance and Safety Programs (63-2-5572) (FM 4-20.13) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-03)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is coordinating petroleum support on a 24-hour basis. Retail support requirements are being generated. Bulk fuel is received from higher petroleum support element. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher and lower HQ. The higher HQ OPORDs with all annexes, status reports, maps, overlays, and other required documents have been forwarded to the commander's digital device. Current directives, quality surveillance and safety programs, and TSOP are available. Product samples are being drawn from petroleum tank vehicles, aircraft, and modular fuel farm. The laboratory is an installation that can perform specification and testing of petroleum products. Distribution plan, schedules, overlays, and other pertinent data are available. Supported units are located in the brigade area of responsibility. SCPE is on hand or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. The commander has elected to locate outside the shelter. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Quality surveillance and safety programs are conducted in accordance with the TSOP and current directives. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase time needed for quality surveillance and safety program.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Platoon HQ monitors quality surveillance program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies standard products requirements by reviewing product specifications and applicable directives.</li> <li>b. Prepares quality surveillance guidance and directives for subordinate and supported units.</li> <li>c. Monitors petroleum laboratory testing for compliance with current directives.</li> <li>d. Monitors test results to ensure products are within specification requirements.</li> <li>e. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ul> *2. Platoon Leader/Petroleum Laboratory Specialist supervise quality surveillance operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate area petroleum quality surveillance support with subordinate and supported units.</li> <li>b. Provide technical assistance.</li> <li>c. Monitor laboratory tests of petroleum products for quality surveillance compliance with test procedures.</li> <li>d. Supervise preparation of test reports.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Forward test reports to Company HQ.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ul> <p>3. Laboratory personnel operate the laboratory.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Document receipt of petroleum product samples.</li> <li>b. Perform appropriate tests on product samples received.</li> <li>c. Recommend disposition of petroleum products that are contaminated or that affect the operation of military equipment.</li> <li>d. Recommend disposition of captured petroleum stocks, incorrectly marked products, and products whose markings have been destroyed.</li> <li>e. Prepare test reports.</li> <li>f. Maintain functional files.</li> <li>g. Perform unit and preventive maintenance on laboratory equipment.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ul> <p>4. Platoon HQ monitors safety program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies safety requirements by reviewing TSOP and appropriate directives.</li> <li>b. Prepares safety directives for subordinate units.</li> <li>c. Monitors petroleum operations for compliance with safety directives.</li> <li>d. Performs periodic site inspections for adherence to program directives.</li> <li>e. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-523-1300	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR FLASH POINT BY TAG CLOSED TESTER (D-56)	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1301	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR DISTILLATION OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS (D-86)	STP 10-92L14-SM-TG
101-523-1302	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR PRECIPITATION NUMBER OF LUBRICATING OILS (D-91)	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1303	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR FLASH POINT AND FIRE POINT BY CLEVELAND OPEN CUP (D-92)	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1304	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR FLASH POINT BY PENSKY-MARTENS CLOSED TESTER (D-93)	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1305	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR SAPONIFICATION NUMBER OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS (D-94)	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1306	PERFORM STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR WATER IN PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND BITUMINOUS MATERIALS BY DISTILLATION (D-95)	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1387	EMPLOY FIRE AND SAFETY MEASURES	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1388	EMPLOY ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP MEASURES	STP 10-92L14-SM-TG
101-523-1389	INSTALL AND ADJUST LABORATORY EQUIPMENT	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1390	CALIBRATE LABORATORY TEST EQUIPMENT	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-1392	PREPARE THE MOBILE LABORATORY FOR DEPLOYMENT	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-2301	REVIEW LABORATORY REPORTS	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-2303	SUPERVISE FIRE PREVENTION AND SAFETY MEASURES	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-2304	SUPERVISE ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP MEASURES	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG
101-523-2310	SUPERVISE SAMPLING AND GAGING PROCEDURES	STP 10-77L14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
Distribution Section

**TASK:** Provide Slingload Resupply Support (63-2-5573) (FM 10-450-3) (FM 10-450-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Normal supply support transportation methods are limited. The company has been alerted by the battalion SPT OPN/DIST MGMT SECTION that resupply missions will be accomplished by slingload operations. Aviation assets have been allocated by the ARFOR. SPT OPN/DIST MGMT SECTION informs the company of the anticipated type and amount of supplies required by maneuver elements. Required supplies are located at points designated in OPORD. The company has personnel trained in slingload procedures. A pickup zone(s) has been designated and secured. SPT OPN/DIST MGMT Section has coordinated for provision of slings and allied materials. Supplies will be delivered to previously designated Logistics Release Point (LRP) locations or to other locations designated by maneuver unit. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and equipment are rigged at the supply point at times and in quantities required for performance of assigned mission and in accordance with FM 10-450-3.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Company Headquarters directs preparation for slingload distribution operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies type(s) and quantities of supplies to be delivered with SPT OPN/DIST MGMT Section.</li> <li>b. Coordinates pickup zone (PZ) security and location(s) with SPT OPN/DIST MGMT Section.</li> <li>c. Appoints PZ officer(s)/NCO(s).</li> <li>d. Briefs PZ officer/NCO on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of PZ(s), protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> </ul> <p>2. Company Headquarters coordinates air transport into the PZ(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies aircraft schedule with SPT OPN/DIST MGMT Section</li> <li>b. Notifies platoon headquarters of scheduled arrival of aircraft.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Platoon Headquarters personnel supervise external slingload supply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify wind direction.</li> <li>b. Identify aircraft approach direction.</li> <li>c. Prepare PZ emergency security and reaction plan.</li> <li>d. Identify ground crew(s) rendezvous and rally point(s).</li> <li>e. Secure all required PZ marking and personnel protection equipment.</li> <li>f. Organize ground crew team(s).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Brief ground crew team(s) on tactical situation, size of operations, preparation and clearance of PZ, emergency procedures, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> <li>h. Supervise rigging operations.</li> <li>i. Supervise loading of supplies.</li> <li>j. Supervise PZ clearance activities.</li> </ul> <p>4. Platoon Headquarters supervise ground crew(s) preparation of the PZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Oversee the removal of all obstructions from PZ.</li> <li>b. Direct the marking of all unremovable obstructions.</li> <li>c. Ensure the clearance of all loose debris from the PZ.</li> <li>d. Direct the set up all required visual markers.</li> <li>e. Position vehicles and other special equipment out of the PZ.</li> <li>f. Evaluate proper use of hand and arm and other visual signals during rehearsal.</li> </ul> <p>5. Support Sections personnel rig cargo for external transport.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Calculate weight and cubic displacement of cargo.</li> <li>b. Use a sling set or cargo net for external transport of supplies.</li> <li>c. Wear hearing and eye protection.</li> <li>d. Employ rigging procedures in accordance with FM 10-450-3, FM 10-450-4, and FM 10-450-5.</li> <li>e. Employ visual signals to guide helicopter to hookup point.</li> <li>f. Ground static discharge probe to cargo hook.</li> <li>g. Complete hookup to helicopter.</li> <li>h. Direct helicopter to lift load.</li> <li>i. Direct the helicopter to take off once the load is stable.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-3101	Direct Sling Loading Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
Distribution Section

**TASK:** Provide Bulk Class III Distribution (63-2-5588) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 4-03) (FM 4-20.13) (TM 5-4930-237-10) (TM 9-2320-279-10-1) (TM 9-2320-364-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The supported units have requested fuel support. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPOD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. Fuel and water support may be provided from a field site or urban environment. A safety program, quality surveillance, and retail distribution schedule have been established. The concept of fuel support operations calls for HEMMTT fuelers to conduct retail fuel support to supported units through LOGPAC operations, while the modular fuel farm remains in the BSA. Fuel may also be moved from the modular fuel farm forward on the battlefield, if necessary, using fuel tankracks loaded on PLS trailers. Fuel may be dispensed from HEMMTT tankers, from ROM site using the HEMMTT Tanker Aviation Refueling System (HTARS), and/or Forward Area Refueling Equipment (FARE) sites as required. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Petroleum is issued to supported units according to established schedules and in requested amounts. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide retail petroleum support.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Fuel and Water Support Platoon HQ directs retail petroleum distribution operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains current status of petroleum dispensing equipment and drivers using Movement Tracking System (MTS), radio, wire or messenger.</li> <li>b. Monitors receipt, distribution and retail issue of petroleum to ensure accuracy and accountability.</li> <li>c. Prepares retail fuel distribution schedules.</li> <li>d. Assigns retail fuel distribution missions to Fuel Support Section.</li> <li>e. Monitors fuel fleet workload status.</li> <li>f. Prepares records and reports for forwarding to company headquarters.</li> <li>g. Forwards records and reports to the company HQ in accordance with TSOP or command guidance.</li> <li>h. Supervises PMCS.</li> <li>i. Supervises dispersion and camouflage of equipment.</li> <li>j. Monitors sampling of petroleum products in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</li> <li>k. Performs petroleum accountability functions.</li> <li>l. Monitors gaging of petroleum products in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>m. Implements environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  n. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-67-1.  o. Performs risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>2. Petroleum Vehicle Supervisor supervises fuel transport operations.  a. Supervises driver PMCS on all fuel transport equipment and determines serviceability.  b. Reports maintenance deficiencies that cannot be corrected by the operator to the Platoon HQ.  c. Assigns personnel to fuel distribution missions.  d. Ensures that vehicle operators use night vision devices while operating fuel transport vehicles during hours of low visibility.  e. Supervises safety procedures throughout fuel transport operations in accordance with FM 10-67-1.  f. Supervises environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  g. Maintains situational awareness of transport operations using MTS.  h. Briefs Platoon HQ on transport mission status at critical phases of mission completion/constraints.</p> <p>3. Fuel Support Section personnel receive bulk fuels into tank transport or modular tank fuel farm when mission requires and available.  a. Employ safety procedures throughout receipt operations in accordance with FM 10-67-1.  b. Inspect petroleum fire fighting equipment for serviceability.  c. Compare transporter and seal number with shipping papers.  d. Inspect transporter for leaks.  e. Take a sample of product from transporter in accordance with FM 10-67-1.  f. Inspect sample visually for contamination.  g. Forward sample to Platoon HQ for testing.  h. Measure product volume in accordance with FM 10-67-1.  i. Receive the required amount of fuel into the fuel transport vehicle or modular tank fuel farm when available).  j. Send SITREP giving details of receipt operation to platoon HQ using MTS, radio, messenger or wire.  k. Maintain a written record of receipts for accountability in accordance with TSOP.  l. Perform PMCS.  m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Fuel Support Section personnel perform fuel transport operations.  a. Receive fuel delivery mission from Platoon HQ identifying the receiving unit(s), type and quantity of fuel and the scheduled time and date of delivery.  b. Receive strip map/ overlay of route of march to supported unit(s) location from Platoon HQ.  c. Maintain situational awareness at all times using MTS.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Assemble fuel transport vehicle (s) as part of platoon or company LOGPAC, if required.</p> <p>e. Cross the SP at the specified time.</p> <p>f. Forward SP crossing report to platoon HQ using MTS.</p> <p>g. Employ correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> <p>h. Forward checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function).</p> <p>i. Report all ground sightings that conflict with map and map overlays (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function).</p> <p>j. Forward en route NBC information (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function).</p> <p>k. Report all threat sightings to Platoon HQ using SALUTE format (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function).</p> <p>l. Use night vision devices during periods of low visibility.</p> <p>m. Perform PMCS.</p> <p>5. Fuel Support Section personnel conduct retail operations.</p> <p>a. Position retail fuel source (collapsible drum or tank truck) based on instructions from the receiving unit.</p> <p>b. Operate HEMITT tanker, as required by the mission.</p> <p>c. Operate a ROM site using HTARS System, if required by the mission.</p> <p>d. Operate HTARS site, as required by the mission (Crew Drill).</p> <p>e. Operate a FARE site, if required by the mission (FARE Drill 10-4-D0002).</p> <p>f. Prepare pumping unit and filter/seperator for operation.</p> <p>g. Dispense the required amount of fuel to the required number of vehicles.</p> <p>h. Dismantle or displace equipment as necessary to provide continuous retail support.</p> <p>i. Stop the operation when fueling mission is completed.</p> <p>j. Maintain a written record of issues for accountability in accordance with unit TSOP.</p> <p>k. Report mission completion to Platoon HQ using MTS.</p> <p>l. Return to platoon area.</p> <p>m. Replenish tanker (s) from bulk fuel source.</p> <p>n. Position tanker in designated area for follow on mission.</p> <p>o. Perform PMCS.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
p. Employ safety procedures throughout the issue operation in accordance with FM 10-67-1.		
q. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-519-1308	Identify Major Categories of Petroleum Products	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-1309	Use Petroleum Fire Fighting Equipment and Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-1403	Sample Petroleum Fuels	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-1409	Measure the Temperature and Gravity of Bulk Fuels and Convert Measured Quantity at 60 Degrees Fahrenheit	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-1412	Prepare the DA Form 3643 (Daily Issues of Petroleum Products)	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-1413	Employ Environmental Stewardship Measures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-1415	Operate Pumps and Filter/Separators	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-2311	Supervise Operator Loading and Dispensing of Products From Assigned Vehicles	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-2315	Supervise the Use of Petroleum Fire Fighting Equipment and Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-2401	Supervise Environmental Stewardship Measures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-519-2404	Supervise Sampling and Gaging Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-2413	Supervise the Assembly, Operation, PMCS, and Disassembly of the HEMTT Tanker Aviation Refueling System (HTARS)	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A)
101-519-3156	Direct a Petroleum Pilferage Control Program	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-3302	Direct Unit Maintenance Within The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) on Assigned Equipment	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A)
101-519-3307	Direct Sampling and Gaging Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-3310	Implement a Petroleum Fire and Safety Program	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-3311	Direct Refuel on the Move (ROM) Operations	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-3313	Direct Tank Vehicle Operations	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
101-519-3317	Direct the Assembly, Operation, PMCS, and Disassembly of the HEMTT Tanker Aviation Refueling System (HTARS)	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(A) STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)
		STP 10-77F15-SM-TG(R)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
Distribution Section

**TASK:** Provide Packaged and Bulk Water Distribution (63-2-5589) (FM 3-100.4)  
(FM 4-20.21) (TB MED 577) (TM 10-4610-215-10) (TM 10-5430-237-12&P)  
(TM 5-6115-465-12) (TM 9-2320-364-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Supported units have requested water support. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPOrd with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOP are available. An initial recon has been accomplished and a water point has been designated. The designated water point is near raw water sources. Water from the raw water source is sufficient to allow for water preparation and distribution on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level 1 threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Water is purified, stored, issued, and distributed to supported units according to established schedules and provisions found in the service support annex. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to provide water.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Fuel and Water Platoon HQ directs the purification, storage and distribution of water. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains current status of water distribution equipment and personnel using Movement Tracking System (MTS), radio, wire or messenger.</li> <li>b. Establishes a program for water quality analysis testing procedures in accordance with TB Med 577.</li> <li>c. Requests water certification support from supporting medical element.</li> <li>d. Estimates chemical/consumable supply requirements for water operations and forwards request to Company HQ.</li> <li>e. Initiates operator maintenance program for water equipment.</li> <li>f. Directs dispersion and camouflage of equipment.</li> <li>g. Prepares and forwards water production and issue/distribution summaries to the company HQ in accordance with TSOP or command guidance.</li> <li>h. Prepares water distribution/issue schedules based on supported unit(s) requirements.</li> <li>i. Assigns water distribution/issue schedules to the Water Support Section.</li> <li>j. Tracks water distribution operations.</li> <li>k. Reviews maintenance and work schedules, daily reports, logs, and forms.</li> <li>l. Provides recommendations and corrections to water operations, as needed.</li> <li>m. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  o. Enforces risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>*2. Water Treatment Supervisor supervises the purification, storage, and distribution of water.  a. Inspects the water point in accordance with TB Med 577.  b. Enforces unit maintenance program objectives.  c. Monitors equipment PMCS and maintenance.  d. Monitors chemical supplies to maintain level required to sustain operations.  e. Requests water certification thru Platoon HQ to supporting medical element.  f. Analyzes daily reports, logs, and forms.  g. Forwards daily reports, logs, and forms to Platoon HQ.  h. Monitors water quality analysis objectives.  i. Monitors water purification, storage, and distribution operations.  j. Forwards daily personnel and equipment reports to Platoon HQs.</p> <p>3. Water Treatment NCO supervises the purification, storage, and distribution of water.  a. Supervises completion of daily reports, logs, and forms.  b. Supervises water quality analysis testing.  c. Prepares consolidated daily water production report.  d. Coordinates issue and distribution schedule with Platoon HQ.  e. Consolidates supported unit requirements received from Platoon HQ.  f. Supervises equipment PMCS and maintenance.  g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.  h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.  i. Enforces risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>4. Water Support Section personnel purify water.  a. Perform PMCS and maintenance on equipment.  b. Operate equipment in accordance with appropriate ETMs.  c. Prepare daily water reports, logs, and forms in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</p> <p>1. d. Produce potable water to meet water quality standards in accordance with TB Med 577.  e. Perform water quality analysis testing.  f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.  g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program measures.  h. Perform risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>5. Water Support Section personnel store and issue water.  a. Inspects supported unit's water container(s) in accordance with TB Med 577 for compliance with sanitation standards.  b. Store and issue potable water in accordance with TB Med 577.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Monitor chemical characteristics of stored potable water in accordance with TB Med 577.</p> <p>d. Fill supported units' water containers at the water point.</p> <p>e. Prepare daily water issue log in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</p> <p>f. Perform PMCS and maintenance on equipment using applicable ETMs.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>i. Perform risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>6. Water Support Section personnel distribute water.</p> <p>a. Receive water distribution mission from the Water Treatment Supervisor identifying the receiving unit(s), quantity of water, and the scheduled time and date of delivery.</p> <p>b. Receive strip map/overlay of route of march to supported unit (s) location from Water Treatment Supervisor.</p> <p>c. Maintain situational awareness at all times using MTS.</p> <p>d. Perform before operations PMCS and maintenance on distribution equipment using applicable ETMs.</p> <p>e. Cross the SP at the specified time.</p> <p>f. Forward SP crossing report to in accordance with TSOP HQ using MTS.</p> <p>g. Employ correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> <p>h. Forward checkpoint (s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function).</p> <p>i. Report all ground sightings that conflict with map and map overlays. (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function.)</p> <p>j. Forward en route NBC information in accordance with TSOP. (When part of a LOGPAC the LOGPAC commander performs this function.)</p> <p>k. Operate equipment in accordance with appropriate ETMs.</p> <p>l. Report all threat sightings in accordance with TSOP using SALUTE format. (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function.)</p> <p>m. Use night vision devices during periods of low visibility.</p> <p>n. Report mission completion in accordance with TSOP using MTS.</p> <p>o. Return to platoon area or leader-designated location.</p> <p>p. Replenish tanker from bulk water source.</p> <p>q. Position tanker in designated area for follow on mission.</p> <p>r. Perform after operations PMCS and maintenance.</p> <p>s. Employ safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</p> <p>t. Perform risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>u. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
091-109-7001	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 30-KW Diesel Generator	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
091-109-7003	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 60-KW Diesel Generator	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
091-109-7004	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 15-KW Diesel Generator	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1022	Operate a 600-GPH Reverse Osmosis Water Purification Unit (ROWPU)	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1044	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 350-GPM Diesel Water Pump	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1046	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 250-CFM Air Compressor	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1047	Operate/Perform PMCS on a Wellhead	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1048	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 600-GPM Diesel Water Pump	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1051	Set Up, Operate, Perform PMCS/Dismantle the Forward Area Water Point Supply System (FAWPSS)	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1056	Operate/Perform PMCS on the 125-GPM Gas/Diesel Driven Pump	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-1059	Operate a 3000-GPH ROWPU	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-540-1063	Set Up/Dismantle the 3000-GPH ROWPU	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1064	Perform Water Reconnaissance	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1065	Conduct Water Analysis Testing	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1066	Maintain, Assemble/Disassemble the Tactical Water Distribution System (TWDS) Hose Line	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1067	Maintain, Assemble/Disassemble the Semitrailer Mounted Fabric Tank (SMFT)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1068	Maintain, Assemble/Disassemble the Potable Water Storage/Distribution System (PWS/DS)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1069	Complete Entries on Water Reports/Logs/Forms	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1070	Perform the Operation of the 300,000-GPD Barge-Mounted Reverse Osmosis Water Purification Unit (ROWPU)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-1071	Perform the Operation of the 150,000-GPD Reverse Osmosis Water Purification Unit (ROWPU)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2004	Supervise Water Analysis Testing	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2006	Supervise Operation of the 600-GPH Reverse Osmosis Water Purification Unit (ROWPU)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2009	Supervise the Operation/Maintenance of the 125-GPM Gas/Diesel Driven Pump	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2012	Supervise the Operation of the Forward Area Water Point Supply System (FAWPSS)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2016	Supervise the Operation/PMCS of the 600-GPM Diesel Water Pump	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2017	Supervise the Operation of the Semitrailer Mounted Fabric Tank (SMFT)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2018	Supervise the Operation of the Potable Water Storage/Distribution System (PWS/DS)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG
101-540-2019	Supervise the Operation/PMCS of the 350-GPM Diesel Water Pump	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-540-2020	Supervise the Operation of a Wellhead	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2022	Supervise the Operation/PMCS of the 250-CFM Air Compressor	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2025	Supervise the Operation/PMCS of the 100/400-GPM Hypochlorination Unit	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2026	Supervise Operation of the 3,000-GPH Reverse Osmosis Water Purification Unit (ROWPU)	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2027	Supervise the Operation/PMCS of the 60-KW Diesel Generator	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2029	Supervise Water Reconnaissance	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2030	Supervise Completion of Water Reports/Logs/Forms	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2031	Supervise the Setup/Dismantle of the 600-GPH Reverse Osmosis Water Purification Unit (ROWPU)	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2032	Supervise the Setup/Dismantle of the 3,000-GPH ROWPU	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2033	Supervise Operation of the Tactical Water Distribution System (TWDS) Hose Line	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-3001	Analyze Water Reconnaissance Results	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-3002	Analyze Water Analysis Test Results	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-3017	Monitor Pump Operations	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-3021	Monitor Water Distribution/Storage Operations	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-3024	Analyze Entries on Water Reports/Logs/Forms	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-4014	Manage Water Reconnaissance Operations	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-4015	Manage Completed Water Report/Logs/Forms	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-4016	Manage Water Purification Operations	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-4017	Manage Water Analysis Testing	STP 10-92W14-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-540-4018	Manage Water Distribution/Storage Operations	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92W14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
Distribution Section

**TASK:** Provide Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, V, VII and IX Supplies (63-2-5590) (FM 10-15) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-0) (FM 4-100.2) (FM 4-20) (FM 4-20.41)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The supply sections have received requests for supplies. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. The supply sections may be located in a field site or urban environment. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, V, VII and IX supplies are issued to supported units in accordance with the TSOP and established schedules. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required for providing supplies.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Platoon HQ supervises Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, V, VII and IX supply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Safeguards all classes of supply from pilferage and environmental conditions.</li> <li>c. Disseminates times and procedures for customer units to turn in ULLS-S4 request disks and receive requisition status using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Establishes procedures for transferring ULLS-S4 data into SARSS.</li> <li>e. Establishes procedures and format for generating requisition status and other reports from SARSS to higher HQ and customer units.</li> <li>f. Establishes procedures for providing emergency support to customers.</li> <li>g. Implements work schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports as required for mission accomplishment.</li> <li>h. Inspects supply points to ensure compliance with procedures in FM 10-15, FM 10-23, and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Supervises PMCS.</li> <li>j. Coordinates with Company HQ for required supplies, equipment, and packing and crating material using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>k. Forwards required records and reports through Company HQ to Support Operations Section, Brigade Support Battalion using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>l. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>m. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Supply support section/repair parts section personnel receive Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, V, VII and IX supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify contents of containers and/or pallets with RF tags using RF reader.</li> <li>b. Process supplies into stock using MROCS.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Place into stock or issue points as directed by MROCS. Attach MRO produced by MROCS if item is issued immediately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Inspect supplies for quality and quantity as they are being in-processed.</li> <li>d. Report discrepancies in the receipt of supplies to section chief.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Supply support section/repair parts personnel store supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up stock locator file in SARSS.</li> <li>b. Establish stock warehouse locations in SARSS.</li> <li>c. Maintain supplies in proper location using SARSS.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Perform measures a, b, and c above by selecting location maintenance option from SARSS location maintenance menu (accessed from the storage support menu) and inputting the appropriate information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Protect supplies from fire, weather, theft, and NBC contamination.</li> <li>e. Store supplies in accordance with FM 10-15 and FM 10-23.</li> <li>f. Conduct periodic inventories produced by SARSS in accordance with TSOP and appropriate supply regulation(s).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Produce inventory documents by selecting the appropriate option from the SARSS inventory menu (accessed from the SARSS storage menu).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Supply support section/repair parts personnel issues Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, VII and IX supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Use MROs generated by SARSS and MROCS to pull items from stock locations and place in customer issue point bins.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Pull items based on quantity and stock number shown on MROs generated by SARSS and MROCS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Perform required supply packing and crating for shipment.</li> <li>c. Notify supervisor that supplies are ready for issue.</li> <li>d. Verify that the unit representative is on signature card when unit picks up supplies.</li> <li>e. Issue supplies to supported units in accordance with established schedules.</li> <li>f. Forward issue documents to section chief.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
5. Supply support section/repair parts personnel receive returns and ship excess material. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish unit turn-in procedures.</li> <li>b. Receive unit materiel from unit.</li> <li>c. Pack, crate and ship excess materiel.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> 6. Supply support section/repair parts personnel operate reparable exchange activity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receive reparable.</li> <li>b. Store reparable.</li> <li>c. Identify items on RXA list.</li> <li>d. Ship reparable for repair.</li> <li>e. Request reparable.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-1122	Package Items of Supply	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-525-1141	Maintain a Document Register (Non-Automated)	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-525-1144	Receive Prescribed Load List (PLL) Repair Parts (Non-Automated)	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-525-1145	Turn In Prescribed Load List (PLL) Repair Parts (Non-Automated)	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-525-1513	Compute Requirements for Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-525-1514	Turn in Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-525-3009	Supervise Receiving, Storage, and Shipping Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-3012	Plan a Class 1 Supply Point	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-3101	Direct Sling Loading Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-3104	Supervise the Preparation and Selection of a Field Storage Site	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-3105	Supervise the Request, Receipt, Storage, Issue and Turn-In of Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-3107	Perform Causative Research for Inventory Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4006	Validate Plans for Storage Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4007	Perform Quality Assurance Inspection for Supplies in Storage	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4101	Direct Class I Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4102	Direct the Preparation Material for Sling Load Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SR1-0014	Perform Inventory Support Processes	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SR1-0016	Process Request for Issue (Manual)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SR1-0017	Perform SARSS1 Utilities	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRA-0028	Perform Overdue Shipment Process	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRA-0030	Perform Continuity of Operation Plan (COOP)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRC-0001	Supervise the SARSS2AC/B Functions	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SRC-0002	Direct Repairable Stock Rotation	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-ULG-0009	Process Receipts	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-ULG-0010	Perform Prescribed Load List (PLL) Processes (ULLS)	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-ULG-0011	Process Reconciliation (ULLS)	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG
101-ULG-0012	Perform Catalog Processes (ULLS)	STP 10-92A12-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Conduct Logistics Package (LOGPAC) Operations (63-2-5591) (FM 4-01.011)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 11-32) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-01.40)  
 (FM 4-02.2) (FM 4-02.9) (FM 4-03) (FM 4-20) (FM 4-20.2) (FM 4-20.21)  
 (FM 4-20.64) (FM 4-30.13) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Tactical operations are underway. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ OPORDs with service support annexes and overlays have been forwarded to the Higher HQ's digital device. The Higher HQ TSOPs are available. Operational direction has been provided to subordinate platoons. The receipt, issue, and distribution of supplies, medical, personnel and maintenance support are synchronized with the supported unit's battle rhythm. Overlays depict Logistics Release Points (LRPs) along the main, alternate, and supplementary supply routes. OPORD and verbal command guidance call for maximum use of LOGPAC operations to sustain maneuver units. Support Operations/Distribution Management personnel are coordinating with supported unit liaison personnel. Adequate stockage of supplies are on hand to sustain LOGPAC operations as prescribed in TSOPs and OPORDs, including limited CL I, II, III (PKG), III (retail) IV, V, IX and water. TSOPs indicate that LOGPAC operations provide support while supporting various recurring logistics activities such as, mail delivery, maintenance processes, and personnel flow to and from supported units. Maintenance support is ongoing. Supported units are submitting support requests using analog and digital communications, and courier. LOGPAC convoys may go through urban areas. Analog and digital communications are present in selected convoy vehicles. Visual signals are used for convoy column control. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, including blackout conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Requested supplies and equipment arrive at the supported unit's designated LRP at times and in quantities required for the unit to perform its assigned mission. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase travel time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Company headquarters receives distribution matrix/guidance from Support Operations/Distribution Management Section. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies availability of requested supply assets.</li> <li>b. Coordinates availability of requested supply support assets with lateral units (if required).</li> <li>c. Coordinates procurement of non-stocked supply support assets from higher level (if required).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates requirements related to maintenance, medical, and personnel activities with appropriate logistics and staff agencies.</p> <p>e. Identifies vehicles, equipment, supplies, and personnel to be sent forward to the supported unit's designated LRPs.</p> <p>f. Verifies LOGPAC support requirements with supported unit liaison personnel.</p> <p>g. Informs Supply Support, Fuel and Water and Transport Platoon HQs and supported unit liaison personnel of LOGPAC requirements and shortfalls; explains in-process procurement actions.</p> <p>h. Informs Supply Support, Fuel and Water and Transport Platoon HQs and supported unit liaison personnel of LOGPAC assembly area location.</p> <p>i. Identifies LOGPAC convoy security requirements based on the tactical situation.</p> <p>j. Requests MP or other security forces to accompany the LOGPAC, as required.</p> <p>k. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3, Support Operations Section, Brigade Support Battalion and supported unit CPs when LOGPAC vehicles are fully loaded and ready to move.</p> <p>l. Maintains situational awareness throughout LOGPAC operation using Movement Tracking System (MTS).</p> <p>*2. Company HQs direct LOGPAC formation.</p> <p>a. Stages LOGPAC convoy in unit serials.</p> <p>b. Verifies that all elements of the planned LOGPAC convoy are present.</p> <p>c. Appoints convoy commander/ serial commanders.</p> <p>d. Briefs convoy commander/ serial commanders on convoy plan and tactical considerations.</p> <p>e. Notifies Company HQ when LOGPAC vehicles are fully loaded and ready to move.</p> <p>*3. Convoy Commander leads LOGPAC convoy.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using MTS.</p> <p>b. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time.</p> <p>c. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP.</p> <p>d. Forwards SP crossing report to when unit elements have crossed the SP using MTS.</p> <p>e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> <p>f. Enforces march discipline using analog and digital communications, or proper visual signals.</p> <p>g. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>h. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Informs vehicle operators by analog and digital communications, or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders.</p> <p>j. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods in accordance with the OPORD and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>*4. Convoy Commander reports convoy information to Company HQ using MTS.</p> <p>a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</p> <p>b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays.</p> <p>c. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Maintains situational awareness at all times using MTS.</p> <p>e. Forwards en route NBC information.</p> <p>f. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</p> <p>5. Convoy commander enforces march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in TSOP or OPORD.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in TSOP or OPORD.</p> <p>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</p> <p>d. Directs the donning of eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</p> <p>e. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</p> <p>f. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</p> <p>*6. Convoy Commander conducts scheduled halt(s) (if applicable).</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers).</p> <p>d. Reports scheduled halt to Company HQ.</p> <p>e. Directs performance of PMCS on vehicles.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>g. Begins departure at time specified by orders.</p> <p>h. Reports resumption of march to Company HQ.</p> <p>*7. Convoy Commander directs LOGPAC convoy during unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to Company HQ by analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Directs that vehicles move off the road while maintaining prescribed interval between vehicles.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Organizes vehicle drivers into hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage.</p> <p>e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher Company HQ.</p> <p>8. Convoy commander conducts the recovery of disabled vehicle(s).</p> <p>a. Inspects disabled vehicle for reparability.</p> <p>b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Tows disabled vehicle to convoy destination.</p> <p>d. Reports vehicle status to Company HQ using MTS.</p> <p>e. Request maintenance support from supported unit combat repair team.</p> <p>*9. Convoy commander conducts a night convoy.</p> <p>a. Briefs drivers on night conditions.</p> <p>b. Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</p> <p>c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>e. Directs the wearing of night vision goggles (selected personnel).</p> <p>f. Directs the wearing of regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</p> <p>g. Enforces the use of ground guides during poor visibility periods.</p> <p>10. Convoy commander conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <p>a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</p> <p>b. Employs close column formation.</p> <p>c. Enforces vehicle drivers to obey traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police.</p> <p>d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections.</p> <p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates and monitors actions at the designated LRP.</p> <p>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has arrived at the LRP.</p> <p>b. Verifies that all vehicles have arrived at the LRP.</p> <p>c. Releases unit serials to the supported unit's ISG or his designated representative.</p> <p>d. Receive/load any materiel to be backhauled to the BSA.</p> <p>e. Directs unit/serial reassembly at the LRP following unit resupply actions.</p> <p>f. Forwards SITREP to Company HQ using MTS.</p> <p>g. Leads reassembled LOGPAC convoy back to RP in the BSA.</p> <p>h. Ensures that all backhaul materiel are delivered to the correct organization.</p> <p>i. Forwards SITREP to Company HQ using MTS.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
551-721-1359	Operate Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-1360	Operate Cargo Vehicle on Secondary Roads/Trails/Cross-Country	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-1363	Operate Vehicle With or Without Trailer/Semitrailer Under Blackout Conditions	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-1367	Back Vehicle With Semitrailer	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-721-1388	Complete DD Form 518 and SF 91	STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M14-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Coordinate Replenishment/Sustainment Operations (63-2-4000) (FM 10-27-2) (FM 2-01.3) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.21) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 4-0) (FM 4-01) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-01.30) (FM 4-01.4) (FM 4-01.40) (FM 4-01.50) (FM 4-03) (FM 4-100.2) (FM 4-20) (FM 4-20.13) (FM 4-20.2) (FM 4-20.21) (FM 4-20.41) (FM 4-20.64) (FM 4-25.12) (FM 4-30.1) (FM 4-30.13) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The FSC has analog and digital communications with the FSB and maneuver battalion TOC. The maneuver battalion and FSB OPORDs with all annexes and overlays have been forwarded to the FSC FBCB2 systems. The FSC, FSB, and maneuver battalion TSOPs are available. The supported maneuver battalion has commenced tactical operations. FSC support operations personnel are located in the FSC command post. Selected FSC support operations personnel may or may not be performing liaison duties at the CTCP. The FSC support operations element has visibility of the current CSS situation and the capability to pass digital information using FBCB2 systems. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field maintenance, recovery support, food service support, supply, and transportation support is provided to sustain supported maneuver battalion's tactical operations on a 24-hour basis as prescribed by maneuver battalion's OPORD and S4's directions. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning and task completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander supervises headquarters personnel. a. Maintains situational awareness using FBCB2. b. Assigns specific areas of responsibility and work schedules consistent with phases of maneuver battalion's operations. c. Monitors performance of headquarters personnel to ensure compliance with commander's guidance, OPORD and TSOP. d. Identifies possible future requirements by analyzing LOG SITREP and roll-up data from company 1SGs to CTCP through FBCB2 systems.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Coordinates CSS policies and mission changes with the maneuver battalion S4 and subordinate elements, maximizing use of FBCB2.</p> <p>f. Directs lateral distribution of assets as driven by changing requirements and priorities in accordance with maneuver battalion S4's guidance using radio and the FBCB2.</p> <p>g. Directs redistribution of CRT maintenance workload in accordance with maneuver battalion S4's guidance using radio and FBCB2.</p> <p>2. Company HQ personnel monitor mission support operations.</p> <p>a. Identify all specified and implied tasks in the maneuver and FSB's OPORDs.</p> <p>b. Confirm all identified tasks in coordination with maneuver battalion's S4 representative and company personnel in the CTCP.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance Measures 2a and 2b may be performed using FBCB2 to view the maneuver battalion and FSB OPORDs.</p> <p>c. Verify the task organization of the company support teams to match the needs of the supported maneuver companies using FBCB2.</p> <p>d. Track the location of friendly and enemy icons using FBCB2.</p> <p>e. Monitor FBCB2 reporting between the company 1SGs and the CTCP.</p> <p>f. Disseminate pertinent digital information to FSC commander, BSC Support Operations, FSB Support Operations and FSC elements, using FBCB2.</p> <p>g. Task appropriate FSC element to fill "call for support" request from maneuver company 1SG, using FBCB2.</p> <p>h. Forward "calls for support " request that are beyond the FSC's capability to the FSB Support Operations Section using FBCB2.</p> <p>i. Monitor execution of support plan by FSC elements using FBCB2.</p> <p>j. Organize LOGPACs in coordination with Task Force S4 and FSC subordinate elements.</p> <p>k. Notify commander of all situations not covered by the support plan, TSOP, or verbal directions.</p> <p>3. FSC headquarters personnel coordinate direct and habitual logistics operations.</p> <p>a. Inspect digital and voice messages and situation updates from forward elements to analyze current logistics and tactical situation using FBCB2.</p> <p>b. Coordinate movement of pre-configured ammunition packages to forward positions with FSB Support Operations, Task Force S4 and Supply and Transport Platoon.</p> <p>c. Coordinate the delivery of "blind-dropped" ammunition with the Task Force S4, FSB Support Operations, and the Supply and Transport Platoon.</p> <p>d. Coordinate locations and issue of bulk fuel with the FSB Support Operations, Task Force S-4 and the Supply and Transport Platoon.</p> <p>e. Coordinate equipment evacuation with Task Force S4 and Supply and Transport Platoon.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Coordinate time and location of food service support to the Task Force with the Task Force S4.</p> <p>g. Forward information copy of emergency resupply mission to the Task Force S4.</p> <p>h. Coordinate backup and pass-back maintenance requirements with the Maintenance Platoon and FSB Support Operations.</p> <p>NOTE: Use CSS functionality menus in FBCB2 to digitally transmit and receive requirements.</p> <p>i. Redirect CRT's operations in coordination with the Maintenance Platoon and Task Force S4.</p> <p>j. Consolidate internal request for transportation using FBCB2.</p> <p>k. Task Supply and Transport Platoon for transportation commitments within FSC capability.</p> <p>l. Forward transportation requests that exceed the capability of the Distribution Section, Supply and Transport Platoon to the FSB Support Operations using FBCB2.</p> <p>m. Identify load contents of corps and division vehicles moving through the FSC to maneuver battalion forward areas.</p> <p>n. Coordinate deliveries from higher support agency with the Task Force S4 using FBCB2 and MTS.</p> <p>o. Coordinate security requirements for LOGPAC operations in coordination with the Task Force S4 using FBCB2.</p> <p>p. Coordinate time and location of emergency resupply of all classes of supply with the Task Force S4.</p> <p>4. FSC Support Operations personnel perform command post functions.</p> <p>a. Operate FBCB2 systems in accordance with specific operating procedures in the software manuals and unit TSOP.</p> <p>b. Develop battle tracking board/map to a standard approved by the commander.</p> <p>c. Enter the CSS graphics and control measures to the automated CSS overlay in coordination with the Task Force S4 using FBCB2.</p> <p>d. Develop a support matrix in coordination with the maneuver battalion S4.</p> <p>e. Apply risk management processes as an integrated part of task performance.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1M</b>	<b>2M</b>	<b>3M</b>	<b>4M</b>	<b>5M</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
03-5105.00-0107	Supervise Field Feeding Operations	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Verifies UMO and alternate UMO are on orders and trained.</p> <p>d. Directs unit leaders to update unit RSOP.</p> <p>e. Directs unit leaders to update unit battle book, to include the unit missions, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>f. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>h. Validates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>*3. Mobilization officer updates MOBPLAN (RC). NOTE: MOBPLAN is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>a. Revalidates support agreements.</p> <p>b. Updates annexes.</p> <p>c. Validates unit retrieval plan.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan. NOTE: The unit movement plan is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUDEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL(s) based on current mission(s).</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission(s).</p> <p>e. Prepares movement binders with key data, to include checklists, the current copy of the AUDEL, the DEL, and strip maps.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo and handling procedures.</p> <p>g. Identifies BBPCT material requirements.</p> <p>h. Coordinates ground movement plan to designated ports with supporting ITO and local authorities, if required.</p> <p>i. Verifies personnel identified for deployment equipment teams, super cargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3.</p> <p>*5. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <p>a. Validates requisitions for all equipment shortages.</p> <p>b. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of UBL items.</p> <p>c. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, and HAZMAT handlers.</p> <p>d. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>e. Directs unit to maintain mobilization packet for each soldier in accordance with directives (RC).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Directs personnel section to screen members not available for deployment.</p> <p>g. Resolves nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>h. Maintains unit liaison with mobilization station.</p> <p>i. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance affecting readiness.</p> <p>j. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>k. Directs unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>*6. Unit leaders prepare for mobilization.</p> <p>a. Update section portions of the RSOP and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Update section portions of the unit battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Provide input to commander for update of unit METL.</p> <p>7. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements.</p> <p>b. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</p> <p>c. Verifies family support group program has been established and key personnel are available.</p> <p>d. Prepares plan for storing personnel property and POVs.</p> <p>e. Coordinates accreditation of automated information systems (RC).</p> <p>f. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC).</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S1 for all unit personnel to go through SRP.</p> <p>h. Maintains a mobilization packet for each soldier in accordance with directives (RC).</p> <p>i. Coordinates update of RSOP and TSOP by section.</p> <p>j. Prepares communications plan.</p> <p>k. Identifies force protection measures.</p> <p>l. Prepares risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>8. Unit conducts deployment training.</p> <p>a. Conducts load-out test as directed.</p> <p>b. Trains load teams, such as rail-loading teams, packing and crating teams, blocking and bracing teams, aerial/sea port load teams in specific team operations.</p> <p>c. Conducts mobilization status briefing for all unit personnel (RC).</p> <p>d. Conducts test of alert notification plan.</p> <p>e. Conducts HAZMAT training as needed.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Plan Unit Move (63-2-5001) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 4-01.40) (FM 4-01.50) (FM 5-0)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning notice from higher HQ of a tentative relocation and must plan a unit move. More details are received prior to completion of this task. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ staff element coordinates external support requirements. Tentative new areas forward and rear have been designated by higher HQ staff element in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or urban environment. After movement analysis, the commander assembles key leaders who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The TSOP with movement readiness levels and current loading plans are available. Higher HQ staff element issues maps with tentative locations. Situation changes may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until the new site is operational. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, warning order, and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander conducts analysis of the movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning notice.</li> <li>b. Identifies all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the higher HQ TSOP and movement order, and the unit TSOP.</li> <li>c. Lists all essential tasks required to relocate the unit in one or more lifts.</li> <li>d. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by hard copy or digital tactical map or a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old to new site.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements using analog or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ coordinates for additional support requirements.</p> <p>a. Coordinates convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates CHS requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ prepares and briefs the stay-behind party plan.</p> <p>a. Coordinates stay-behind party requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher HQ staff element requirements.</p> <p>c. Identifies all operational limitations and security requirements in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Designates assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area.</p> <p>e. Briefs stay-behind party leader on the commander's intent, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures.</p> <p>f. Forwards location(s) of stay-behind facilities to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*4. Commander and unit leaders prepare a displacement plan.</p> <p>a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports.</p> <p>b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the unit's maintenance element.</p> <p>NOTE: This measure only applies to those units with a maintenance element.</p> <p>c. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit.</p> <p>d. List all equipment required to relocate the unit.</p> <p>e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task.</p> <p>f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels.</p> <p>g. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartering and reconnaissance parties.</p> <p>h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements.</p> <p>i. Designate uniform, weapons and equipment requirements for road march.</p> <p>j. Designate the convoy commander to control unit elements from SP to RP.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
k. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ staff element. l. Brief all unit personnel on relocation plan. m. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance in accordance with FM 100-14.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4407	Plan Convoy Security Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-5002) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 3-3) (FM 4-01.40)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been directed to move to a designated location. The displacement plan is complete and unit leaders brief soldiers on the plan. Movement can occur in a field or urban environment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ staff element has selected tentative route(s) of march and tasked the unit for a reconnaissance party to reconnoiter the route(s). Area reconnaissance has been coordinated by higher HQ staff element. Higher HQ staff element and unit commander briefs the reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by the higher HQ staff element. Load plans are available. Advance/Quartermen Party is dispatched prior to completion of this task. SOI/SSI is available. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase movement preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Reconnaissance Party conducts route reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wears or carries designated uniform and equipment in accordance with TSOP and higher HQ guidance.</li> <li>b. Activates the Automatic Chemical Alarm(s) System on lead vehicle, if available.</li> <li>c. Positions chemical detector paper where it can be observed at all times.</li> <li>d. Positions dosimeters where they can be constantly monitored.</li> <li>e. Verifies analog/digital map information along route(s) for accuracy.</li> <li>f. Lists capacities of all bridges and underpasses.</li> <li>g. Identifies locations of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Prepares overlay depicting route, obstructions, and key natural and man-made features using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Computes travel time and distance from a proposed SP to RP.</p> <p>j. Debriefs higher HQ staff element and unit commander upon return.</p> <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles.</p> <p>e. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</p> <p>f. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>g. Places antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>h. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies digital devices are functioning properly.</p> <p>3. Unit dismantles current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets in accordance with applicable TMs and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>b. Loads all designated equipment in accordance with unit load plans and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>c. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantles wire communications, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>e. Removes all signs of area occupation.</p> <p>f. Positions all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatches advance/quartering party NLT time specified in movement order.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign digital device equipped control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Open radio net(s) as specified in the SOI and movement order.</p> <p>j. Position combat lifesavers or medics within the convoy.</p> <p>*5. Convoy, serial, or march commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, equipment, weapons, and ammunition for compliance with commander's guidance, unit TSOP, and higher HQ movement order.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ staff element using digital devices.</p> <p>e. Verifies operability of digital devices.</p> <p>*6. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>j. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>l. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>m. Briefs arm/hand signals.</p> <p>n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical transportation support.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross SP.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness using digital devices.</p> <p>b. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover.</p> <p>c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</p> <p>d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance.</p> <p>e. Forwards movement readiness report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030	Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-5007) (FM 4-01.011) (AR 530-1) (FM 21-16) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-58.1) (FM 5-0)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has received a warning order requiring movement to a new AO, planning must begin immediately. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ OPORD, with annex showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new higher HQ and unit area, is available. Reconnaissance information has been received from the higher HQ reconnaissance party and elements previously located in the general area. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartering party. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartering party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment in accordance with higher HQ and unit TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations.</li> <li>b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO.</li> <li>c. Inspect area for defensibility.</li> <li>d. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment.</li> <li>e. Verify buildings are located near access road and the urban operations around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (urban).</li> <li>f. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify general location of the unit CP.</li> <li>b. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries.</li> <li>c. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s).</li> <li>d. Develop hasty security plan that identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions.</li> <li>e. Develop communication plan depicting a wire communications diagram for all subelements.</li> <li>f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational.</li> <li>g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks.</li> <li>d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks.</li> <li>e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints.</li> <li>f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Plan Unit Defense (63-2-5010) (FM 3-21.75) (FM 3-01.8) (FM 3-06) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-21.10) (FM 3-21.6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's defensive area of responsibility has been assigned by a higher HQ staff element and defense of the area must be planned. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit commander has conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel have occupied initial security positions. The unit layout plan is finalized. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The unit's administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defensive set up. The detail and complexity of the defense is dependent upon the amount of time the unit is to be at this location. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Defense plan is completed in accordance with the TSOP and higher HQ guidance and is integrated into the higher HQ defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase unit's planning times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders perform terrain analysis of unit's area of responsibility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identify terrain features that provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force.</li> <li>c. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft.</li> <li>d. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's area.</li> <li>e. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's area of responsibility.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned.</li> <li>b. Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations.</li> <li>c. Designate subelement boundaries that cover the entire unit area of responsibility based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel.</li> <li>d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the area of responsibility and data provided by higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires.</li> <li>f. List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit.</li> <li>g. List indirect fire and CAS target reference points.</li> <li>h. Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</li> <li>c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li>b. List probable air avenues of approach.</li> <li>c. List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>d. Identify air defense warning signals.</li> <li>e. Designate locations for air watch positions.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on higher HQ TSOP or guidance.</li> <li>b. Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability.</li> <li>c. Designates internal reaction force rally point.</li> <li>d. Lists subelements' taskings for external and internal reaction forces requirements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*6. Commander prepares ground early-warning plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designates location for employment of early warning devices based on terrain analysis.</li> <li>b. Designates location(s) for deliberate OPs and LPs.</li> </ul> <p>*7. Commander plans sector defense.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designates boundaries of subelements based on unit plan.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Designates crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</li> <li>c. Designates anti-armor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that cover most likely mounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</li> <li>d. Assigns sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</li> <li>e. Assigns armor kill zones for anti-armor weapons within the element.</li> <li>f. Assigns M203 positions to cover dead space areas.</li> <li>g. Designates individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</li> <li>h. Identifies indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the platoon's sector.</li> <li>i. Identifies locations and types of obstacles within the platoon's sector.</li> <li>j. Identifies locations of restrictive fire zones within the platoon's sector.</li> <li>k. Coordinates integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</li> </ul> <p>*8. Section/squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify all primary positions within the section/squad's sector.</li> <li>b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section/squad's defensive sector.</li> <li>c. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</li> <li>d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</li> <li>e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes.</li> <li>f. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions.</li> <li>g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire.</li> <li>h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1150	Identify Intelligence and Electronic Warfare (IEW) Assets	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-5014) (FM 3-19.30) (AR 190-11)  
 (AR 190-13) (AR 530-1) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 5-0)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has directed that a plan for area damage control be developed. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. This plan covers potential damage caused by threat forces or the forces of nature. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** ADC plan is completed in accordance with TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ identifies ADC assets and probable requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies static requirements and procedures by reviewing higher HQ TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Coordinates ADC requirement changes with the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Identifies on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by higher HQ TSOP.</li> <li>d. Identifies personnel available for ADC operations.</li> <li>e. Requests equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on higher HQ TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC.</li> <li>b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit headquarters prepares ADC plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identifies ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities.</li> <li>e. Forwards ADC plan to the higher HQ for approval using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Disseminates ADC plan to all subelements upon approval using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-195-3066	Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0029	Reorganize a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Maintain Communications (63-2-5017) (FM 11-32) (AR 25-2) (AR 530-1) (FM 24-16) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19) (FM 24-22) (FM 24-35) (FM 6-02.2)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit must maintain analog and digital communications internally, with higher HQ, and with other units on the battlefield. Communications equipment has been set up and the SOI/SSI is available. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations and unit internal operations are conducted by analog and digital communications, telephone, or messenger. Threat is conducting EW and is capable of locating stations with direction finding equipment. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit provides uninterrupted 24-hour analog and digital communications through one or more external means. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to maintain unit communication system.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ operates the unit NCS . a. Opens analog and digital nets in accordance with current SOI/SSI. b. Challenges all analog and digital stations in net as required by the SOI/SSI. c. Controls entry and departure of all stations. d. Monitors the net for operability and connectivity of digital devices. e. Reports loss and/or operating difficulties of any analog or digital station to the chain of command and higher HQ communications element. f. Enforces station and net restrictions. g. Monitors the net to detect errors in operating procedures. h. Corrects all errors in net operating procedures. i. Enforces station listening silence as prescribed by or commander's directive. j. Lifts radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive. k. Completes transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Remotes radio station at least one kilometer, if required.</p> <p>m. Directs change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected.</p> <p>n. Closes net in accordance with the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>2. Operators transmit and receive messages.</p> <p>a. Process messages by precedence, date/time group, and in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element/section.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radiotelephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages in accordance with precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>j. Transmit radio messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p> <p>n. Correct faults (within operator's capability).</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ S6 for resolution.</p> <p>3. Unit operators maintain digital communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain digital communications between the unit CP and all sub-elements.</p> <p>b. Maintain digital communications with higher HQ and all supported unit elements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Notify higher HQ S6 when digital communications are partially or completely inoperative.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel maintain land line communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and sub-elements, if switchboard is not available.</p> <p>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</p> <p>5. Radio operators implement FM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Switch to high power on radio transmitter.</p> <p>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch.</p> <p>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, or wire.</p> <p>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>6. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use radio frequency gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to assigned or supporting higher HQ communications personnel or element.</p> <p>i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire.</p> <p>j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>7. Unit headquarters maintains generator power.</p> <p>a. Operates generators in accordance with appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature.</p> <p>c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>8. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy.</p> <p>b. Employ ELSEC measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection.</p> <p>c. Evaluate TEMPEST controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-5303) (FM 6-22.5) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 4-02.51)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been involved in operations over a prolonged period of time, and personnel are exhibiting signs of battlefield stress. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. The unit's sleep plan and TSOP to manage Battle Fatigue (BF) soldiers has been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. This task is performed under all environment conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. Techniques used prevent degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of unit personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.</li> <li>c. Brief leaders' intention to all unit personnel.</li> <li>d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit.</li> <li>f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.</li> <li>g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.</li> <li>h. Implement buddy system to observe signs of stress or Battle Fatigue (BF) among the soldiers and leaders.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.</li> <li>b. Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Enforce the sleep plan in accordance with the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>*3.. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required.</li> <li>b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and non-demanding tasks.</li> <li>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</li> <li>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.</li> <li>b. Assist soldiers in resolving family/home-related problems.</li> <li>c. Provide instruction on relaxation technique to all personnel prior to deployment.</li> <li>d. Conduct routine after-action stress debriefings.</li> <li>e. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition and memorial ceremonies.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or Battle Fatigue (BF) cases.</li> <li>b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or Battle Fatigue (BF) to simple tasks.</li> <li>c. Direct personnel to be supportive of Battle Fatigue (BF) or stressed soldiers.</li> <li>d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or Battle Fatigue (BF) to supporting Medical Treatment Facility (MTF) for medical evaluation.</li> <li>e. Reintegrate Return To Duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>b. Comply with the commander's sleep plan.</li> <li>c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or Battle Fatigue (BF).</li> <li>d. Provide immediate buddy aid support.</li> <li>e. Report signs of stress or Battle Fatigue (BF) in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.</li> <li>f. Accept new unit members immediately.</li> <li>g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places.</li> <li>h. Participate in buddy system and after-action stress debriefings.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD-1391	Comply With the Army's Equal Opportunity and Sexual Harassment Policies	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply And Transportation Platoon Headquarters  
 Distribution Section  
 Food Service Section  
 Maintenance Platoon Headquarters  
 Maintenance Control Section  
 Recovery Section  
 Maintenance And Service Section  
 Combat Repair Team (MX)

**TASK:** Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-5326) (FM 3-100.12) (DA PAM 385-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is deployed in a tactical environment supporting operations. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Potential safety problems for tasks are identified and either reduced or eliminated. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk management procedures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders identify risk and or safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the OPLAN, OPORD, and FRAGO using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions or tasks.</li> <li>d. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li>e. Contrast the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards.</li> <li>f. Conduct continuous assessment of phases of operations for safety and risk reduction.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions.</li> <li>b. Identify all unwarranted risks.</li> <li>c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective.</li> <li>d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Describe operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low). f. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses. *3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. a. Select course of action that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk. c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation. d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures. a. Practices safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations. b. Corrects unsafe acts on the spot. c. Reports to unit safety officer risk or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level. d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2001	Assess Potential for Accidents	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



## Chapter 6

### External Evaluation

**6-1. INTRODUCTION.** An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. The unit may modify the evaluation, based on METT-TC and other considerations, as deemed appropriate by the commander. The unit will be evaluated using the standards from selected T&EOs found in Chapter 5 of this MTP. This evaluation will encompass the whole unit and should employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the completion of the evaluation, the unit commander should be able to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the unit. These strengths and weaknesses will form the basis for future training and resource allocation.

**6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION.** The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

a. **Preparing the Evaluation Instrument.** Prepare the evaluation by developing a scenario containing the major missions and appropriate tasks. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs. The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains missions, as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. Figure 6-1 illustrates the general scenario of task performances in this exercise. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 6-1. Record the selected missions on the [DA Form 7506 \(Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet\)](#).

(2) List each mission on a [DA Form 7502 \(Task Summary Sheet\)](#).

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheets, which are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

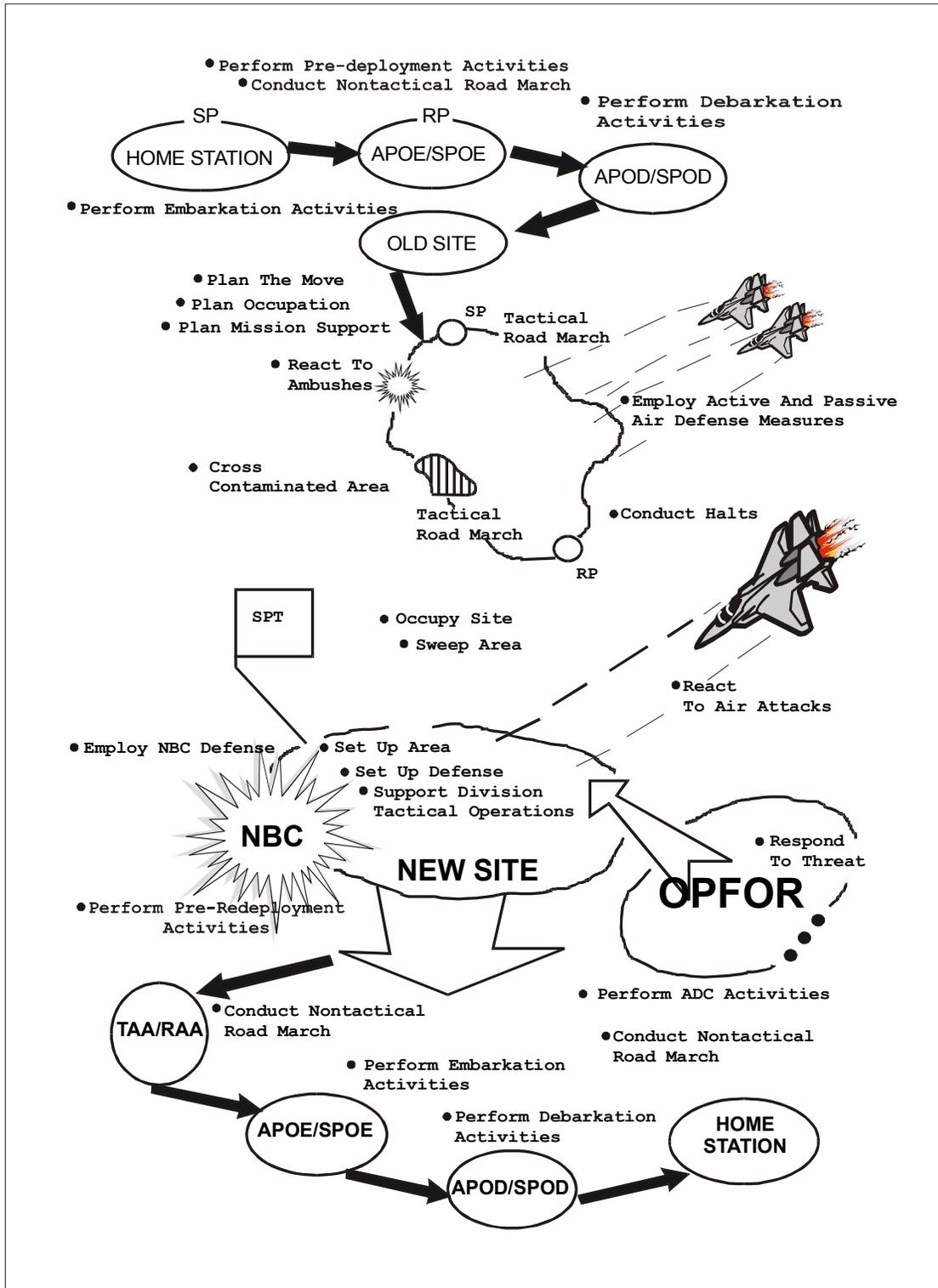


Figure 6-1. Example Graphic Evaluation Scenario

Table 6-1. Forward Support Company, FSB Evaluation Scenario

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME	TIME FRAME
1.	Admin preparation	As required	Prior to start
<b>Part 1</b>			
2.	Deployment alert notification	10 min	<b>Day 1</b> 0500
3.	Initiate recall plan	30 min	0530
4.	Perform personnel accountability activities	2 hrs	0730
5.	Perform pre-deployment activities	5 hrs	1230
6.	AAR	1 hr	1330
7.	Movement to the port of embarkation	2 hrs	1530
8.	AAR	1 hr	1630
9.	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hrs	1830
10.	Perform theater onward movement activities	2 hrs	2030
11.	AAR	1 hr	2130
<b>Part 2</b>			
12.	Warning notice received	<b>30 min</b>	<b>Day 2</b> 0600
13.	Analyze mission	30 min	0630
14.	Prepare movement plan	1 hr	0815
15.	*Prepare occupation plan	40 min	0855
16.	*Provide input to maneuver battalion	1 hr	0955
17.	Coordinate additional requirements	20 min	1015
18.	Conduct route reconnaissance	1 hr	1115
19.	*Prepare vehicles and equipment	55 min	1210
20.	*Dismantle current site	55 min	1305
21.	Organize march elements	20 min	1325
22.	Brief march unit leaders	15 min	1340
23.	Conduct read march	45 min	1425
24.	Cross contaminated area	45 min	1510
25.	Defend march unit(s)	40 min	1550
26.	Continue road march	45 min	1635
27.	Cross RP	15 min	1650
28.	AAR	1 hr	1750

Table 6-1. Forward Support Company, FSB Evaluation Scenario (continued)

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME	TIME FRAME
<b>Part 3</b>			
29.	Advance/quartering party activities	1 hr	1850
30.	Occupy new operating site	30 min	1920
31.	Set up defense	1 hr	2020
32.	*Set up logistics operations	1 hr	2120
33.	NBC defense preparations	30 min	2150
34.	*Set up administrative and bivouac areas	30 min	2220
35.	Set up Sustainment/replenishment points	1 hr	2320
36.	AAR	1 hr	0020
<b>Part 4</b>			
37.	Provide food service, supply distribution, and maintenance support	<b>36 hrs</b>	<b>Day 3</b> 0900
38.	*Air and Level I ground attacks	30 min	0930
39.	*Respond to NBC attack	40 min	1010
40.	*Terrorist activities	30 min	1040
41.	AAR	1 hr	1140
<b>Part 5</b>			
42.	Provide food service, supply distribution, and maintenance support	4 hrs	1300
43.	Notification of Level II/III ground attacks	20 min	1320
44.	Defense preparations	30 min	1350
45.	Unit life support degradation	1 hr	1450
46.	OPFOR attacks	1 hr	1550
47.	Reorganize defenses	20 min	1610
48.	Relieved by combat elements	40 min	1650
49.	Conduct area damage control	2 hrs	1850
50.	AAR	2 hrs	2050
51.	Redeployment notification	30 min	<b>Day 4</b> 0600
52.	Reconstitution for movement	3 hrs	0900
53.	Movement to redeployment assembly area	1 hr	1000
54.	Movement to port of embarkation	1 hr	1100
<b>Part 6</b>			
55.	Reception activities of debarkation	2 hrs	1300
56.	Onward movement from port of debarkation	1 hr	1400
57.	Final AAR	2 hrs	1600
<b>Total Time: 96 hrs</b>			
* Events occur simultaneously.			

b. **Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources.** Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Support requirements must be coordinated consistent with the level of evaluation (section, staff element, and so on) being conducted. OPFOR players and controllers must also be identified early to support free play if required. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

c. **Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site.** Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation, an area of \_\_\_ meters X \_\_\_ meters is required. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. **Planning Indirect Fire Simulation.** Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters that will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-series provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	400 rds/wpn
Blank adaptor	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
Claymore Mine (tnq)	4 to 6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR

Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements (continued)

ATWESS	2 per LAW
Claymore Mine (tng)	4 to 6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea OPFOR
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the tentative operating mileage (or hours).	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per individual per day
War Wound Moulage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

### 6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.

a. OCs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. They should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for the evaluators:

- (1) Battalion OC will be an officer with battalion command/staff experience.
- (2) Company OC will be an officer with company command experience.
- (3) Platoon or section OCs will be a lieutenant or NCO with platoon or section experience.
- (4) Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

**6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.** OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. OCs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

- (1) Rules of engagement.
- (2) OC duties and responsibilities.
- (3) Communication system.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

d. Safety. During any training event, all soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators must ensure all events are conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to the beginning of each event, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures to be taken during execution.

**6-5. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR.** The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influence the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent that realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics.
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- (6) Safety.

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) Offense. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three-to-one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) Defense. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not effectively challenge the unit when defending. The OPFOR should have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

**6-6. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION.** Evaluations are divided into three distinct segments. Each segment requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. Pre-evaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must recon the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's AO.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs and FTXs in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) The OCs should make an equipment function check following each unit move, after unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. Evaluation. The senior evaluator controls the exercise and oversees the recording of mission performance. Evaluators resolve all conflicts and record all staff limitations as they arise. A debriefing should take place between modules to clear up any questions. Evaluators must remain neutral throughout the evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, the team uses measures established in both the movement order and in Paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD and FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior OC for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense; instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. Other OCs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any

way influence the unit's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC can terminate any one of the parts of an exercise when the unit has completed all the events and actions in the segment or has suffered so many casualties or damage the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the OC's Task Summary Sheets and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. At this time, OCs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) The OCs should follow these guidelines:

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. OCs must spot and record any action which might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction of travel, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission, as appropriate.

c. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following functions:

(1) The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

- (2) The unit OC must complete the task summary sheets.
- (3) The unit must turn in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.
- (4) The unit OC must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.
- (5) Each element OC should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

#### **6-7. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.**

a. The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. [DA Form 7505 \(Unit Data Sheet\)](#) documents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. [DA Form 7503 \(Environmental Data Sheet\)](#) documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. [DA Form 7504 \(Personnel and Equipment Loss Report\)](#) documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior OC has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his own findings and subordinate OCs' input. Subordinate OCs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and DA Form 7502 to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior OC compiles the external evaluation results as proscribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the unit OC may be addressed in the senior OC comments portion of the UPW.

- (1) [DA Form 7505](#). This report records personnel and equipment status information.
- (2) [DA Form 7503](#). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.
- (3) [DA Form 7504](#). This report records information concerning FSC, BSB personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

#### **6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW.**

a. General. AARs should be planned at logical intervals during the exercise. Identifying performance deficiencies while still fresh, getting everyone involved, and preventing the reinforcement of bad habits are critical to improved performance. On-the-spot evaluations and corrections should also be emphasized.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "database" for key points. The AAR leader draws information from each member becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. Preparing the After Action Review. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OCs should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so they can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. OCs do not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, OCs must be present when the commander issues the order. OCs should position themselves where they can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include:

- (a) Conducting a road march.
- (b) Crossing a radiological contaminated area.
- (c) Performing unit supply operations.
- (d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review the events. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews and ranks the events in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the After Action Review. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the senior OC and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is responsible for the element he observed.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to

three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. The AAR leader should:

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, and how it could be done better.
- (e) Focus the discussion to ensure important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relate events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.
- (i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) Review the sequence of events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise. Ask the following questions:

- (a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?
- (b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?
- (c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?
- (d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done to overcome it?
- (e) Were there incidents of fratricide or near fratricide, and how can they be avoided in the future?

(5) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a

private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader:

- (a) Maintains order and discipline.
- (b) Reviews the training objectives.
- (c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.
- (d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.
- (e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.
- (f) Involves participants in the discussion.
- (g) Clearly and concisely summarizes the key teaching points and provides new training objectives.
- (h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. Reference Materials. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-6, TC 25-20, and FM 7-1.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

**Appendix A**

**Army Battle Command Systems and Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance**

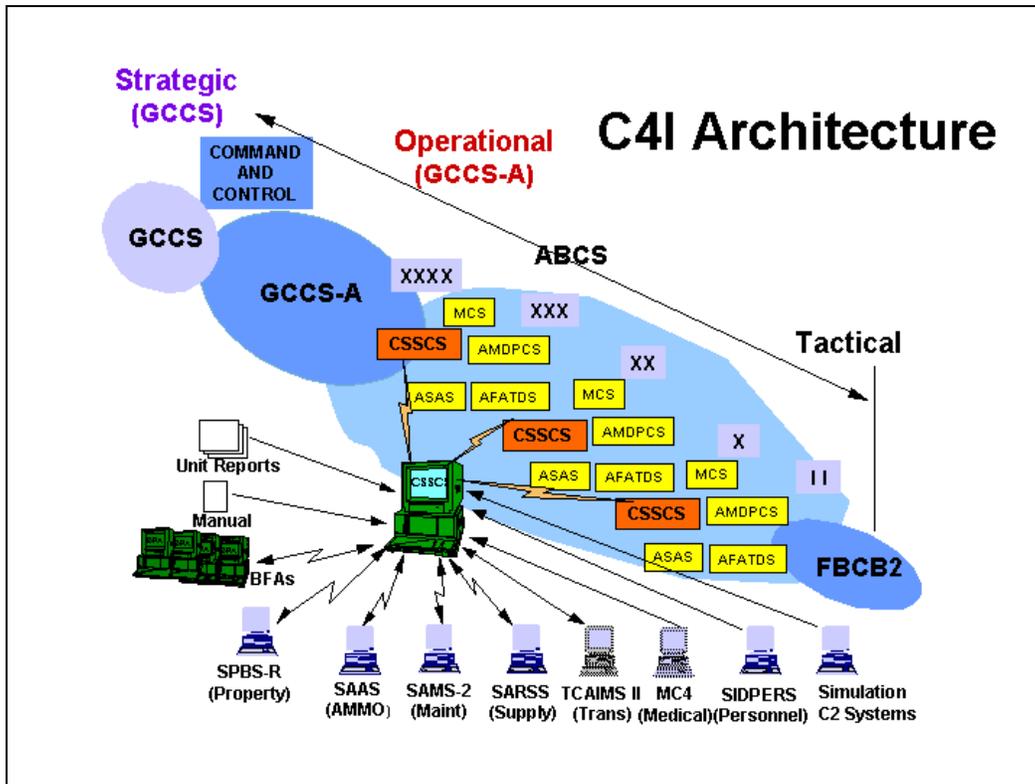
**Army Battle Command Systems**

1. The Army Battle Command Systems (ABCS) supports leaders and planners at tactical to strategic level through an integrated digital information network designed to provide automated command and control (C2) and situational understanding (SU) through seamless data architecture of existing and planned C2 systems.

2. ABCS includes the:

- a. Global Command and Control System-Army (GCCS-A).
- b. Army Tactical Command and Control System (ATCCS).
- c. Force XXI battle command-brigade and below (FBCB2) systems.

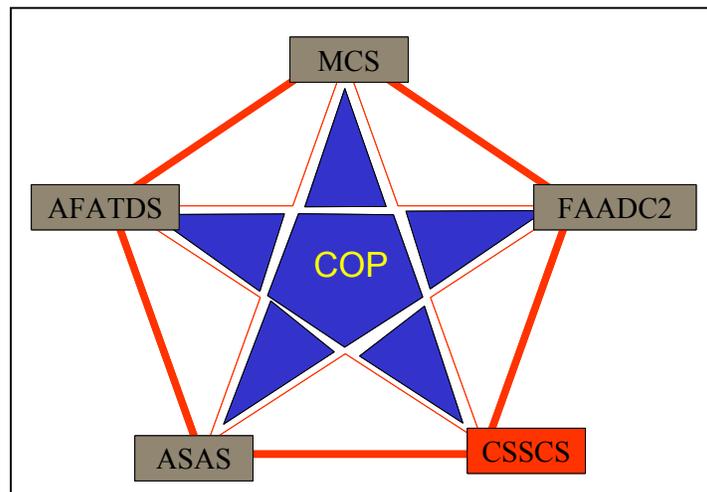
The ABCS (Figure A-1) network feeds the C4ISR processes. C4ISR is an integrated system of doctrine, procedures, organizational structures, personnel, equipment, facilities and communications. The system will provide the commander and staff the ability to plan, execute, collect, control, exploit, disseminate, present, and protect, thus enabling effective command and control on the battlefield.



**Figure A-1. C4I Atchitecture**

3. The GCCS-A supports Army strategic planners in the allocation, logistics support, and deployment of operational/tactical forces to the combatant commands in response to strategic planning and policy guidance provided by the national command authority (NCA) during crisis situations and operations from conventional conflict to stability and support operations (SASO).

4. The ATCCS (Figure A-2) integrates the five battlefield functional area (BFA) disciplines: maneuver, fire support (FS), air defense (AD), maneuver support (MS), and intelligence. Each of these functional areas is supported by a control system designed to provide leaders and planners with information to effectively plan, coordinate, control and direct the battle. These battlefield functional area control systems (BFACS) are oriented toward combat operations and provide the commanders and staffs at corps and below with situational information and decision support in executing operational/tactical battle.



**Figure A-2. ATCCS**

5. The FBCB2 is a battlefield, battle command information support system supported by existing and emerging communications, sensors, and electrical power sources. The FBCB2 is both a system and a concept to be used by combat, combat support (CS) and CSS units across all BFA disciplines while performing operations at the tactical level. The FBCB2 includes both embedded battle command (EBC) software and applique tactical computers. The EBC software is designed to run on the five BFACS workstations to provide a capability to share FBCB2 lower echelon SU with those BFACS. Messages are exchanged through message formatting and conversion capabilities of the Common Operating Environment (COE) common message processor (CMP).

### **Army Tactical Command and Control System**

6. At echelons above company level, ATCCS provides additional C2 and SU information by providing commanders and staff synchronization tools in the exchange of information during operations. The BFACS are linked through four communications systems: combat net radio (CNR), area common user system (ACUS), Army data distribution system (ADDS), and broadcast systems (BDCST). Tactical Internet (TI) is intended to link communications and automation devices at the Brigade and Below with the ATCCS. The primary concept of the TI is to provide a system of routers and interface units to merge communications systems for the transmission of automated data. This will permit traffic originating in one system to be transferred en route to another.

7. The Area Common User System (ACUS) is a digital battlefield communications system composed of a voice telephone system and a data transmission system called the Tactical Packet Network (TPN). At EAC, the Tri-Services Tactical (TRITAC) communications equipment comprises the ACUS. Mobile Subscriber Equipment (MSE) is the ACUS system at Echelons Corps and Below (ECB). The ACUS TPN is the primary means of BCS3 communications. The ACUS telephone is an alternate means of BCS3 communications.

8. The combat net radio (CNR) system includes the FM (very high frequency (VHF)) Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS), the Improved High Frequency (HF) amplitude modulated (AM) radios (IHFR), and single channel tactical satellite (TACSAT) radio systems. Emerging systems such as the Joint Tactical radio System (JTRS) will be added the CNR system. SINCGARS can be used for limited BCS3 data transmission.

9. The Army Data Distribution System (ADDS) is the third ATCCS communications system. ADDS is designed to carry real-time data traffic. It consists of the Enhance Position and Locating Reporting System (EPLRS) and the Joint Tactical Information Distribution System (JTIDS). EPLRS and JTIDS are used primarily in the targeting process, which includes ASAS, AFATDS, AMDPCS, and to a lesser extent MCS. BCS3 will not normally use the ADDS.

10. Broadcast communication systems (BDCST) use technology similar to commercial television and radio stations, where transmit-only stations send information to many receive-only stations over satellite or other means. Examples of current and planned BDCST systems include the Joint Surveillance Target Attack Radar System (JSTARS) and the Tactical Information Broadcast Service (TIBS). BCS3 will not normally receive over this means of communications.

### **Battlefield Functional Area Control Systems**

11. Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System. The Advanced Field Artillery tactical Data System (AFATDS) is an integrated fire support C2 system capable of processing fire missions and related information to coordinate and maximize all FS assets to include field artillery, mortars, attack helicopters, air support, naval gunfire, and offensive electronic warfare. The integration of all FS systems through the distributed processing capabilities of AFATDS provides greater flexibility and mobility to FS units and allows greater management of critical resources. It provides current battlefield information, target analysis, unit status, and coordinates target damage assessment coordination and sensor operations.

12. All Source Analysis System. The All Source Analysis System (ASAS)-Remote workstation (RWS) is a functionally integrated intelligence support system. It manages sensors and other resources; collects, process, and fuses intelligence data; stores, manipulates, and displays this data; and quickly disseminates information to the commander by providing a common operating picture of enemy activity.

13. Air Missile Defense Planning Control System. The Air Missile Defense Planning Control System (AMDPCS) is an integrated system of weapons, sensors, and C2. It protects maneuver forces, critical CPs, CS, and CSS elements from low-altitude air attack. It acquires and tracks incoming air threats, identifies friendly and enemy aircraft, and automatically alerts forward AD weapons.

14. Maneuver Control System. The Maneuver Control System (MCS) is the maneuver component of ATCCS. It is the primary information system supporting the BN/TF commander and staff. MCS serves as the horizontal and vertical integrator of force-level information from battalion to corps. It maintains and disseminates the common operational picture (COP) for all command posts. Commanders and staffs update the MCS database by entering readiness data, battle plans, and battle plan changes as they occur at each echelon. The MCS system consists of window and menu-based software allowing

system operators to process retrieve, store, and send information in textual or graphical form. Reports, operation orders (OPORD), overlays, UTO, and messages are available to the user.

15. Battle Command Sustainment Support System. Battle Command Sustainment Support System (BCS3) is the maneuver support (MS) component of ATCCS. It will provide critical, timely, integrated and accurate automated logistical information. BCS3 will collect and process selected maneuver support data in a seamless manner from CSS Standard Army Management Information Systems (STAMIS), manual systems/processes, and other related source data and automated C2 systems (such as BCS3 and the GCCS-A). BCS3 provides maneuver support Battlefield Functional Area (BFA) information in support of the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) common picture of the battlefield. The system provides information on all classes of supply, maintenance, medical services, personnel, and movements to commanders and staffs. This information is consolidated and collated into situation reports and planning estimates for current and future operations. This capability provides a concise picture of unit requirements and support capabilities that commanders have deemed crucial to success of an operation.

The BCS3 maintains a database of unit personnel and equipment authorizations by Source Requirements Code (SRC) and of unit and equipment planning factors. Included in BCS3 is the Baseline Resource Item List (BRIL), a database of equipment and personnel. From the BRIL, the commander may identify items critical to the operations, which establishes the Commander's Tracked Item List (CTIL). The BCS3 also supports the decision-making process with course of action (COA) analysis. Variables include combat intensity, combat posture, unit task organization, and miles traveled and geographical region.

16. The Plans and Operations Officer functions require substantial planning and preparation and requires sufficient rank and experience to influence subordinate and adjacent BCS3 nodes. Responsibilities of the BCS3 Plans and Operations officer include planning for the use of BCS3 in a network and then managing or supervising the BCS3 Senior Operators and operators as they install, operate, and maintain their BCS3 devices in the network. These individuals are analogous to operations officers. The CSSCS Plans and Operations Officer informs, through orders and SOPs, subordinate BCS3 Plans and Operations Officers and the BCS3 Senior Operators how to install, operate, and maintain their devices.

The following is a list of tasks that the BCS3 Plans & Operations Officers will perform.

Planning: The BCS3 Plans & Operations Officer plans for the use of CSSCS in a network by preparing an SOP and Operations Orders or an annex to an order.

- a. SOP:
  - (1) Establish standard data flow diagrams.
  - (2) Establish standard CTIL.
  - (3) Establish standard status thresholds.
  - (4) Establish standard UTO.
  - (5) Establish standard Supply Points.
  - (6) Establish standard support relationships.
  - (7) Establish standard communication tables settings.

- (8) Establish standard Message Handling Table settings.
  - (9) Establish standard CONOPs pairings.
  - (10) Establish standard manual input requirements for each company-sized unit. Requirements consist of:
    - (a) Basic loads.
    - (b) Daily requirements.
    - (c) Class I and water usage/feeding rate.
    - (d) Stockage objectives.
    - (e) Stockage objectives days of supply.
  - (11) Establish standard report schedule.
  - (12) Establish standard database rollover schedule.
  - (13) Establish standard database reinitialization schedule.
  - (14) Establish standard ABCS requirements.
  - (15) Establish standard security requirements.
  - (16) Establish authority for CTIL, UTO, status threshold changes and database responsibilities.
  - (17) Establish standard report formats.
  - (18) Establish rules for the use of battle loss reports.
  - (19) Establish rules for the use of task management.
  - (20) Establish rules for the STAMIS interface requirements and for obtaining on hand and authorized information.
- b. Orders and annexes: In addition to any changes to the standard SOP items mentioned above, the BCS3 order or annex will include:
- (1) CCIR from G3/S3 and unique BCS3 information requirements.
  - (2) Plans BCS3 systems reconfiguration by determining:
    - (a) Changes in tactical dispositions.
    - (b) Changes in commander's information requirements.

subordinate elements. (c) Changes in CP and/or LAN configurations as reported by

(d) Changes in communications connectivity.

(e) Changes in database locations.

(f) Changes in database management responsibilities.

(3) Plans BCS3 systems reconfiguration by developing:

(a) Changes to the BCS3 system planning work sheets.

(b) Changes in initialization instructions

(c) Changes in database configuration.

(d) Changes to the backup and recovery plan.

(e) Transmits changes to subordinate elements.

(4) Determines changes in CP dispositions.

c. Install. The BCS3 Plans & Operations Officer supervises the installation of the CSSCS nodes in the network.

(1) SOP/orders/annexes: Insures that nodes are installed in accordance with SOP or the order/annex.

(2) Supervision: Ensures that nodes scheduled to be in the network are in the network.

(3) Takes actions to determine why nodes scheduled to be in the network aren't.

(4) Supervises system configuration in his immediate area to include system/database initialization, LAN initialization, and control the start-up and shut down of terminals.

d. Operate. The BCS3 Plans & Operations Officer supervises the operation of the CSSCS nodes in the network.

(1) Monitors the tactical situation.

(2) Monitors the status of BCS3 devices through reports from subordinate CSSCS Plans & Operations Officers, senior operator/operators.

(3) Reports system changes to the S3 and S6.

(4) Monitors database configuration, reconfiguration, and operators for the CSSCS databases.

(5) Controls changes to BCS3 system configuration and initialization by transmitting service messages.

(6) Provides information management for his commander and staff by maintaining the most current information available.

(7) Determines the need for configuration changes through his system status monitoring activities

e. Maintain. The BCS3 Plans & Operations Officer supervises the maintenance of the CSSCS nodes in the network.

(1) Monitors system performance through reports from subordinate units and terminal operators.

(2) Supervises troubleshooting by providing guidance on initialization and configuration instructions to subordinate BCS3 supervisors and terminal operators.

(3) Troubleshoots problems in his immediate area, requests, and coordinates unit maintainers.

17. Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below. The Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) hardware/software suite is intended to provide situational understanding down to the individual platform entities (tank, truck and so on). FBCB2 interconnects platforms through a communications infrastructure (the Tactical Internet made up of EPLRS and SINCGARS radios) to pass SU and C2 messages. CSS commanders and staffs will be digitally linked to the platforms and organizations that they support. This capability will provide:

- Near real time visibility of combat operations,
- Near real time visibility of CSS assets and supported units on the battlefield,
- Automated management of CSS critical tasks,
- Enhanced visibility of unit logistics status and of supply point status,
- Enhanced capability to request, track and synchronize CSS support.

CSS functionality on the FBCB2 will include:

- Logistics Situation Report (LOGSITREP)
- Personnel Situation Report (PERSITREP)
- Command Tracked Item List update message (CTIL/BRIL)
- Supply Point and Field Services Status Reports
- Medical Unit Situation Report
- Mortuary Affairs Reports
- Logistical and Tactical Situational Awareness
- Digital diagnostics and Prognostics Interface (DDAP)
- Data Exchange with Mobile Tracking System (MTS), RF Tags
- Task Management Suite that includes:
- Logistics Call for Support (CFS)
  - Logistics Task Orders (LTO)
  - Logistics Task Synchronization

- Logistics Task Management

CSS functionality on the FBCB2 includes:

- Logistics Situation Report (LOGSITREP)
- Personnel Situation Report (PERSITREP)
- BRIL / CTIL Update
- Supply Point Status Report
- Medical Evacuation MEDEVAC
- Logistics Call for Support (CFS)

#### **Local Area Network**

18. A Local Area Network (LAN) is a group of computers and related equipment connected together using data cables for the purpose of sharing files and other resources between several users. The capability to have a wireless LAN exists within certain maneuver TOCs, however the majority of digitized TOCs will be of the physical cable plant type. An ABCS LAN consists of multiple BFACS sharing the same LAN at a CP. The BFACS can pass information horizontally or vertically across BFAs.

#### **Wide Area Network**

19. A Wide Area Network (WAN) is similar to the LAN, but covers a larger distance and allows LANs to communicate to higher, lower and adjacent units. It is a network of networks that is constructed from a number of LANs connected to each other and to radio networks such as CNR or MSE.

## Appendix B

### Army Universal Task List

The Army is in the process of developing a Army Universal Task List (AUTL). AUTL tasks are currently being incorporated into collective training products such as mission training plans (MTPs). These tasks will be listed in FM 7-15, The Army Universal Task List.

The AUTL is a tactical task list that supplements the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL). The UJTL covers all U.S. military services and provides a common language and reference system for various users to include joint force commanders, strategic and operational planners, combat developers, combat support personnel, and trainers. The AUTL is a comprehensive listing of Army tactical-level tasks and functions that complements the UJTL by providing tactical-level Army-specific tasks (ARTs).

The AUTL provides a common language and reference system for doctrine, combat, and training developers. The link between planners and trainers will help ensure that forces train the way they will fight. The AUTL also provides a basis for establishing unit-specific Army training and evaluation program mission training plans (MTPs). The AUTL's linkage to the UJTL at the operational and strategic level aids analysts and planners in understanding and integrating joint operations.

The six UJTL tactical task areas do not reflect how the Army has traditionally organized its physical means (soldiers, organizations, and equipment) to accomplish tactical missions. The Army organizes ARTs under the seven battlefield operating systems (BOSs) instead. A battlefield operating system does not represent an Army branch or proponent. Any Army organization, regardless of branch or echelon, performs tasks related to one or more of the BOS. Figure B-1 illustrates the linkages between the seven BOS and the six UJTL tactical task areas.

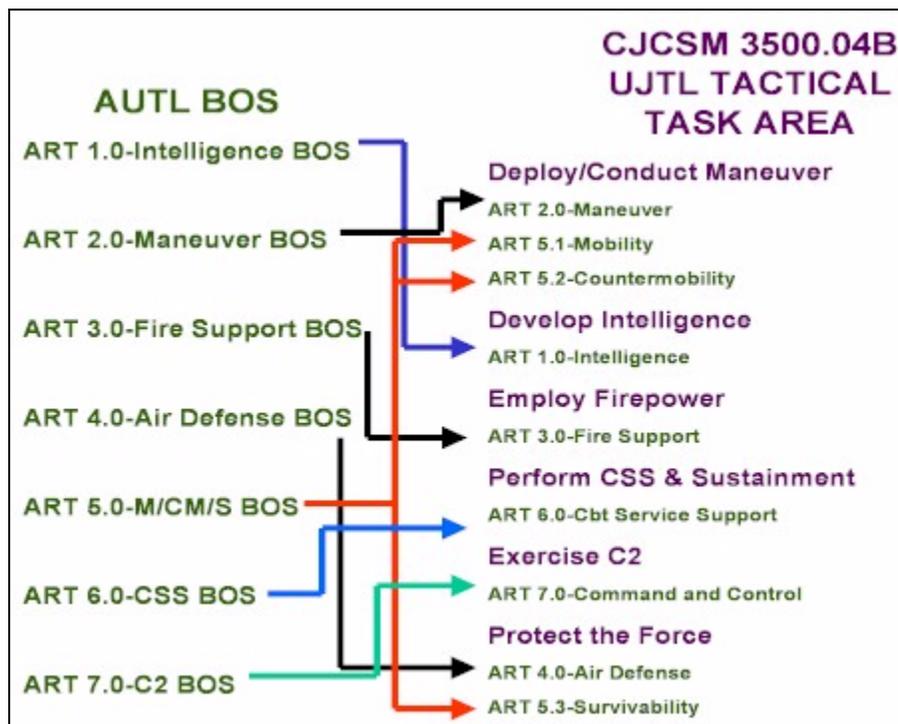


Figure B-1. Universal Joint Task List (UJTL) Tactical Tasks

1. Deploy/Conduct Maneuver. The deploy/conduct maneuver task area is the movement of combat forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task area includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with direct fire or fire potential. Indirect fires are included under the "Employ Fires" task area. It also includes the conduct of tactical movement of all types of units, mobility operations, counter-mobility operations, and tactical actions associated with force protection.
2. Develop Intelligence. The develop intelligence task area is the activity to generate knowledge of and products portraying the enemy and environment features required by a commander in planning and conducting operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment. This includes the development of tactical intelligence requirements, the planning of collection activities, the collection of relevant information, the processing of that information to include the development of targeting information, and the preparation and dissemination of intelligence.
3. Employ Fires. The employ fires task area encompasses the collective and coordinated use of target-acquisition data, indirect-fire weapons, fixed-wing aircraft, offensive information operations, and other lethal and non-lethal means against targets located throughout an area of operations. The essential features of the employ fires task area are the acquiring and processing of tactical targets and the employment of fire support. Note: The acquisition and attack of aerial targets are addressed in "Protect the Force" task area.
4. Perform CSS and Sustainment. The perform CSS and sustainment task area is the support and service provided to sustain forces in an area of operations during war and during stability operations and support operations. This tactical task area involves the provision of supply, maintenance, transportation, CHS, personnel, legal, finance, religious, public affairs, contracting, distribution management, and field and other service support (such as general engineering support) required to sustain an operating force in an area of operations that may be joint, multinational, interagency, or a combination of these forces. Combat service support may be required to support contractors, civilians (such as refugees and disaster victims), or members of other governmental and non-governmental agencies. It includes civil-military operations.
5. Exercise Command and Control. The exercise C2 task area is the exercise and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and available forces in the accomplishment of the mission. C2 tasks are performed through an arrangement of personnel, information management, procedures, and equipment and facilities employed by a commander in planning, preparing for, executing, and assessing the conduct of operations to accomplish the mission. It includes the acquisition and management of information, the maintenance of situational understanding, the conduct of situational estimates to determine actions, applying risk management, and the direction and leading of subordinate forces.

6. Protect the Force. Protect the force task area is the protection of the tactical force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. It includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of (or recovery from) enemy activities. Those active and passive measures encompass the following:

- a. Conduct air/missile defense.
- b. Protect against enemy hazards within the AO.
- c. Conduct local security operations.
- d. Conduct defensive information operations.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Appendix C

### Combined Arms Training Strategy

1. Purpose. The Army's Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS) provides a template that unit commanders and training planners can use to develop and execute a training program for their missions. The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Army trains and identifies the resources required to support that training. It provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training. These strategies have been developed based on specific base TO&Es and do not reflect the MTOE that actually exists in the field. Commanders must change these strategies to fit their specific situation and resources.

b. A unit's training strategy is composed of three separate training strategy elements. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are:

(1) Combined Arms Training Strategy. CATS provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources that are required to support the training events. This training includes not only those elements organic to a specific unit, but also units that work in coordination with that unit.

(2) Individual Training Strategy: The unit commander will develop a strategy to train individual tasks that are not trained at the institution and reinforce tasks taught at the institution. This strategy usually includes "Prime Time Training" or "Sergeant's Time Training". The training time allocated is that time where the first line supervisor, meeting commander's guidance, trains his soldiers in those tasks required to accomplish those collective tasks that support the unit METL.

(3) Crew, Team, or Section Training Strategy: This strategy allows for the section chief (first line supervisor) to train those METL tasks the commander has determined to be critical.

2. CATS Methodology. CATS is the overarching training strategy that a commander uses to maintain his unit within the band of excellence described in FM 25-101, Battle Focused Training. The CATS concept assists the commander in the allocation of scarce resources to gain the maximum effect from training dollars and time. Use of embedded training devices and existing simulations/simulators should be an integral part of the training strategy. Elements of a platoon, train and master (in isolation) the specific tasks they will perform before the platoon trains as a whole. This concept fits into the "crawl, walk, run" methodology of training. It allows for low OPTEMPO training and ensures the sections know their jobs before the platoon leaders perform the command and control functions. The same methodology applies to the company, battalion and brigade. This method saves resources when used for higher echelon training events. The concept of training lower echelon elements before training higher echelons has been used for many years. CATS provide written and documented strategies to support the concept.

3. CATS Development: CASCOM and other proponents, in conjunction with TRADOC, are developing CATS for all units. These strategies are developed using input from various unit commanders in the field and the experience of the training developers.

a. TRADOC started developing CATS several years ago in text format using word processors. CATS are now available in a database format from the Reimer Digital Library (RDL) Data Repository at: <http://155.217.58.100/dr/>. Users must have a user ID and password to use this site. Systems Approach to Training (SATS) users may download the CATS for various unit types and elements from the repository. SATS 4.2 and higher allows planners to use the unit CATS that they have imported from the repository. They can modify the unit CATS as needed to meet the local training environment and the commanders/trainers training objectives. Resources may be changed to reflect the actual resources of the unit.

b. CATS have multiple purposes. First, they assist the unit planners in developing training programs and exercises for their units. Second they assist the planners in determining resources needed to execute training exercises and will ultimately become the justification for resource requirements. Finally and not so tangible, CATS passes on the historical knowledge and experience of prior commanders. This may greatly decrease the learning curve of new commanders.

c. Each CATS provides an organization of tasks into Task Selections that describe a menu of events that can be used to perform the task training. An example of a CATS matrix is found and explained at the end of this appendix.

d. The CATS resource data provides a foundation for the Battalion Level Training Module (BLTM). The BLTMs will be used as the training resource requirement model for the Army. It will be based on input from units concerning the actual consumption of various classes of supply, OPTEMPO, and status of training in the unit. Initially the CATS that have been developed for use by the Army will provide 'generic' resourcing data. However, as units report actual resources used to support their CATS training, the resources for specific units and events will become more accurate.

e. CATS MATRIX:

(1) The CATS matrix listed here is a copy of a report that is produced in MS Word format.

(2) The CATS data imported from the repository into SATS will be presented in a different format. Notes that explain the data elements of the matrix are included in *italic and underlined text*.

### Replication of Conditions

Replication of condition codes are a characterization of the fidelity of the battle or contingency conditions that can be simulated in a training event. The characterizations are subjective relationships based on the degree of confidence a commander would have in the accuracy of his USR 'T' rating assessment if he were to base his rating on the unit's performance during that event. Each CATS event has a code, followed by a short definition of what the code means. The codes are more fully defined below.

Codes	Event Definitions
A	Highest fidelity possible simulation of conditions, cues and responses for sustainment training as defined in FM 25-101. "A" level events permit the interaction, provide the cues, and facilitate assessment of collective training to maintain peak proficiency at the coordination, integration, and if applicable, synchronization of combined arms mission execution. "A" level events provide the greatest realism and require the greatest level of resources as reflected in Figure C-1, Appendix C, FM 25-101. CTC rotations are the best examples of "A" level events.
B	High fidelity simulation of conditions, cues and responses at a site other than a CTC for sustainment training as defined in FM 25-101. "B" level events permit the interaction, provide the cues, and facilitate assessment of collective training to maintain peak proficiency at the coordination, integration, and if applicable, the synchronization of combined arms mission execution. "B" level events usually include OPFOR and appropriate observers to assist the commander in assessment.
C	Simulation of conditions provides sufficient cues to facilitate responses and collective demonstration of interaction with others to accomplish a collective task or to perform a function to standard. Normally, "C" level events are associated with refresher training as defined in FM 25-101. Examples of "C" level training are a STAFFEX for members of the S2, S3 sections, and the FSE on mission analysis or, a "rock drill" of assembly area procedures for the element leaders of a unit's field trains.
D	Simulation of conditions provides sufficient conditions to enable initial training as defined in FM 25-101 to achieve individual or collective proficiency at part-tasks, process steps, facts, or other data. An example of "D" level events is a squad's step-by-step practice of formations before conducting drills of the same task.

<p><b>Task:</b> Conduct Company Mission Operations (43-TS-2801) <u>(This is the task selection that should be trained.)</u></p> <p><b>Supporting Task(s):</b> <u>(This is the set of tasks that can be trained during an event of this task selection)</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>43-2-5071 Perform Recovery Operations</li> <li>43-2-5506 Perform Maintenance Control Functions</li> <li>43-2-5508 Perform Combat Repair Team Functions</li> <li>43-2-5535 Supervise Maintenance Platoon Operations</li> <li>63-2-5001 Plan Unit Move</li> <li>63-2-5002 Prepare Unit to Move</li> <li>63-2-5003 Conduct Tactical Road March</li> <li>63-2-5005 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area</li> <li>63-2-5006 Defend Convoy Elements</li> <li>63-2-5007 Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations</li> <li>63-2-5008 Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities</li> <li>63-2-5009 Occupy New Operating Site</li> <li>63-2-5010 Plan Unit Defense</li> <li>63-2-5011 Set Up Unit Defense</li> <li>63-2-5013 Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions</li> <li>63-2-5014 Plan Area Damage Control Operations</li> <li>63-2-5015 Provide Human Resources Support</li> <li>63-2-5016 Employ Operations Security Measures</li> <li>63-2-5017 Maintain Communications</li> <li>63-2-5018 Perform Operational Decontamination</li> <li>63-2-5019 Perform Thorough Decontamination</li> <li>63-2-5020 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack</li> <li>63-2-5021 Defend Against a Level I Attack</li> <li>63-2-5022 Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat</li> <li>63-2-5023 Conduct Hasty Displacement</li> <li>63-2-5024 Defend Unit Area</li> <li>63-2-5026 Reorganize Unit Defense</li> <li>63-2-5027 Execute Battle Handover</li> <li>63-2-5028 Perform Area Damage Control Functions</li> <li>63-2-5040 Establish Communications</li> <li>63-2-5202 Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack</li> <li>63-2-5207 Perform Radiological Decontamination</li> <li>63-2-5226 Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area</li> <li>63-2-5303 Combat Battlefield Stress</li> </ul>	<p><b>Supported Mission(s):</b> CONDUCT DS MAINTENANCE</p>
---	--

<p>63-2-5304 Process Enemy Prisoners of War</p> <p>63-2-5305 Process Captured Documents and Equipment</p> <p>63-2-5306 Employ Physical Security Measures</p> <p>63-2-5307 Use Passive Air Defense Measures</p> <p>63-2-5308 Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft</p> <p>63-2-5315 Perform Field Sanitation Functions</p> <p>63-2-5316 Transport Casualties</p> <p>63-2-5326 Perform Risk Management Procedures</p> <p>63-2-5327 Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike</p> <p>63-2-5328 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack</p> <p>63-2-5334 Respond to a Chemical Attack</p> <p>63-2-5514 Receive Resupply By Airdrop</p> <p>63-2-5515 Provide Unit Supply Support</p> <p>63-2-5516 Receive External Sling Load Resupply</p> <p>63-2-5517 Treat Casualties</p> <p>63-2-5518 Set Up Unit Headquarters and Bivouac Areas</p> <p><b><u>Frequency:</u></b> Semi-annually (2) <i>(This indicates the number of times the task selection should be trained during a year.)</i></p> <p><b><u>Types of Events:</u></b> FTX, CFX <i>(This lists the training event types identified for this task selection. More than one event type may be listed. Provided below is only the data relevant to the FTX event. Data relevant to a CFX would also be provided as an alternative event to train this task grouping – however, data relevant to the CFX is not provided here in this example.)</i></p>	
--	--

**Training Audience:** Company Headquarters, Vehicle Support Team (Augmentation) (43591FA00), Ground Support Equipment (GSE) Team (Augmentation) (43591FA00), Maintenance Control Sec/Plt Headquarters, Electronic Support Team (Augmentation) (43591FA00), Classification Section, Field Artillery Combat Repair Team (CRT) Support Team (Augmentation) (43591FA00), Service/Recovery Section, 4 MMVR Bn CBT Repair Teams, 4 Combat Repair Team (CRT) Support Teams (Augmentation) (43591FA00), FA Bn CBT Repair Team, Armament Support Team (Augmentation) (43591FA00), Wheel Vehicle Repair Plt Headquarters, Wheel Vehicle Repair Section, Maintenance Support Plt Headquarters, Armament Repair Section, Ground Support Equipment Repair Section, MSL/Elect Repair Section *(This identifies which element, by TOE, should participate in the training).*

**Means (Event) (TADSS):** 1 - Company FTX (MILES) *(The means lists the type of event and any training aides, devices, simulations, or simulators that may be used to train this event. If a number is included, the number indicates the quantity of this event that should be trained within the stated frequency).*

**Title:** FTX for Conduct Company Operations using MILES (43107F000)

**Estimated Duration:** 216 Hours (Length of the event)

**Replication of Conditions (A-D):** B - CTC quality training; realism sufficient to permit appraisal of training readiness for USR (See chart above)

**Multi-echelon Training:** STX for Conduct Air Supply Operations (43107F000) (This identifies other task groups that can be trained concurrent with this event)

**Critical Training Gates:** (This identifies required prerequisite collective and individual tasks that must be trained prior to training this event.)

**Action Gates:** COMEX for Establish Communications (43107F000); STX for Protect and Defend using MILES (43107F000); STX for Establish Area of Operation using MILES (43107F000); STX for Relocate / Move using MILES (43107F000); STX for Conduct Air Supply Operations (43107F000)

#### Collective Task Gates

### Individual Tasks

**Comments:** (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

**PURPOSE:** To train the company to conduct execution focused combat service support operations in support of a brigade combat team. The FTXs are run level events, designed to fully stress the company under realistic conditions, while operating continuously day and night, to provide support required to sustain the Brigade.

**OUTCOME:** The Company is capable of accomplishing assigned combat service support missions in support of the brigade combat team. The company is fully integrated into brigade operations and proficient in the accomplishing assigned support missions. The company is proficient in defending the assigned areas of responsibility within the BSA base cluster defense.

**EXECUTION GUIDANCE:** This FTX is one of two FTXs conducted as run level training. One FTX is conducted at home station and the other is conducted at a combat training center. These FTXs are not intended to be stand alone company events. They are conducted as multi echelon training in larger events such as battalion CPXs and FTXs. These FTXs are conducted with the full brigade combat team deployed in a field environment. STX and other preparatory events required to prepare the unit to perform at a run level during the FTXs should be scheduled approximately three months before the FTX. The preparatory training should minimize some of the impact of personnel turnover and skill degradation, which could prevent the company from training / operating at the run level. For the FTX, the company should not be responsible for providing OPFOR and OCs; however, for the home station event, the company commander should coordinate with the battalion S2/S3 to ensure that appropriate OPFOR and OCs are provided at the proper time and place. The duration of the FTXs is approximate and a flexible amount of time. The actual time for the FTX will depend on the duration of the higher echelon event. While most of the training will occur in reaction to support and operational requirements generated by the Brigade and support to the FSB headquarters, the company commander and the first

sergeant should select the specific tasks for special emphasis (multi echelon training) based on assessment of mission support requirements, mission essential task list, and personnel turnover. Training of special teams should be included. The results of this FTX should become the base line for the commander's assessment of proficiency and for adjustment of the company's METL. The assessment of the training from this FTX should be used as a "high water mark", for the commander training assessment. The results of this training coupled with anticipated personnel turnover and skill degradation provides the commander with information to adjust or plan future training.

**Resources:** (*This would list any required resources for the event.*)

## COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL	Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles	Gallons		DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
G183 58	1	Generator Set, Diesel Engine, 3KW, 60 HZ	125.0 hrs	25.0				
M090 09	17	Machine Gun 5.56 Millimeter, M249	0	0		A075	34000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK W/M27 LINKS (SAWS)
M090 09						A080	34000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16
R950 35	153	Rifle, 5.56MM, M16A2	0	0		A080	12240	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16
T076 79	1	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	550.0 mi	110.0				
T614 94	2	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1-1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi	110.0				
T619 08	2	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi	220.0				
						G940	8	GRENADE HAND M18 GREEN SMOKE W/FUZE M201A1
						G945	12	GRENADE HAND M18 YELLOW SMOKE W/FUZE M201A1
						G950	13	GRENADE HAND M18 RED SMOKE W/FUZE M201A1
						G955	16	GRENADE HAND M18 VIOLET SMOKE W/FUZE M201A1
						G959	8	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, M18, EMPTY, W/INERT FUZE
						L278	15	FLARE PERS DIST RED



**MAINTENANCE CONTROL SEC/PLT HEADQUARTERS**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO	Class 3 – POL			Class 5 - Ammunition		
				Hours/Miles	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
G358 51	1	Generator Set Diesel, Engine TM: PU-803	150.0 hrs	30.0					
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1- 1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi	55.0					

**CLASSIFICATION SECTION**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO	Class 3 – POL			Class 5 - Ammunition		
				Hours/Miles	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
G183 58	1	Generator Set, Diesel Engine, 3KW, 60 HZ	126.0 hrs	25.2					
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1- 1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi	55.0					
T619 08	2	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi	220.0					

**SERVICE/RECOVERY SECTION**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO	Class 3 – POL			Class 5 - Ammunition		
				Hours/Miles	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
T411 35	1	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	500.0 mi	100.0					
T630 93	3	Truck, Wrecker, Tactical, 8 X 8, Heavy Expanded Mobility, W/Winch	500.0 mi	600.0					

**4 MMVR BN CBT REPAIR TEAMS**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL	Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles			Gallons	DODIC	Quantity
L919 75	4	Machine Gun, Caliber, 50, HB Flexible (Ground and Vehicle) M2	0		0	A559	4000	CTG CAL.50 BLANK M1 LINKED
T076 79	8	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	550.0 mi		880.0			
T614 94	8	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1-1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi		440.0			
T630 93	8	Truck, Wrecker, Tactical, 8 X 8, Heavy Expanded Mobility, W/Winch	550.0 mi		1760.0			

**FA BN CBT REPAIR TEAM**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL	Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles			Gallons	DODIC	Quantity
T076 79	2	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	500.0 mi		200.0			
T411 35	1	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	500.0 mi		100.0			
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1-1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	200.0 mi		40.0			
T630 93	2	Truck, Wrecker, Tactical, 8 X 8, Heavy Expanded Mobility, W/Winch	500.0 mi		400.0			

**WHEEL VEHICLE REPAIR PLT HEADQUARTERS**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition	
			Hours/Miles	550.0 mi	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1-1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi		55.0			

**WHEEL VEHICLE REPAIR SECTION**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition	
			Hours/Miles	160.0 hrs	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
G537 78	1	Generator Set, Diesel Engine TM: PU-802	160.0 hrs		32.0			
L919 75	2	Machine Gun, Caliber, 50, HB Flexible (Ground and Vehicle) M2	0		0	A559	2000	CTG CAL.50 BLANK M1 LINKED
T076 79	4	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	550.0 mi		440.0			
T411 35	3	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	550.0 mi		330.0			
T614 94	2	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1-1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi		110.0			
T733 47	1	Truck, Lift, Fork, Variable Reach Rough Terrain	550.0 mi		110.0			

**MAINTENANCE SUPPORT PLT HEADQUARTERS**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition	
			Hours/Miles	550.0 mi	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1-1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi		55.0			

**ARMAMENT REPAIR SECTION**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO	Class 3 – POL			Class 5 - Ammunition		
				Hours/Miles	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
G537 78	2	Generator Set, Diesel Engine TM: PU-802	160.0 hrs	64.0					
T411 35	1	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	550.0 mi	110.0					
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1- 1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi	55.0					
T619 08	3	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi	330.0					
T964 96	2	Truck, Cargo	550.0 mi	220.0					

**GROUND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT REPAIR SECTION**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO	Class 3 – POL			Class 5 - Ammunition		
				Hours/Miles	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
G183 58	1	Generator Set, Diesel Engine, 3KW, 60 HZ	150.0 hrs	30.0					
T411 35	1	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	500.0 mi	100.0					
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1- 1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	500.0 mi	50.0					
T619 08	1	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	500.0 mi	100.0					

**MSL/ELECT REPAIR SECTION**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles		Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
G183 58	2	Generator Set, Diesel Engine, 3KW, 60 HZ	120.0 hrs		48.0				
G537 78	6	Generator Set, Diesel Engine TM: PU-802	150.0 hrs		180.0				
T411 35	2	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	500.0 mi		200.0				
T614 94	1	Truck Utility, Cargo/Troop Carrier 1- 1/4 Ton, 4 X 4, W/E, (HMMWV)	550.0 mi		55.0				
T617 04	2	Truck Cargo, MTV, LWB, W/E	500.0 mi		200.0				
T619 08	2	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi		220.0				

**VEHICLE SUPPORT TEAM (AUGMENTATION)**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles		Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
G537 78	1	Generator Set, Diesel Engine TM: PU-802	200.0 hrs		40.0				
L919 75	1	Machine Gun, Caliber, 50, HB Flexible (Ground and Vehicle) M2	0		0	A559	500	CTG CAL.50 BLANK M1 LINKED	
M090 09	2	Machine Gun 5.56 Millimeter, M249	0		0	A062	1000	5.56MM BALL LINKED FOR SAW	
M090 09						A075	1000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK W/M27 LINKS (SAWS)	
M090 09						A080	1000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16	
R950 35	19	Rifle, 5.56MM, M16A2	0		0	A080	100	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16	
T076 79	3	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	500.0 mi		300.0				
T619 08	3	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi		330.0				
T630 93	3	Truck, Wrecker, Tactical, 8 X 8, Heavy Expanded Mobility, W/Winch	550.0 mi		660.0				

**GROUND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT (GSE) TEAM (AUGMENTATION)**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles	200.0 hrs	Gallons	40.0	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
G183 58	1	Generator Set, Diesel Engine, 3KW, 60 HZ	200.0 hrs		40.0				
M090 09	1	Machine Gun 5.56 Millimeter, M249	0		0	A075	1000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK W/M27 LINKS (SAWS)	
M090 09						A080	1000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16	
R950 35	11	Rifle, 5.56MM, M16A2	0		0	A080	100	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16	
T076 79	2	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	550.0 mi		220.0				
T619 08	2	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi		220.0				

**ELECTRONIC SUPPORT TEAM (AUGMENTATION)**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL	Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles			DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
G537 78	3	Generator Set, Diesel Engine TM: PU-802	200.0 hrs		120.0			
M090 09	1	Machine Gun 5.56 Millimeter, M249	0		0	A075	1000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK W/M27 LINKS (SAWS)
M090 09						A080	1000	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16
R950 35	5	Rifle, 5.56MM, M16A2	0		0	A080	100	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16
T411 35	1	Truck Cargo, MTV, M1083	550.0 mi		110.0			
T619 08	2	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi		220.0			

**FIELD ARTILLERY COMBAT REPAIR TEAM (CRT) SUPPORT TEAM (AUGMENTATION)**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL	Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles			DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature
R950 35	2	Rifle, 5.56MM, M16A2	0		0	A080	100	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16
T616 30	1	Truck Utility, Expanded Capacity, 4 X 4, W/E, HMMWV, M1113	550.0 mi		55.0			
T619 08	1	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi		110.0			

**4 COMBAT REPAIR TEAM (CRT) SUPPORT TEAMS (AUGMENTATION)**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles	550.0 mi	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
T076 79	8	Truck Utility, Heavy Variant HMMWV, 4X4, 10000 GVW, W/E, M1097	550.0 mi		880.0				
T616 30	4	Truck Utility, Expanded Capacity, 4 X 4, W/E, HMMWV, M1113	550.0 mi		220.0				
T619 08	4	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	550.0 mi		440.0				

**ARMAMENT SUPPORT TEAM (AUGMENTATION)**

LIN	Quantity	Nomenclature	OPTEMPO		Class 3 – POL		Class 5 - Ammunition		
			Hours/Miles	0	Gallons	DODIC	Quantity	Nomenclature	
R950 35	2	Rifle, 5.56MM, M16A2	0		0	A080	100	CTG 5.56MM BLANK M200 F/RIFLE M16	
T619 08	2	Truck Cargo, Medium Tactical Vehicle (MTV) W/E	0		0				

4. Summary. CATS will assist commanders in their training efforts. It is designed to provide the new commander with a sense of direction and a starting point for training. The CATS have been developed Army wide in conjunction with supported maneuver units. To be part of the combined arms team requires that we in the CSS train with the units we support. CATS ensures horizontal integration of our events. The maneuver units have the same number and type of major training events (such as, one CTC rotation and one brigade FTX per year). The execution guidance embedded in each CATS matrix will also prompt commanders to ensure certain events are trained in conjunction with supported units. This will ensure that supported maneuver units are performing "combined arms" training and that CSS units are not trained in isolation.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

**Appendix D**  
**Company Synchronization Matrix**

The synchronization matrix is a valuable control tool that a commander can use to identify the specifics of what his or her unit has to accomplish. It is a visual representation of the critical tasks and responsible organizations by phase for a tactical operation. A synchronization matrix can be used to record the results of war gaming and synchronize the course of action (COA) across time, distance, and purpose in relation to the battalion operations order and the enemy's most likely COA. Unit leaders can readily translate a synchronization matrix into a graphic decision making product such as a decision support matrix.

**COMPANY SYNCHRONIZATION MATRIX**

OPORD #:

DTG:

Company CP GRID

<b>ENEMY SITUATION</b>						
<b>WEATHER (Effects Equipment/Soldiers) LIGHT DATA</b>						
<b>BCT MISSION</b>						
<b>BN MISSION</b>			<b>BN CDR INTENT</b>			
<b>CO MISSION (WHO, WHAT, WHERE, WHEN)</b>			<b>CO CDR INTENT (Purpose, Method, End state)</b>			
<b>CONCEPT OF THE OPERATION / PHASES</b>						
<b>CO CCIRS</b>						
<b>Task to Subordinate Units: (Internal and External Support Missions)</b>						
<b>HQ/1st Platoon</b>						
<b>2d Platoon</b>						
<b>3d Platoon</b>						
<b>Other Section</b>						
<b>BSA THREAT</b>	<b>ADA STATUS</b>	<b>MSR</b>	<b>FIRE SUPPORT</b>	<b>LP/OP</b>	<b>NBC / MOPP</b>	<b>BSA DECON SITE</b>

<b>PRIORITY OF ENGINEER SUPPORT / WHO SUPERVISES</b>						
<b>SAVE PLAN TRIGGER, EQUIPMENT, AND GRID</b>						
<b>SERVICE SUPPORT</b>						
CLASS I / WATER						
CLASS II						
CLASS III and						
CLASS IV						
CLASS V						
CLASS VI						
CLASS VII						
CLASS VIII						
CLASS IX						
<b>MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION AND PRIORITIES: Status of Recovery Vehicles</b>						
<b>CASEVAC (Dedicated Vehicle / Rehearsal / Med Co location):</b>						
<b>COMMAND AND CONTROL</b> Location of CP and triggers to move: Location of Commander:  Frequency/Retrans Point: Commo Check with CP: Challenge and Password: <b>PLT OPORD TIME:</b> <b>REHEARSAL/OPORD/ PCC / PCI BRIEFBACK TIME:</b> <b>SANDTABLE SET UP BY:</b> <b>SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS:</b>						

CPT, \_\_\_\_\_  
 COMMANDING

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Appendix E

### Threat Environment

#### 1. Threat Environment(s).

a. To properly train this company the commander must consider the threat environment(s) that it will most likely operate in when deployed. Although the Maneuver Battalion can function in the full spectrum of combat operations, it is designed and optimized primarily for employment within Small Scale Contingencies (SSCs) in complex and urban terrain. It is most likely to confront low end and mid range threats that may possess both conventional and asymmetric capabilities. Since it may face creative and adaptive adversaries, this unit must be capable of proactive responses and effective force protection against a direct or indirect threat to the unit by either conventional or unconventional forces.

b. The FTX and STXs in Chapter 4 provide an excellent starting point for collective training in the company, but they can't cover every possible situation. So the commander and XO need to tailor collective training to address the missions and threat environments that are most likely to be encountered based on METL, contingency plans or direction from higher headquarters. This Appendix provides an overview of current and emerging threats that should be considered and incorporated into FTXs and STXs to make training more relevant.

c. To supplement this MTP, the Combined Arms Support Command (CASCOM) has developed several scenario-based vignettes. One Training Support Package (TSP), contains five (5) functional vignettes specific to this company. The second TSP, contains ten (10) multifunctional vignettes. This set of vignettes reinforces the importance of how battalion staff and subordinate BSB companies must mutually support each other for mission success. The vignettes include several scenarios that this unit is likely to encounter in a stability and support (SASO) operation. These TSPs will be available on the Reimer Digital Library (RDL) at: <http://155.217.58.58/atdls.htm>

2. Urban Environment. The environment that this unit will most frequently encounter is urban. The world is increasingly becoming urbanized with over 400 cities of more than 1 million people. The UN estimates that 75 percent of people in North America, Europe and Latin America now live in cities. Africa's urban growth is the highest in the world. Cities have become so large that they are beginning to be linked by urban corridors. In many cases, it is no longer possible to bypass large cities because of this urban sprawl. This environment is also one that may be exploited by our potential adversaries who seek to use the sanctuary of urban areas to neutralize our advantages in overwhelming firepower and intelligence collection. Even if not located in urban areas, Combat Service Support (CSS) units are very likely to move through or conduct operations in them. CSS units are drawn to cities because they almost always contain the key infrastructure that supports logistics. In or near cities are the rail, road, air and sea transportation hubs required to support military operations. The city can offer many advantages to a force such as labor, equipment and material resources that contracting officers seek to obtain to support our operations which dramatically reduce the expense that would be required to import these resources from outside the theater. If the city's infrastructure is still intact it also presents great potential of warehousing space for supplies, shelter for troops and the promise of communications, water, electrical power, sanitation and waste disposal capabilities to support the force.

a. Urban Threat. Urban operations will most likely be non-linear and may be very fragmented in nature. There will be no safe "rear areas". Large sections of the urban area and the lines of communication (LOCs) may be insecure and under enemy observation or temporary control. CSS units are considered low threat, high payoff targets for an enemy, who will use all means at their disposal to interdict movement, impair operations and destroy these units. Assistance from MPs or combat units may

be very limited or non-existent. Even when a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) is designated, its reaction time will be greater than in open terrain, so CSS units will have to rely on self-defense for longer periods of time than in the past. Maintaining lines of communication (LOC) become a concern as the enemy may seek to isolate both CSS and tactical units by blocking or disrupting key routes in the urban area.

b. Training for Urban Operations. Most of the training considerations listed below also apply to other environments, but become more critical when operating in urban areas.

(1) Unit Defense. If the unit can't defend itself, its primary mission is jeopardized. CSS units have to balance the needs of 24 hour self defense with daily mission requirements. Even in a low threat environment this unit will have to protect itself against theft, sabotage and acts of terrorism. Place emphasis on basic soldier combat skills (such as reinforcing a room for defense), weapons safety and defense at night and during limited visibility. FM 90-10-1 (currently under revision, to be published as FM 3-06.11) contains the basic Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs) for urban defense. Ensure that leaders at all levels are familiar with it. To reduce the number of soldiers committed to unit defense, plan for a mutually supporting defense with other units in a base cluster. Remember, an urban area is a three dimensional battlespace, consider likely above and underground enemy avenues of approach. There are some possible advantages to a defense in an urban area. Often key avenues of approach can be observed and controlled from fewer locations reducing the number of soldiers on perimeter defense. Some urban areas may have walled or fenced compounds previously used for civilian maintenance, transportation, supply or other industrial activities. These may offer the opportunity to minimize the need for Class IX materials and labor resources required for perimeter barrier construction.

(2) Convoy Operations. Unless the threat level is relatively low, no vehicle should travel alone and every convoy should be considered a combat mission. Convoy operations are one of the most challenging aspects of urban operations. Even medical evacuation missions must conform to established force protection protocol (for example, must be escorted by an up-armored HMMWV with a crew served weapon). Ensure evacuation units coordinate for escort vehicles as required. Convoy commanders and participants must rehearse and be prepared for ambushes, sniping, mines and other enemy efforts to interdict the LOCs. Also the effects of civilian traffic and refugees may impede convoy operations; plan convoy operations for times of the day when this traffic is minimal. Since large numbers of vehicles and personnel can be committed to convoy operations, the commander must consider this resource impact on the unit's mission.

(3) Leadership Development. Platoon and below leadership responsibilities increase due to the isolation inherent to urban terrain. In addition to increased responsibility in defense and mission requirements, small unit leaders may also be prepared for a host of non-traditional duties. Examples include, remote support missions to allied units or local population, supervising contractors, paying for local goods and services (ordering officers) or supervising day laborers. Use situational problems to promote initiative and improvisation for leaders at this level.

(4) Physical Fitness. The commander should have a physical fitness program that emphasizes increased stamina and endurance. These are important in urban operations where higher levels of physical exertion are required for movement within buildings and through rubble. Upper body strength is especially important for medics who may have to navigate this environment while evacuating casualties, possibly under fire. Physically fit soldiers also hold up better when placed under the extreme stress created by this environment.

(5) Rules of Engagement. The unit must be familiar with the types of Rules of Engagement (ROE) that it could possibly operate under while deployed in an urban area. The ROE will

have a profound impact on medical treatment and support to contractors and the local population. The Brigade's legal officer should be able to offer examples of ROEs that this unit may encounter.

(6) Urban Hazards. There are numerous hazards to units and soldiers operating in an urban area. Training on the identification and avoidance of mines, booby-traps and unexploded ordnance rank among the most important. The numbers of soldiers wounded and killed due to mine losses has increased with every conflict. U.S. soldiers killed by mines in Somalia accounted for 25 percent of the total losses in that operation. Soldiers must also be trained to react to snipers, a single sniper can delay a unit for hours and instill great fear in soldiers. Your soldiers may also be called upon to operate high above ground or underground in confined spaces in the presence of fire, water and chemical hazard. There also are a host of other hazards and threats to prepare for as mentioned in the General Threats section below. Your soldiers must be trained to be aware of their surroundings and immediately report anything that is out of the ordinary.

(7) Urban Terrain and Navigation. Identifying key terrain and navigating in an urban environment are essential skills for all leaders. A good start is terrain walks in a nearby city, which are absolutely essential in getting leaders to think about operations in urban areas. Leaders should examine the defensibility of a particular area and its capability of supporting the unit's mission. Distance should be discussed. Short distances in an urban area may be deceptive. Urban congestion, rubble, snipers, civilian disturbances and other factors may make a trip of only a few blocks take a significant amount of time.

(8) Tactical SOPs and Orders. Without a good TSOP, operations in an urban environment are very difficult and unnecessarily more stressful. Combat Training Center (CTC) lessons learned perpetually point to weaknesses of Tactical Standing Operating Procedures (TSOPs), orders and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) in CSS units. With no standing procedures, recurring unit tasks require much more effort to supervise and monitor to ensure completion. This puts unit leadership in a reaction mode, never able to anticipate requirements. Write and test your TSOP now.

(9) People. People are the key component to the urban landscape. The more familiar leaders and soldiers become with the history, culture and ethnic diversity of an urban area, the better. This promotes better understanding of the local populace and will prove useful in defusing otherwise tense situations. Use of situational vignettes can prove useful to prepare for interaction with the local population on everything from medical care to dealing with irate citizens blocking your convoy routes.

(10) MOUT Site Training. If your installation has a Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) site, take advantage of it. Generally CSS units have the lowest priority and spend the least time in their home station MOUT site. It is ironic that the units most likely to operate in this environment spend the least time in it. If you can't secure the MOUT site for dedicated training, consider asking the using unit for co-use. Co-use of a MOUT site with a combat unit has advantages for both units as there are many skills and TTPs that can be shared.

3. General Threats. The Threats listed below are a composite of ongoing or potential enemy actions and environmental conditions that reduce combat effectiveness of soldiers and units. The following are elements of the Threat that the commander and staff should consider when preparing Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) and Logistics Preparation of the Battlefield (LPB).

a. Diseases and Non Battle Injuries. Diseases and Non Battle Injuries (DNBI) is a major threat during all operations. Some areas, particularly those in developing countries, are already large sources of communicable diseases such as tuberculosis, cholera, typhus, hepatitis, malaria, dengue, and acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). Physical damage or deterioration of infrastructure such

as electricity, water, and sewage services and industries that use or produce hazardous materials will only exacerbate these problems creating greater health risks. In the urban environment the density of people and industry extends these risks to Army forces. The enforcement of good field sanitation and risk assessment measures within the unit will help to mitigate many of these threats.

b. Environmental Hazards. Traditional environmental extremes (heat, cold, altitude, and so on) and hazards (poisonous plants and animals, noise, and so on) still must be considered. But attention must also be focused on industrial and urban infrastructures. In many areas these have the potential for accidental or intentional release of Toxic Industrial Materials (TIM) into the air, water and soil. TIM identifies the broad category of potentially dangerous materials. It can be broken down into three major categories, Toxic Industrial Chemicals (TICs), substances that pose a long-term health risk and radiological materials. Each of these categories possesses the potential to significantly influence US Military Operation. Hidden in the city are many dangers that present operational implications. No longer confined to industrial parks, TIMs are distributed throughout complex urban environments. Rapid modernization of industry, coupled with a resource-constrained hazardous material management program, create a cauldron of hazards in the urban complex. The convergence of hazards and people serve to increase the magnitude of the danger. For the most part TIMs do not require a delivery system. They are just as lethal as the “traditional” chemical warfare agents are, and they have worldwide availability. These combinations of agents and materials present a wide range of employment options against both the US force and the civilian population. The presence of environmental hazards must be considered when selecting operating sites and routes.

c. Battle Injuries. The increased probability of operations in urban areas may cause a higher occurrence of injury from small arms, mines, bobby traps and ricochets. Falling debris, such as concrete, glass, wood and metal as well as falls from heights may cause numerous crushing injuries. There is increased potential for delayed evacuation in urban operations requiring prolonged on-site casualty care. Evacuation delays significantly increase the possibility for infection with a resultant increase in casualties dying of their wounds; therefore, combat medic training may also need to include the administration of antibiotics soon after injury. Units may face problems treating mass burn and crushing injuries due to the effect of Thermobaric (fuel-air) weapons. Evacuation is often dangerous, slow or delayed, with the means of evacuation often limited to heavily protected vehicles or stealth movement by foot. The traditional means of evacuating casualties from far forward by helicopter is often impossible. Because of this threat the company can not have too many trained combat lifesavers. Combat lifesavers are especially important for elements of the company that routinely operate outside the Brigade Support Area (BSA), such as CRTs, forward logistics elements (FLEs) and LOGPACs.

d. Directed Energy Weapons. Directed-energy weapons destroy targets by bombarding them with either subatomic particles or electromagnetic waves at or near the speed of sound. These weapons include lasers, particle beam generators, and microwave radiation emitters. Currently, directed-energy weapons are only capable of damaging soft targets, including personnel, or the soft components of hard targets, such as optical components or communications equipment. The most common effect on the human body are burns.

e. Blast Effect Weapons. Battlefield employment of blast effect munitions can cause large numbers of casualties with a variety of injuries. Medics and combat lifesavers must be prepared to recognize and treat injuries due to incendiary or fuel-air explosives (also known as thermobaric weapons)—a favored, urban-oriented threat weapon. These weapons explode, create a cloud of volatile gases, liquids, or powders; and then ignite, creating an immense fireball consuming oxygen and creating enormous overpressure. When employed in an urban structure, the blast wave or overpressure is greatly amplified. Injuries resulting from these weapons are massive burns, broken or crushed bones, concussions, missile injuries, and internal injuries. The last of these are easily overlooked (at least

initially) by medical doctors unless they are trained, prepared, and expecting them. Gas filled bodily organs such as the ears, lungs and digestive tract are most susceptible to primary blast injury.

f. **Combat Stress and Sustained Operations.** The stress threat encompasses all stressors in the environment, which are likely to threaten the mission and the soldier's current and future well being. Snipers, mines, and booby traps combined with the closeness and high intensity of urban combat contribute to an unremitting fear of attack from any quarter that further increases stress casualties. Additionally, seeing and perhaps accidentally inflicting casualties on civilians (especially women and children) increases battle fatigue. If the civilians are hostile or an enemy uses the population as cover and concealment, then the potential for misconduct due to stress often increases. Urban areas may provide temptations for looting, alcohol and substance abuse, black marketeering, and harmful social interactions; these temptations may increase misconduct stress behaviors (see FM 4-02.22 and FM 6-22.5).

g. **Flame and Incendiary Weapons.** These are effective antipersonnel and anti-materiel agents. Many potential adversaries possess reliable old technology such as napalm and white phosphorous. Flame is a valuable close combat weapon that burns, depletes oxygen, and impacts psychologically. Since soldiers fear flame, it is used to demoralize troops and reduce positions that have resisted other forms of attack. Casualties result from: Burns, thickened fuel sticks to clothing and skin, burns with intense heat, and is extremely difficult to extinguish; Inhalation of flame, hot gases, and carbon monoxide; suffocation and shock.

h. **Nuclear Warfare.** The threat from nuclear weapons still exists despite the end of the Cold War. The number of countries with known nuclear capable military forces has almost doubled since the breakup of the Soviet Union. The potential threat will most likely be low yield weapons.

i. **Biological Warfare.** This is the intentional use of disease-causing organisms (pathogens, toxins or other agents of biological origin (ABO) to incapacitate, injure or kill humans and animals; to destroy crops to weaken resistance to attack; and to reduce the will to wage war. Biological agents are either replicating agents (bacteria or viruses) or nonreplicating materials and none are volatile. Almost none of the biological agents can act through the skin.

j. **Chemical Warfare.** In the last few years, there has been a heightened interest by our potential enemies in chemical warfare. Chemical agents are typically man-made through the use of industrial chemical processes. Most of the chemical agents can act through the skin and or are volatile. It is seen as a force multiplier and counterweight to battlefield advantages associated with advanced technology weapons.

k. **Missiles.** Missiles present some of the most diverse types of threats due to the variety of payloads they carry. Over two dozen countries have NBC developmental or acquisition programs of which their products are deliverable by missiles. Missile warheads could contain chemical or biological agents that kill or incapacitate as well as creating a "terror effect". The likelihood of such a weapon causing panic among military personnel decreases, however, the leaders and troops become educated regarding defense against these agents.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

**Glossary****- A -**

<b>A/SPOE</b>	Aerial/Sea Port of Embarkation
<b>AA</b>	Assembly Area
<b>AACG</b>	Arrival Airfield Control Group
<b>AAIS</b>	Army Automation Information System
<b>AAR</b>	After Action Review
<b>AB</b>	Aviation Brigade
<b>ABCS</b>	Army Battle Command System
<b>ABL</b>	Ammunition Basic Load
<b>AC</b>	Active Component
<b>ACN</b>	Airborne Command Node
<b>ACR</b>	Armored Cavalry Regiment
<b>ACS</b>	Army Community Service
<b>ACUS</b>	Area Common User System
<b>AD</b>	Active Duty; Air Defense
<b>ADA</b>	Air Defense Artillery
<b>ADC</b>	Area Damage Control; Assistant Division Commander
<b>ADCON</b>	Administrative Control
<b>ADP</b>	Automated Data Processing
<b>ADDS</b>	Army Data Distribution System
<b>AER</b>	Army Emergency Relief

<b>AFATDS</b>	Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System
<b>AFFS</b>	Army Field Feeding System
<b>AG</b>	Adjutant General
<b>AGR</b>	Active Guard and Reserve
<b>AI</b>	Area of Interest; Authorized Items
<b>AIS</b>	Automated Information System
<b>AIT</b>	Automatic Identification Technology
<b>ALCE</b>	Airlift Control Element
<b>ALOC</b>	Administrative and Logistics Operations Center
<b>AM</b>	Amplitude Modulation
<b>AMC</b>	Area Maintenance Company; Air Mobility Command; Army Materiel Command
<b>AMC-LSE</b>	Army Materiel Command – Logistics Support Element
<b>AMDPCS</b>	Air Missile Defense Planning Control System
<b>AMO</b>	Automation Office
<b>AMMO</b>	Ammunition
<b>AMSA</b>	Army Maintenance Support Activity
<b>AMSS</b>	Army Material Status System; Ammunition Management Standard System
<b>AO</b>	Area of Operations
<b>AOAP</b>	Army Oil Analysis Program
<b>AOE</b>	Army of Excellence
<b>AOR</b>	Area of Responsibility
<b>APA</b>	Army Pre-positioned Afloat

<b>APFT</b>	Army Physical Fitness Test
<b>APL</b>	Army Pre-positioned Land
<b>APOD</b>	Aerial Port Of Debarkation
<b>APOE</b>	Aerial Port Of Embarkation
<b>APS</b>	Army Pre-positioned Stocks
<b>AR</b>	Army Regulation Armor
<b>ARC</b>	American Red Cross
<b>ARFOR</b>	Army Forces
<b>ARNG</b>	Army National Guard
<b>ARTEP</b>	Army Training and Evaluation Program
<b>ARTEP-DRILL</b>	Army Training and Evaluation Program- Drill
<b>ARTEP-MTP</b>	Army Training and Evaluation Program- Mission Training Plan
<b>Arty</b>	Artillery
<b>ASA</b>	Aviation Support Area
<b>ASAS</b>	All-Source Analysis System
<b>ASAT</b>	Automated Systems Approach to Training
<b>ASCE</b>	Air Support Coordination Element
<b>ASG</b>	Area Support Group
<b>ASL</b>	Authorized Stockage List
<b>ASP</b>	Ammunition Supply Point
<b>AST</b>	Area Support Team
<b>ASWBL</b>	Armed Services Whole Blood Processing Laboratory

<b>ATAV</b>	Army Total Asset Visibility
<b>ATCCS</b>	Army Tactical Command and Control System
<b>ATMCT</b>	Air Terminal Movement Control Team
<b>ATP</b>	Ammunition Transfer Point
<b>ATTN</b>	Attention
<b>ATWESS</b>	Anti-Tank Weapon Effect Signature Simulation
<b>AUEL</b>	Automated Unit Equipment List
<b>AUTL</b>	Army Universal Task List
<b>AWRDS</b>	Army War Reserve Deployment System
<b>AXP</b>	Ambulance Exchange Point

**- B -**

<b>B</b>	Bulk
<b>BAS</b>	Battalion Aid Station
<b>BB</b>	Break-Bulk
<b>BBPCT</b>	Blocking, Bracing, Packing, Crating, and Tiedown
<b>BCC</b>	Battlefield Circulation and Control; Brigade Coordination Cell
<b>BCOC</b>	Base Cluster Operations Center
<b>BCT</b>	Brigade Combat Team; Brigade Cavalry Troop
<b>BD</b>	Battlefield Distribution
<b>BDA</b>	Battle Damage Assessment
<b>BDAR</b>	Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
<b>BDCST</b>	Broadcast Communication System
<b>BDE</b>	Brigade

<b>BDOC</b>	Base Defense Operations Center
<b>BDR</b>	Battle Damage Repair
<b>BF</b>	Battle Fatigue
<b>BFA</b>	Battlefield Functional Area; Blank Firing Adapter
<b>BFACS</b>	Battlefield Functional Area Control System
<b>BFSA</b>	Brigade Forward Support Area
<b>BII</b>	Basic Issue Item
<b>BILI</b>	Basic Issue List Item
<b>BIT</b>	Built-In Test
<b>BITE</b>	Built-In Test Equipment
<b>BLTM</b>	Battalion Level Training Model
<b>Bn</b>	Battalion
<b>BOS</b>	Battlefield Operating System
<b>BRIL</b>	Baseline Resource Item List
<b>BSA</b>	Brigade Support Area
<b>BSB</b>	Brigade Support Battalion
<b>BSMC</b>	Brigade Support Medical Company
<b>BSS</b>	Brigade Surgeon Section
- C -	
<b>(C)</b>	Classified
<b>C2</b>	Command and Control
<b>C3</b>	Command, Control, and Communications
<b>C3CM</b>	Command, Control, Communications Countermeasures

<b>C4</b>	Command, Control, Communications, and Computers
<b>C4ISR</b>	Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance
<b>CA</b>	Civil Affairs
<b>CAC</b>	Combined Arms Command
<b>cal</b>	Caliber
<b>CALFEX</b>	Combined Arms Live Fire Exercise
<b>CAPS</b>	Consolidated Aerial Port System
<b>CAS</b>	Close Air Support
<b>CATS</b>	Combined Arms Training Strategy
<b>cbt</b>	Combat
<b>CCIR</b>	Commander's Critical Information Requirements
<b>CCL</b>	Combat Configured Load
<b>CCP</b>	Container Consolidation Point
<b>CD</b>	Civil Defense
<b>CDE</b>	Chemical Defense Equipment
<b>CDR</b>	Commander
<b>CD-ROM</b>	Compact Disc – Read Only Memory
<b>CE</b>	Communications – Electronics
<b>CEB</b>	Clothing Exchange and Bath
<b>CFS</b>	Call for Support
<b>CFX</b>	Command Field Exercise
<b>CHE</b>	Container Handling Equipment

<b>chem</b>	Chemical
<b>CHL</b>	Combat Health Logistics
<b>CHS</b>	Combat Health Services; Combat Health Support
<b>CHU</b>	Container Handling Unit
<b>CINCs</b>	Commander-in-Chiefs
<b>CJMAO</b>	Central Joint Mortuary Affairs Office
<b>CMCC</b>	Corps Movement Control Center
<b>CMMC</b>	Corps Materiel Management Center
<b>CMO</b>	Civil Military Operations/Office/Officer
<b>CMP</b>	Common Message Processor
<b>CMT</b>	Combat Medical Team; Contact Maintenance Team/Truck
<b>CN</b>	Contributing Nations
<b>CNR</b>	Combat Net Radios
<b>CO</b>	Commanding Officer; Company
<b>COA</b>	Course of Action
<b>COB</b>	Contractors on the Battlefield
<b>COE</b>	Common Operating Environment; Centers of Excellence
<b>CofS</b>	Chief of Staff
<b>COMEX</b>	Communications Exercise
<b>COMMZ</b>	Communications Zone
<b>COMSEC</b>	Communication Security
<b>CONOPS</b>	Continuity of Operations; Contingency Operations
<b>CONPLAN</b>	Contingency Plan

<b>CONUS</b>	Continental United States
<b>COOP</b>	Continuity of Operations Plan
<b>COR</b>	Contracting Officer's Representative
<b>COSCOM</b>	Corps Support Command
<b>COTS</b>	Commercial Off The Shelf
<b>CP</b>	Command Post
<b>CPR</b>	Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation
<b>CPT</b>	Captain
<b>CPX</b>	Command Post Exercise
<b>CQ</b>	Charge of Quarters
<b>CRC</b>	Central Reporting Center; Control and Reporting Center; CONUS Replacement Centers
<b>CROP</b>	Containerized Roll-In/Roll-Out Platform
<b>CRT</b>	Combat Repair Team
<b>CS</b>	Combat Support; Chemical Smoke
<b>CSM</b>	Command Sergeant Major
<b>CSS</b>	Combat Service Support
<b>CSSAMO</b>	Combat Service Support Automation Management Office/Officer
<b>CSSCS</b>	Combat Service Support Control System
<b>CT</b>	Combat Trains
<b>CTA</b>	Common Table of Allowances
<b>CTCP</b>	Combat Trains Command Post
<b>CTG</b>	Command Training Guidance

<b>CTIL</b>	Commander's Tracked Items List
<b>CTT</b>	Common Task Training; Common Task Test
<b>CULT</b>	Common Use Land Transportation
<b>CZ</b>	Combat Zone

**- D -**

<b>DA</b>	Department of the Army
<b>DACG</b>	Departure Airfield Control Group
<b>DAMMS-R</b>	Department of the Army Movement Management System - Revised
<b>DAO</b>	Division Ammunition Office/Officer
<b>DASB</b>	Division Aviation Support Battalion
<b>DDAP</b>	Digital Diagnostic and Prognostic Interface
<b>DE</b>	Directed Energy
<b>decon</b>	Decontamination
<b>DEL</b>	Deployment Equipment List
<b>DEPEX</b>	Deployment Exercise
<b>DESC</b>	Defense Energy Support Center
<b>det</b>	Detachment
<b>DFAS</b>	Defense Finance and Accounting Service
<b>DFBS</b>	Defense Finance Battlefield System
<b>DII</b>	Defense Information Infrastructure
<b>DIMHRS</b>	Defense Integrated Military Human Resources System
<b>DISCOM</b>	Division Support Command
<b>DIT</b>	Digital Interactive Training

<b>DIVARTY</b>	Division Artillery
<b>DLA</b>	Defense Logistics Agency
<b>DLSC</b>	Defense Logistics Support Command
<b>DMA</b>	Defense Mapping Agency
<b>DMC</b>	Distribution Management Center
<b>DMLSS</b>	Division Medical Logistics Standard Support
<b>DMMC</b>	Division Materiel Management Center
<b>DMOC</b>	Division Medical Operations Center
<b>DMS</b>	Distribution Management Section
<b>DNBI</b>	Disease and Non-battle Injury
<b>DNVT</b>	Digital, Non-secure Voice Telephone
<b>DOD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DODAC</b>	Department of Defense Ammunition Code
<b>DODACC</b>	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
<b>DODIC</b>	Department of Defense Identification Code
<b>DOL</b>	Director of Logistics
<b>DPD</b>	Deployed Personnel Database
<b>DPSC</b>	Defense Personnel Support Center
<b>DRMO</b>	Defense Reutilization and Marketing Organization
<b>DS</b>	Direct Support
<b>DSA</b>	Division Support Area
<b>DSB</b>	Division Support Battalion
<b>DSESTS</b>	Direct Support Electrical System Test Set

<b>DSS</b>	Division Surgeon Section
<b>DSU</b>	Direct Support Unit
<b>DSVT</b>	Digital, Secure Voice Telephone
<b>DTG</b>	Date-Time Group
<b>DTO</b>	Division Transportation Office/Officer
<b>DTS</b>	Defense Transportation System
<b>DVE</b>	Driver Vision Equipment
<b>DZ</b>	Drop Zone

- E -

<b>E8</b>	Master Sergeant
<b>E9</b>	Sergeant Major/Command Sergeant Major
<b>Ea</b>	Each
<b>EAB</b>	Echelons Above Brigade
<b>EAC</b>	Echelons Above Corps
<b>EAD</b>	Echelons Above Division
<b>EBC</b>	Embedded Battle Command
<b>ECB</b>	Echelons Corps and Below
<b>ECCM</b>	Electronic Counter Countermeasures
<b>ECS</b>	Equipment Concentration Site
<b>EEFI</b>	Essential Elements of Friendly Information
<b>EEI</b>	Essential Elements of Information
<b>ELSEC</b>	Electronic Security
<b>EMT</b>	Emergency Medical Treatment

<b>EOC</b>	Emergency Operations Center
<b>EOD</b>	Explosive Ordnance Disposal
<b>EOH</b>	Equipment on Hand
<b>EP</b>	Electronic Protection
<b>EPLRS</b>	Enhanced Position Location Reporting System
<b>EPW</b>	Enemy Prisoner of War
<b>ERT</b>	Equipment Reception Team
<b>ESE</b>	Engineer Support Element
<b>EST</b>	Engineer Support Team; Estimated
<b>ETA</b>	Estimated Time of Arrival
<b>ETM</b>	Electronic Technical Manual
<b>evac</b>	Evacuation
<b>EXEVAL</b>	External Evaluation
<b>EW</b>	Electronic Warfare

- F -

<b>F</b>	Fahrenheit
<b>1SG</b>	First Sergeant
<b>F&amp;E</b>	Fuel and Electrical
<b>FA</b>	Field Artillery
<b>FAAD</b>	Forward Area Air Defense
<b>FAD</b>	Force Activity Designator
<b>FARP</b>	Forward Arming and Refueling Point

<b>FAS</b>	Forward Aid Station
<b>FASCAM</b>	Family of Scatterable Mines
<b>FBCB2</b>	Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade and Below
<b>FDC</b>	Fire Direction Center
<b>FDRP</b>	First Destination Reporting Point
<b>FFIR</b>	Friendly Forces Information Requirement
<b>FLE</b>	Forward Logistics Element
<b>FM</b>	Field Manual; Frequency Modulation
<b>FMC</b>	Fully Mission Capable; Forward Maintenance Company
<b>FNS</b>	Foreign Nation Support
<b>FPF</b>	Final Protective Fires
<b>FPL</b>	Final Protective Line
<b>FRAGO</b>	Fragmentary Order
<b>FRCP</b>	Flat Rack Collection Point
<b>FRS</b>	Forward Repair System
<b>FS</b>	Fire Support
<b>FSB</b>	Forward Support Battalion
<b>FSC</b>	Forward Support Company
<b>FSG</b>	Family Support Group
<b>FSMC</b>	Forward Support Medical Company
<b>FSO</b>	Fire Support Officer
<b>FSS</b>	Fast Sealift Ship

<b>FSSP</b>	Fuel System Supply Point
<b>FST</b>	Field Sanitation Team; Forward Surgical Team
<b>FTX</b>	Field Training Exercise
<b>FUPP</b>	Full-Up Power Pack
<b>fwd</b>	Forward

**- G -**

<b>GCSS</b>	Global Command and Control System
<b>GC</b>	Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in the Time of War, 12 August 1949
<b>GCCS</b>	Global Command and Control System
<b>GCCS-A</b>	Global Command and Control System - Army
<b>GCSS-Army</b>	Global Combat Support System - Army
<b>GMC</b>	Ground Maintenance Company
<b>GMLR</b>	Guided Missile & Large Rockets
<b>GPS</b>	Global Positioning System
<b>GPW</b>	Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, 12 August 1949
<b>GPW Sea</b>	Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces
<b>GII</b>	Global Information Infrastructure
<b>GS</b>	General Support
<b>GSE</b>	Ground Support Equipment
<b>GTN</b>	Global Traffic Network

**- H -**

<b>HAZMAT</b>	Hazardous Material
<b>HCP</b>	Health Care Package; Health & Comfort Pack
<b>HDC</b>	Headquarters and Distribution Company
<b>HE</b>	High Explosive
<b>HEMTT</b>	Heavy Expanded Mobility Tactical Truck
<b>HERCULES</b>	Heavy Equipment Recovery Combat Utility Lift and Evacuation System
<b>HET</b>	Heavy Equipment Transporter
<b>HF</b>	High Frequency
<b>HHC</b>	Headquarters and Headquarters Company
<b>HHD</b>	Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment
<b>HMMWV</b>	High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle
<b>HN</b>	Host Nation
<b>HNS</b>	Host Nation Support
<b>HQ</b>	Headquarters
<b>hr(s)</b>	Hour(s)
<b>HSC</b>	Headquarters and Supply Company
<b>HSMO</b>	Health Service Materiel Officer
<b>HSS</b>	Health Service Support
<b>HSSO</b>	Health Service Support Officer
<b>HTAR</b>	Hot Tactical Aircraft Refueling System
<b>HUMINT</b>	Human Intelligence

**hvy** Heavy

**HZ** Hertz

**- I -**

**IBCT** Interim Brigade Combat Team

**IC** Installation Coordinator

**ICUMO** Installation Coordinator Unit Movement Officer

**ICW** In Coordination With

**IETM** Interactive Electronic Technical Manual

**IEW** Intelligence and Electronic Warfare

**IFTE** Integrated Family of Test Equipment

**IFV** Infantry Fighting Vehicle

**IHFR** Improved High Frequency Radio

**INTSUM** Intelligence Summary

**IPB** Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

**IPE** Individual Protective Equipment

**IR** Intelligence Requirements

**ISO** International Standardization Organization

**ITO** Installation Transportation Officer/Office

**ITV** Intransit Visibility

**- J -**

<b>JAG</b>	Judge Advocate General
<b>JOPEs</b>	Joint Operations Planning and Execution System
<b>JP</b>	Joint Publication
<b>JP-8</b>	Jet Propulsion Fuel, Type 8
<b>JTIDS</b>	Joint Tactical Information Distribution System
<b>JTRS</b>	Joint Tactical Radio System
<b>JSTARS</b>	Joint Surveillance Target Attack Radar System

**- K -**

<b>KCLFF</b>	Kitchen, Company Level, Field Feeding
<b>KHZ</b>	Kilohertz
<b>KIA</b>	Killed In Action
<b>KW</b>	Kilowatt

**- L -**

<b>LAN</b>	Local Area Network
<b>LAR</b>	Logistics Assistance Representative
<b>LAW</b>	Light Anti-tank/Anti-armor Weapon
<b>LHS</b>	Load Handling System
<b>LIN</b>	Line Item Number
<b>LMCS</b>	Land Missile Combat System
<b>LMTV</b>	Light/Medium Tactical Vehicle
<b>LNO</b>	Liaison Officer
<b>LOC</b>	Lines of Communication; Logistics Operations Center

<b>LOD</b>	Line of Duty
<b>LOG</b>	Logistics
<b>LOGCAP</b>	Logistics Civil Augmentation Program
<b>LOGPAC</b>	Logistics Package
<b>LOGSA</b>	Logistics Support Agency
<b>LOGSITREP</b>	Logistics Situation Report
<b>LOGSTAT</b>	Logistics Status
<b>LOS</b>	Line of Sight
<b>LOTS</b>	Logistics Over the Shore
<b>LP</b>	Listening Post
<b>LPB</b>	Logistics Preparation of the Battlefield
<b>LPXMED</b>	Logistics Processor External – Medical Module
<b>LRP</b>	Logistics Release Point
<b>LRU</b>	Line Replaceable Unit
<b>LT</b>	Lieutenant
<b>LSE</b>	Logistics Support Element
<b>LTO</b>	Logistics Task Order
<b>LTA</b>	Local Training Area
<b>LTC</b>	Lieutenant Colonel
<b>LZ</b>	Landing Zone

**- M -**

<b>MA</b>	Marshalling Area; Mortuary Affairs
<b>MACOM</b>	Major Army Command

<b>MACP</b>	Mortuary Affairs Collection Point
<b>Maint</b>	Maintenance
<b>MAJ</b>	Major
<b>MAPEX</b>	Map Exercise
<b>MAS</b>	Main Aid Station
<b>mat</b>	Materiel
<b>MC</b>	Movement Control
<b>MC4</b>	Medical Communications for Combat Casualty Care
<b>MCA</b>	Movement Control Agency; Military Civil Action
<b>MCL</b>	Mission Configured Load
<b>MCM</b>	Multi-Capable Maintainer
<b>MCO</b>	Maintenance Control Office/Officer; Movement Control Office/Officer
<b>MCP</b>	Maintenance Collection Point
<b>MCS</b>	Maneuver Control System
<b>MCSR</b>	Materiel Condition Status Report
<b>MCT</b>	Movement Control Team
<b>MCX</b>	Maneuver Coordination Exercise
<b>Mech</b>	Mechanized
<b>MEDCOM</b>	Medical Command
<b>MEDEVAC</b>	Medical Evacuation
<b>MEDLOG-D</b>	Medical Logistics-Division
<b>MES</b>	Medical Equipment Set
<b>METL</b>	Mission Essential Task List

<b>METT-TC</b>	Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops, Time Available, and Civilian Considerations
<b>MG</b>	Machine Gun
<b>MH</b>	Mental Health
<b>MHE</b>	Material Handling Equipment
<b>MHZ</b>	Megahertz
<b>MI</b>	Military Intelligence
<b>MIA</b>	Missing In Action
<b>MIJI</b>	Meaconing, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference
<b>MIL</b>	Master Incident List
<b>MILES</b>	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement Simulation
<b>MILVAN</b>	Military Van
<b>Min</b>	Minute
<b>MKT</b>	Mobile Kitchen Trailer
<b>MLMC</b>	Medical Logistics Management Center
<b>MLRS</b>	Multiple Launch Rocket System
<b>mm</b>	millimeter
<b>MMC</b>	Materiel Management Center
<b>MMMB</b>	Medical Materiel Management Branch
<b>MOBPLAN</b>	Mobilization Plan
<b>MOC</b>	Medical Operations Center
<b>MOPP</b>	Mission Oriented Protective Posture
<b>MOS</b>	Military Occupational Specialty

<b>MOUT</b>	Military Operations in Urban Terrain
<b>MP</b>	Military Police
<b>MPL</b>	Mandatory Parts List
<b>MRE</b>	Meal, Ready to Eat
<b>MRM</b>	Maintenance Reporting and Management
<b>MRO</b>	Materiel Release Order
<b>MROCS</b>	Materiel Release Order Control System
<b>MSE</b>	Mobile Subscriber Equipment
<b>MS</b>	Maneuver Support
<b>MSR</b>	Main Supply Route
<b>MSRT</b>	Mobile Secure Radio Telephone Terminal; Mobile Subscriber Radio Telephone
<b>MST</b>	Maintenance Support Team
<b>MTF</b>	Medical Treatment Facility
<b>MTW</b>	Major Theater of War
<b>MTMC</b>	Military Traffic Management Command
<b>MTOE</b>	Modified Table of Organization and Equipment
<b>MTP</b>	Mission Training Plan
<b>MTS</b>	Movement Tracking System
<b>MTV</b>	Medium Tactical Vehicles
<b>MWR</b>	Morale, Welfare, and Recreation
<b>MX</b>	Mechanized; Missile, Experimental

- N -

<b>NAI</b>	Named Area of Interest
<b>NATO</b>	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
<b>NBC</b>	Nuclear, Biological, Chemical
<b>NC</b>	Node Center
<b>NCA</b>	National Command Authority
<b>NCO</b>	Noncommissioned Officer
<b>NCOIC</b>	Noncommissioned Officer In Charge
<b>NCS</b>	Net Control Station
<b>NEO</b>	Non-Combatant Evacuation Order
<b>NICP</b>	National Inventory Control Point
<b>NGO</b>	Non Governmental Organization
<b>NIMA</b>	National Imagery and Mapping Agency
<b>NLT</b>	Not Later Than
<b>NMC</b>	Non-Mission Capable
<b>NRP</b>	Non-unit Replacement Personnel
<b>NRT</b>	Near Real Time
<b>NRTS</b>	Not Repairable This Station
<b>NSL</b>	Non-Stockage List
<b>NSN</b>	National Stock Number
<b>- O -</b>	
<b>OC</b>	Observer Controller
<b>OCIE</b>	Organizational Clothing and Individual Equipment

<b>OCOKA</b>	Observation, Concealment and Cover, Obstacles, Key Terrain, and Avenues of Approach
<b>OCONUS</b>	Outside the Continental United States
<b>OEG</b>	Operational Exposure Guidance
<b>OFS</b>	Officer Foundation System
<b>OIC</b>	Officer In Charge
<b>OP</b>	Observation Post
<b>OPCON</b>	Operational Control
<b>OPFOR</b>	Opposing Forces
<b>OPLAN</b>	Operations Plan
<b>OPLOGPLN</b>	Operations Logistics Planner
<b>OPORD</b>	Operations Order
<b>OPSEC</b>	Operational Security
<b>OPTEMPO</b>	Operational Tempo
<b>OR</b>	Operational Readiness
<b>Ord</b>	Ordnance
<b>ORF</b>	Operational Readiness Float
<b>ORGWON</b>	Organization Work Order Number
<b>OST</b>	Order Ship Time

**- P -**

<b>P</b>	Package
<b>PA</b>	Physician Assistant
<b>PAC</b>	Personnel and Administrative Center
<b>Pam</b>	Pamphlet
<b>PAO</b>	Public Affairs Office/Officer
<b>PASR</b>	Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting
<b>PBO</b>	Property Book Officer
<b>PDF</b>	Protective Defensive Fires
<b>PDR</b>	Personnel Deployment Roster
<b>PERS</b>	Personnel
<b>PERSITREP</b>	Personnel Situation Report
<b>PERSTAT</b>	Personnel Status Report
<b>PEWS</b>	Platoon Early Warning System
<b>PIR</b>	Priority Intelligence Requirements; Personnel Information Roster
<b>Pkg</b>	Package
<b>PL</b>	Platoon Leader; Phase Line
<b>PLL</b>	Prescribed Load List
<b>PLS</b>	Palletized Loading System
<b>PLS-E</b>	Palletized Loading System - Enhanced
<b>Plt</b>	Platoon
<b>PM</b>	Provost Marshall; Program Manager; Preventive Medicine
<b>PMCS</b>	Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services

<b>PMCT</b>	Port Movement Control Team
<b>PMM</b>	Preventive Medicine Measures
<b>PMO</b>	Provost Marshall Office
<b>POC</b>	Point of Contact
<b>POD</b>	Port of Debarkation
<b>POL</b>	Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants
<b>POM</b>	Preparation for Overseas Movement; Program Objective Memorandum
<b>POV</b>	Privately Owned Vehicle
<b>PREPO</b>	Pre-positioned
<b>PSA</b>	Port Support Activity
<b>PSD</b>	Personnel Service Detachment
<b>PSG</b>	Platoon Sergeant
<b>PSI</b>	Pounds per square inch
<b>PSR</b>	Personnel Status Report
<b>PSS</b>	Personnel Service Support
<b>PSYOP</b>	Psychological Operations
<b>PUMA</b>	Pocket Unit Maintenance Aid
<b>PX</b>	Post Exchange
<b>PVO</b>	Private Volunteer Organization
<b>PZ</b>	Pickup Zone

- Q -

<b>QC</b>	Quality Control
<b>QM</b>	Quartermaster
<b>QRF</b>	Quick Reaction Force

- R -

<b>R &amp; S</b>	Reconnaissance and Surveillance
<b>RAA</b>	Redeployment Assembly Area
<b>RACS</b>	Request for Approval of Contract Support
<b>RAOC</b>	Rear Area Operations Center
<b>RC</b>	Reserve Component
<b>RCPOC</b>	Rear Command Post Operations Center
<b>RDD</b>	Required Delivery Date
<b>RDF</b>	Radio Direction Finding
<b>RDS</b>	Rounds
<b>RECON</b>	Reconnaissance
<b>RETRANS</b>	Retransmission
<b>RES</b>	Radiation Exposure Status
<b>RF</b>	Radio Frequency; Reaction Force
<b>RF/AIT</b>	Radio Frequency/Automatic Identification Technology
<b>RFID</b>	Radio Frequency Identification Tag
<b>ROC</b>	Rear Operation Cell
<b>ROE</b>	Rules of Engagement
<b>ROM</b>	Refuel on the Move

<b>RO/RO</b>	Roll-On/Roll-Off
<b>RP</b>	Release Point
<b>RS</b>	Religious Support
<b>RSO&amp;I</b>	Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration
<b>RSOP</b>	Redeployment Standing Operating Procedures
<b>RSTA</b>	Reconnaissance, Surveillance, Targeting and Acquisition
<b>RSR</b>	Required Supply Rate
<b>RT</b>	Radio Transmitter
<b>RTD</b>	Return To Duty
<b>RTF</b>	Regeneration Task Force
<b>RWI</b>	Radio Wire Integration
<b>RWS</b>	Remote Work Station
<b>RX</b>	Reparable Exchange

- S -

<b>S &amp; S</b>	Supply and Services
<b>S &amp; T</b>	Supply and Transport
<b>S1</b>	Adjutant / Personnel Officer
<b>S2</b>	Intelligence Officer
<b>S2/S3</b>	Intelligence and Operations Officer
<b>S3</b>	Operations and Training Officer
<b>S4</b>	Supply Officer
<b>S6</b>	Communication/Electronics Officer
<b>SA</b>	Situational Awareness; Staging Area

<b>SAAS-MOD</b>	Standard Army Ammunition System – Modernized
<b>SALUTE</b>	Size, Activity, Location, Unit, Time, and Equipment
<b>SAMS-1</b>	Standard Army Maintenance System-1
<b>SAMS-2</b>	Standard Army Maintenance System-2
<b>SASO</b>	Support and Stability Operation
<b>SARSS-1</b>	Standard Army Retail Supply System - 1
<b>SARSS-2</b>	Standard Army Retail Supply System - 2
<b>SARSS-O</b>	Standard Army Retail Supply System - Objective
<b>SATCOM</b>	Satellite Communications
<b>SATS</b>	Standard Army Training System
<b>SAW</b>	Squad Automatic Weapon
<b>SCPE</b>	Simplified Collective Protective Equipment
<b>SDO</b>	Staff Duty Officer
<b>SEAD</b>	Suppression of Enemy Air Defense
<b>SGT</b>	Sergeant
<b>SHELLREP</b>	Shelling Report
<b>SIDPERS</b>	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
<b>SIGINT</b>	Signal Intelligence
<b>SIGSEC</b>	Signal Security
<b>SINGARS</b>	Single – Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System
<b>SITMAP</b>	Situation Map
<b>SITREP</b>	Situation Report
<b>SJA</b>	Staff Judge Advocate

<b>SM</b>	Service Member; Soldier's Manual
<b>SMCT</b>	Soldier's Manuals Of Common Tasks
<b>SMFT</b>	Semi – Trailer Mounted Fabric Tank
<b>SOI</b>	Signal Operating Instructions
<b>SOO</b>	Support Operations Officer
<b>SOP</b>	Standing Operating Procedures
<b>SP</b>	Start Point
<b>SPBS-R</b>	Standard Property Book System - Redesign
<b>SPO</b>	Security, Plans, and Operations
<b>SPOTREP</b>	Spot Report
<b>SPT OPS</b>	Support Operations
<b>SRC</b>	Standard Requirement Code
<b>SRP</b>	Soldier Readiness Processing
<b>SSA</b>	Supply Support Activity
<b>SSC</b>	Small Scale Contingency
<b>SSI</b>	Signal Supplemental Instructions
<b>STAFFEX</b>	Staff Exercise
<b>STAMIS</b>	Standard Army Management Information System
<b>STANAG</b>	Standardization NATO Agreement
<b>STB</b>	Super Tropical Bleach
<b>STE</b>	Simplified Test Equipment
<b>STON</b>	Short Ton
<b>STP</b>	Soldier Training Publication

**STRIKEWARN** Strike Warning of Friendly Nuclear Fire

**STX** Situational Training Exercise

**SU** Situational Understanding

**SVCS** Services

- T -

**T&EO** Training and Evaluation Outline

**TAA** Tactical Assembly Area

**TACAIR** Tactical Air

**TACCS** Tactical Army Combat Service Support Computer System; Tactical Airlift Control Center System

**TACSAT** Tactical Satellite

**TADSS** Training Aids, Devices, Simulators, and Simulations

**TALCE** Tanker Airlift Control Element

**TAMMIS – D** Theater Army Medical Management Information System - Division

**TAMMS** The Army Maintenance Management System

**TAT** To Accompany Troops

**TAV** Total Asset Visibility

**TB** Technical Bulletin

**TC** Training Circular; Tank Commander

**TC-ACCIS** Transportation Coordinators' Automated Command and Control Information System

**TC-AIMSII** Transportation Coordinator's – Automated Information for Movements Systems II

**TCF** Tactical Combat Force

**TCMD** Transportation Control and Movements Document

<b>TCN</b>	Transportation Control Number
<b>TCP</b>	Traffic Control Point
<b>TDA</b>	Table of Distribution and Allowances
<b>TDD</b>	Time Definite Delivery
<b>TDY</b>	Temporary Duty
<b>TEWT</b>	Tactical Exercise Without Troops
<b>TEXMIS</b>	Training Module Executive Management Information System
<b>TF</b>	Task Force
<b>TFE</b>	Tactical Field Exchange
<b>TFM</b>	Tactical Field Maintenance
<b>TFSA</b>	Task Force Support Area
<b>TG</b>	Trainer's Guide
<b>TI</b>	Tactical Internet
<b>TIBS</b>	Tactical Information Broadcast system
<b>TIGER</b>	Tactical Interactive Ground Equipment Repair
<b>TM</b>	Technical Manual; Team
<b>TMCA</b>	Theater Movement Control Agency
<b>TMDE</b>	Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment
<b>TMEP</b>	Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
<b>TMIP</b>	Theater Medical Information Program
<b>TMT</b>	Transportation Motor Transport; Treatment Team
<b>TMTC</b>	Transportation Motor Transport Company
<b>Tng</b>	Training

<b>TO</b>	Task Order
<b>TOC</b>	Tactical Operations Center
<b>TOCEX</b>	Tactical Operations Center Exercise
<b>TOE</b>	Table of Organization and Equipment
<b>TOW</b>	Tube - launched, Optically Tracked, Wire - guided
<b>TPN</b>	Tactical Packet Network
<b>TPS</b>	Tactical Personnel System
<b>TPU</b>	Troop Program Unit
<b>TQG</b>	Tactical Quiet Generator
<b>TRADOC</b>	(US Army) Training and Doctrine Command
<b>Trans</b>	Transportation
<b>TRI-TAC</b>	Tri-Services Communications
<b>TRP</b>	Target Reference Point
<b>TSB</b>	Theater Staging Base
<b>TSC</b>	Theater Support Command
<b>TSOP</b>	Tactical Standing Operating Procedures
<b>TTP</b>	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
<b>TWV</b>	Tactical Wheeled Vehicles
<b>- U -</b>	
<b>UAA</b>	Unit Assembly Area
<b>UAV</b>	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
<b>UBL</b>	Unit Basic Load
<b>UCL</b>	Unit Configured Load

<b>UCMJ</b>	Uniform Code of Military Justice
<b>UGR – A</b>	Unitized Group Ration - A
<b>UIC</b>	Unit Identification Code
<b>ULC</b>	Unit Level Computer; Underwriter’s Laboratory Code
<b>ULLS-A</b>	Unit Level Logistics System-Air
<b>ULLS-G</b>	Unit Level Logistics System-Ground
<b>ULLS-S4</b>	Unit Level Logistics System-S4
<b>UMA</b>	Unit Marshalling Area
<b>UMC</b>	Unit Movement Coordinator; Unit Movement Code
<b>UMCP</b>	Unit Maintenance Collection Point
<b>UMD</b>	Unit Movement Data
<b>UMO</b>	Unit Movement Officer
<b>UMT</b>	Unit Ministry Team; Unit Maintenance Technician
<b>UPW</b>	Unit Proficiency Worksheet
<b>USACASCOM</b>	United States Army Combined Arms Support Command
<b>USAR</b>	United States Army Reserve
<b>USCS</b>	United States Custom Service
<b>USDA</b>	United States Department of Agriculture
<b>USR</b>	Unit Status Report
<b>UTO</b>	Unit Task Organization

- V -

**VHF**                    Very High Frequency

**VM**                     Velocity Management

- W -

**WARNO**                Warning Order

**WAN**                    Wide Area Network

**WIA**                    Wounded in Action

**wpn**                    weapon

**WSM**                    Weapon System Manager

**WSRO**                 Weapon System Replacement Operations

**WWMCCS**              Worldwide Military Command and Control System

- X -

**XO**                     Executive Officer

## References

### Required Publications

#### Army Regulations

- AR 5-12. Army Management of the Electromagnetic Spectrum. 1 October 1997
- AR 25-2. Information Assurance. 14 November 2003
- AR 25-400-2. The Army Records Information Management System (ARIMS). 30 September 2004
- AR 27-10. Military Justice. 6 September 2002
- AR 40-5. Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990
- AR 190-11. Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition and Explosives. 12 February 1998
- AR 190-13. The Army Physical Security Program. 30 September 1993
- AR 215-1. Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities and Nonappropriated Funds Instrumentalities.  
28 June 2004
- AR 220-1. Unit Status Reporting. 10 June 2003
- AR 350-1. Army Training and Education. 9 April 2003
- AR 350-30. Code of Conduct/Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Training.  
10 December 1985
- AR 380-40. (O) Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security (COMSEC)  
Material (U). 30 June 2000
- AR 380-5. Department of the Army Information Security Program. 20 September 2000
- AR 385-10. The Army Safety Program. 29 February 2000
- AR 530-1. Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
- AR 600-8-1. Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994
- AR 600-8-19. Enlisted Promotions and Reductions. 20 January 2004
- AR 600-8-22. Military Awards. 25 February 1995
- AR 600-8-104. Military Personnel Information Management/Records. 22 June 2004
- AR 608-1. Army Community Service Center. 28 July 2004
- AR 614-200. Enlisted Assignments and Utilization Management. 30 September 2004
- AR 638-2. Care and Disposition of Remains, and Disposition of Personal Effects. 22 December 2000
- AR 700-84. Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing. 28 February 1994
- AR 700-138. Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability. 26 February 2004
- AR 710-2. Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the National Level. 25 February 2004
- AR 725-50. Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System. 15 November 1995
- AR 735-5. Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability. 10 June 2002
- AR 750-1. Army Materiel Maintenance Policy. 18 August 2003

### **Department of the Army Forms**

DA Form 2062. Hand Receipt/Annex Number  
DA Form 3161. Request for Issue or Turn-In  
DA Form 3643. Daily Issues of Petroleum Products  
DA Form 5913. Strength and Feeder Report  
DA Form 5914. Ration Control Sheet  
DA Form 7502. Task Summary Sheet  
DA Form 7503. Environmental Data Sheet  
DA Form 7504. Personnel and Equipment Loss Report  
DA Form 7505. Unit Data Sheet  
DA Form 7506. Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet  
DA Form 7507. ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback

### **Department of Army Pamphlets**

DA Pamphlet 350-38. Standards in Weapons Training. 1 October 2002  
DA Pamphlet 350-39. Standards in Weapons Training (Special Operations Forces). 1 October 2002  
DA Pamphlet 385-1. Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide. 29 November 2001  
DA Pamphlet 710-2-1. Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures). 31 December 1997  
DA Pamphlet 738-750. Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994  
DA Pamphlet 750-35. Guide for Motor Pool Operations. 1 August 1994

### **Department of Defense Forms**

DD Form 518. Accident-Identification Card  
DD Form 565. Statement of Recognition of Deceased  
DD Form 567. Record of Search and Recovery  
DD Form 1076. Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased Personnel  
DD Form 1380. US Field Medical Card

### **Field Manuals**

FM 3-0. Operations. 14 June 2001  
FM 3-3. Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance (FMFM 11-17). 16 November 1992  
FM 3-5. NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000  
FM 3-11. Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations. 10 March 2003  
FM 3-11.4. Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection. 2 June 2003  
FM 3-19.4. Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002  
FM 3-19.30. Physical Security. 8 January 2001  
FM 3-22.9. Rifle Marksmanship M16A1, M16A2/3, M16A4 and M4 Carbine. 24 April 2003  
FM 3-22.68. Crew-Served Machine Guns, 5.56-MM and 7.62-MM. 31 January 2003  
FM 4-0. Combat Service Support. 29 August 2003  
FM 4-01.011. Unit Movement Operations. 31 October 2002

- FM 4-01.30. Movement Control. 1 September 2003
- FM 4-02. Force Health Protection in a Global Environment. 13 February 2003
- FM 4-02.6. The Medical Company, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 1 August 2002
- FM 4-02.7. Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment Tactics, Techniques and Procedures. 1 October 2002
- FM 4-20.107. Airdrop Derigging and Recovery Procedures. 7 October 2004
- FM 4-25.11. First Aid. 23 December 2002
- FM 4-25.12. Unit Field Sanitation Team. 25 January 2002
- FM 4-30.1. Munitions Distribution in the Theater of Operations. 16 December 2003
- FM 4-30.3. Maintenance Operations and Procedures. 28 July 2004
- FM 5-103. Survivability. 10 June 1985
- FM 7-0. Training the Force. 22 October 2002
- FM 7-1. Battle Focused Training. 15 September 2003
- FM 7-20. The Infantry Battalion. 6 April 1992
- FM 8-10-6. Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures. 14 April 2000
- FM 8-285. Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
- FM 9-15. Explosive Ordnance Disposal Service and Unit Operations. 8 May 1996
- FM 9-43-2. Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair. 3 October 1995
- FM 10-15. Basic Doctrine Manual for Supply and Storage. 12 December 1990
- FM 10-23. Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management. 18 April 1996
- FM 10-27. General Supply in a Theater of Operations. 20 April 1993
- FM 10-27-2. Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Direct Supply and Field Service Operations. 18 June 1991
- FM 10-27-3. Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations. 30 October 1990
- FM 10-27-4. Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders. 14 April 2000
- FM 10-52. Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990
- FM 10-52-1. Water Supply Point Equipment and Operations. 18 June 1991
- FM 10-64. Mortuary Affairs Operations. 16 February 1999
- FM 10-67. Petroleum Supply in Theaters of Operations. 18 February 1983
- FM 10-67-1. Concepts and Equipment of Petroleum Operations. 2 April 1998
- FM 10-67-2. Petroleum Laboratory Testing and Operations. 2 April 1997
- FM 10-450-3. Multi-Service Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment. 10 April 1997
- FM 10-450-4. Multi-Service Helicopter Sling Load: Single-Point Load Rigging Procedures. 30 May 1998
- FM 10-450-5. Multi-Service Helicopter Sling Load: Dual-Point Load Rigging Procedures. 30 August 1999
- FM 11-32. Combat Net Radio Operations. 15 October 1990
- FM 12-6. Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
- FM 14-100. Financial Management Operations. 7 May 1997
- FM 20-3. Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
- FM 21-10. Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000

FM 21-16. Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures. 30 August 1994  
FM 3-25.26. Map Reading and Land Navigation. 20 July 2001  
FM 21-305. Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver. 27 August 1993  
FM 21-60. Visual Signals. 30 September 1987  
FM 21-75. Combat Skills of the Soldier. 3 August 1984  
FM 22-51. Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994  
FM 6-22.5. Combat Stress. 23 June 2000  
FM 24-16. Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records, and Reports. 7 April 1978  
FM 24-18. Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987  
FM 24-19. Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991  
FM 24-22. Communications - Electronics Management System (CEMS). 30 June 1977  
FM 24-33. Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990  
FM 24-35. (O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI". 26 October 1990  
FM 34-130. Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield. 8 July 1994  
FM 34-54. Technical Intelligence. 30 January 1998  
FM 44-100. US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000  
FM 44-8. Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999  
FM 44-80. Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996  
FM 55-1. Transportation Operations. 3 October 1995  
FM 55-30. Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997  
FM 100-10-1. Theater Distribution. 1 October 1999  
FM 100-10-2. Contracting Support on the Battlefield. 4 August 1999  
FM 100-14. Risk Management. 23 April 1998  
FM 100-17. Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization. 28 October 1992  
FM 100-17-1. Army Pre-Position AFLOAT Operations. 27 July 1996  
FM 100-17-2. Army Pre-Position Land. 16 February 1999  
FM 100-17-3. Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration. 17 March 1999  
FM 100-17-5. Redeployment. 29 September 1999  
FM 101-5. Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997  
FM 101-5-1. Operational Terms and Graphics. 30 September 1997

### **Standard Forms**

SF Form 91. Motor Vehicle Accident Report

### **Technical Bulletins**

TB Medical 530. Occupational and Environmental Health Food Service Sanitation. 30 October 2002  
TB Medical 577. Occupational and Environmental Health: Sanitary Control and Surveillance of Field Water Supplies. 7 March 1986

### **Training Circulars**

- TC 3-34.489. The Soldier and the Environment. 8 May 2001  
 TC 21-306. Tracked Combat Vehicle Driver Training. 10 February 2000  
 TC 24-20. Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988  
 TC 25-1. Training Land. 15 March 2004  
 TC 25-20. A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993  
 TC 25-6. Force-On-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995  
 TC 25-8. Training Ranges. 5 April 2004

### **Technical Manuals**

- TM 43-0002-33. Destruction of Conventional Ammunition and Improved Conventional Munitions (ICM) to Prevent Enemy Use. 15 November 1993  
 TM 55-2200-001-12. Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing, and Tiedown Materiel for Rail Transport. 31 May 1978  
 TM 750-244-2. Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command). 14 March 1972  
 TM 750-244-6. Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (US Army Tank-Automotive Command). 3 October 1972  
 TM 750-244-7. Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Class 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090, and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use. 18 June 1970  
 TM 38-250. Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipment. 11 December 2001

### **Soldier's Training Publications**

- STP 3-54B1-SM. Chemical Operations Specialist, Skill Level 1. 7 November 2002  
 STP 9-52C13-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, Utilities Equipment Repairer, Skill Levels 1, 2, and 3, MOS 52C. 26 April 2001  
 STP 9-52D13-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 52D, Power Generation Equipment Repairer, Skill Levels 1, 2, and 3. 15 September 2001  
 STP 9-63B12-SM. Soldier's Manual, MOS 63B, Light Wheel Vehicle Mechanic Skill Levels 1 and 2. 17 September 1990.  
 STP 9-63B14-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 63B, Light Wheel Vehicle Mechanic, Skill Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4. 23 June 2001  
 STP 9-63J12-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 63J, Quartermaster and Chemical Equipment Repairer, Skill Levels 1 and 2. 26 April 2001  
 STP 9-63S12-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 63S, Heavy Wheel Vehicle Mechanic, Skill Levels 1/2. 31 August 201  
 STP 10-77F15-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide MOS 77F, Petroleum Supply Specialist, Skill Levels 1,2,3,4, and 5. 8 May 1996  
 STP 10-77L14-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Petroleum Laboratory Specialist MOS 77L Skill Levels 1/2/3/4. 11 June 1998  
 STP 10-77W14-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Water Treatment Specialist MOS 77W - Skill Levels 1,2,3, and 4. 12 November 1993  
 STP 10-92A12-SM. Soldier's Manual for Automated Logistical Specialist MOS 92A Skill Levels 1 and 2. 19 November 1993

- STP 10-92A35-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 3/4/5 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 92A, Automated Logistical Specialist. 25 November 1993
- STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 92Y Unit Supply Specialist, Skill Level 1/2. 13 March 2003
- STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 92Y Unit Supply Specialist, Skill Level 3/4. 13 March 2003
- STP 11-31U14-SM-TG. Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 31U, Signal Support Systems Specialist, Skill Levels 1,2,3, and 4. 27 September 2002
- STP 21-1-SMCT. Soldier's Manual Of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 31 August 2003
- STP 21-24-SMCT. Soldier's Manual Of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2 – 4. 31 August 2003

### **Other Product Types**

- DOD 4500.9-R, Part I. DOD Transportation Regulation, Part I, Passenger Movement. September 2001
- DOD 4500.9-R, Part II. Defense Transportation Regulation, Part II, Cargo Movement. May 2003
- DOD 4500.9-R, Part III. Defense Transportation Regulation, Part III, Mobility. April 2004
- DOD DIR 4500.9. Transportation and Traffic Management. January 1989
- JTTP 4-06. Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations. 28 August 1996
- OPLOG Planner. Operations Logistics Planner.
- TO&E 42207F000. Quartermaster Company, DSB, DISCOM, Digitized Division. 26 June 1998
- TO&E 63236F000. Division Support Battalion, DISCOM, Digitized Division. 26 June 1998
- TRADOC Pam 11-9. Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990
- TRADOC Pam 525-6. Operations Security - Doctrinal Guidelines for Tactical Units and Trainers. May 1981

**ARTEP 63-109F-30-MTP**  
**18 January 2005**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army

**PETER J. SCHOOMAKER**  
*General, United States Army*  
*Chief of Staff*

Official:



**SANDRA R. RILEY**  
*Administrative Assistant to the*  
*Secretary of the Army*  
0501101

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve:* To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 121639, requirements for ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

